

# ROENTGEN INTERPRETATION

BY

GEORGE W. HOLMES, M.D.

ROENTGENOLOGIST TO THE MASSACHUSETTS GENERAL HOSPITAL AND CLINICAL  
PROFESSOR OF ROENTGENOLOGY HARVARD MEDICAL SCHOOL

AND

HOWARD E. RUGGLES, M.D.

LATE ROENTGENOLOGIST TO THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA HOSPITAL AND CLINICAL  
PROFESSOR OF ROENTGENOLOGY UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA MEDICAL SCHOOL

*SIXTH EDITION THOROUGHLY REVISED*

ILLUSTRATED WITH 246 ENGRAVINGS



LEA & FEBIGER  
PHILADELPHIA

COPYRIGHT  
L. V. & F. B. G. R.  
1941

Reprinted July 1941  
Reprinted September 1943  
Reprinted October 1944

\*

PRINTED IN U. S. A.

DEDICATED

TO THE MEMORY OF

WALTER J. DODD, M.D

PIONEER IN ROENTGENOLOGY

AND

MARTYR TO HUMANITY

## PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION

---

IN the preparation of the sixth edition of this book I have missed more than I can express in words the advice and assistance of the co-author, Dr Howard Ruggles whose untimely death occurred December 29, 1939

The subject matter has been reviewed and brought up-to-date, several illustrations have been replaced and some new ones have been added. Recent important advances in roentgen diagnosis have been described and illustrated. No attempt has been made to change the general character of the book, nor to cover completely the entire subject. The references at the end of each chapter have been selected to give additional information when required, for this reason they are for the most part in the English language and are available in any standard medical library.

The following advice to students in roentgen diagnosis was given by Dr Francis Williams of Boston many years ago and is, I think, worthy of repetition.

"In making examinations with this new method, as with the older ones, the three following stages should be kept distinctly and separately in mind. First, attention should be given to observing carefully the appearances which present themselves, second, a careful record should be made of these appearances in some simple and direct way which shall be a record of facts, not of opinions, third, the observations made should be well considered by themselves and in connection with information furnished from other sources, the evidence from each source being given just, but not exclusive, consideration before making the diagnosis."

The author wishes to acknowledge the help which has been freely given in the preparation of this edition by his associates Dr A O Hampton, Dr J R Lingley, and Dr R Schatzki, and to thank the Trustees of the Massachusetts General Hospital for the privilege of publishing material from their files.

BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS

G W H

(5)

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

---

It is hoped that this book will prove of practical aid to those in search of a *working knowledge of roentgen interpretation*. The intention has been to present the essentials in a comprehensive form. More detailed information may be secured through the references to the recent literature, which will be found at the end of the chapters.

The illustrations have been chosen as types of lesions, or as momentary phases of constantly changing and extremely variable processes. The beginner should not attempt to make diagnoses from them by comparison with his own plates.

The necessity of a medical training as a prerequisite in this field is of course, recognized, but the particular importance of thorough grounding in pathology is not always sufficiently plain. In attempting to study gross changes by means of shadows, a knowledge of pathology is as essential to the *roentgenologist* as anatomy to the surgeon.

G W H  
H E R

BOSTON 1919

# CONTENTS.

Introduction	15
--------------	----

## CHAPTER I

### CONFUSING SHADOWS AND ARTEFACTS

Lines Mistaken for Fractures	18
Roughening of the Margins of Bones Mistaken for Periostitis	19
Calcifications	19
Concrements	23
Areas of Increased Density in Spongy Bone	23
Warts and Fibromata on the Skin	23
Metallic Salts	23
Cas	24
Clothing, Dressings and Jewelry	25
Defective Films	26

## CHAPTER II

### ANATOMICAL VARIATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT

Skull	27
Ribs	27
Scapulæ	28
Variations of the Carpus	29
Phalanges	29
Variations of the Tarsus	30
Other Bony Variations	31
Ossification	32

## CHAPTER III.

### FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS

Fractures	40
Skull	43
Vertebræ	44
Pelvis	44
Ribs	45
Carpus	45
Colles Fracture	45
Elbow	46
Shoulder	47
Tarsus	48
Pott's Fracture	49
Knee	49
Hip	50
Long Bones	52
Dislocations	55
Epiphyseal Separations	58

## CHAPTER IV

## BONE PATHOLOGY

Periosteal New Bone Formation	59
Infections	60
Osteomyelitis	60
Tuberculosis	62
Syphilis	66
Typhoid	71
Yaws	72
Actinomyces	73
Madura Foot	73
Coccidioides	73
Leprosy	73
Smallpox	73
Parasites	74
Phosphorus Poisoning	74
Sarcoid	74
Radiation	74
Bone Tumors	75
Benign Lesions	76
Exostoses	76
Multiple Cartilaginous Exostoses	77
Osteoma and Osteochondroma	77
Enchondromata	78
Giant-cell Tumors	78
Bone Cysts	81
Osteitis Fibrosa	82
Fibroma	83
Hemangioma	83
Myxoma	83
Dyschondroplasia (Other's Disease)	83
Malignant Bone Tumors	83
Osteogenic Sarcoma	83
Fibrocellular	84
Telangiectatic	85
Sclerosing	85
Undifferentiated	85
Endothelial Myeloma (Ewing's Tumor)	86
Carcinoma	87
Other Bone Tumors	90
Hypernephroma	90
Myeloma	90
Chloroma	92
Malignant Lymphoma	92
Neuroblastoma	93
Leukemia	95
Anemia	95
Diseases of Nutrition	97
Scurvy	97
Rickets	99
Rensl Rickets	99
Lead Poisoning	100
Bone Changes Due to Glandular Dysfunction	100
Hyperpituitarism	100
Hypopituitarism	101
Hyperthyroidism	101
Hypothyroidism	101
Hyperparathyroidism	102
Hypoparathyroidism	102
Other Bone Disease	102
Achondroplasia (Chondrodystrophia Fetalis)	102

Other Bone Disease—	
<i>Osteogenesis Imperfecta (Fragilitas Osium Periosteal Dysplasia or Osteopsathyrosis)</i>	102
Osteomalacia	103
Osteitis Deformans (Paget's Disease)	104
Hypertrophic Pulmonary Osteo-arthritis	105
Osteosclerosis (Marble Bones)	107
Melorheostosis	107
Osteopoikilosis	107
Hemophilia	108
Subchondral Necrosis (Osteochondritis)	108
Gaucher's Disease	111
Osgood-Schlatter's Disease	111
Trophic Changes	112
Senile Atrophy	112
Osteoporosis	112
Changes Associated with Nerve Lesions	113

## CHAPTER V

## THE SKULL

Hyperostosis	119
Malignant Tumors	120
Neuroblastoma	120
Chloroma	121
Osteitis Deformans	121
Erythroblastic Anemia	122
Sutures	123
Hydrocephalus	124
Tumor	125
Subdural Hemorrhages	128
Sella	130
Calcification Within the Skull	131
Sinuses	132
Mastoids	135
Petrositis	138
Teeth	139
Pyorrhea	140
Alveolar Abscess	140
Cysts	142

## CHAPTER VI

## THE SPINE

Technic	146
Development and Epiphyses	149
Bodies	150
Discs	151
Articulations	153
Spinous Processes	153
Transverse Processes	155
Anomalies	155
Spondylolistheses	157
Trauma	158
Soft Tissues	158
Fractures	158
Fractures of the Neural Arch	160
Transverse Processes	161
Dislocations	161
Scoliosis	162



Infectious	162
Tuberculosis	162
Typhoid	165
Undulant Fever	166
Iues	166
Osteomyelitis	167
Arthritis	168
Tumors	170
Osteochondritis	172
Spinal Cord Tumors	173
Intramedullary Tumors	174

## CHAPTER VII

## JOINTS, TENDONS AND BURSÆ

The Joints	177
Trauma	177
Arthritis	177
Hypertrophic Arthritis	177
Villous Arthritis	178
Atrophic Arthritis	178
Still's Disease	178
Infectious Arthritis	178
Gout	181
Charcot Joints	182
Tuberculosis	183
Syphilis	185
Hemophilia	185
Osteochondritis Dissecans	186
Osteochondromatosis	186
Tendons and Bursæ	187
Myositis Ossificans	189

## CHAPTER VIII

## THE CHEST

Displacement and Herniation	193
The Heart and Great Vessels	197
Normal Heart	202
Heart Measurements	204
The Appearance of the Heart Shadow in Disease	204
Changes in Size	206
Changes in Position	206
Changes in Shape	207
Changes in Outline	207
Pulsations	207
Calcification within the Heart	208
Visualization of the Chambers of the Heart	208
Differential Diagnosis	208
Congenital Heart Disease	208
Transposition of Heart and Vessels	209
Rheumatic Heart Disease and Lesions of Infectious Origin	211
Syphilitic Heart Disease	213
Arteriosclerotic Heart Disease	214
Cardiac Aneurysm	214
Hypertensive Heart Disease	214
Auricular Fibrillation	215
Heart-block	215
Myxedema Heart	215
Beriberi	215
Ayerza's Disease	215
Pericardial Effusion	215
Adhesive Pericarditis	216
Tumors in the Pericardium	217

The Heart and Great Vessels—	
The Aorta	218
Aneurysm	220
The Diaphragm	224
Subdiaphragmatic Abscess	226
Lung Fields	226
Body Section Roentgenography	226
Normal Lung	226
Pathological Changes	227
Tuberculosis	230
Consolidation	231
Fibrosis	232
Cavity	233
Ulceration of the Bronchi	234
Miliary Tuberculosis	235
Boeck's Sarcoid	235
Lobar Pneumonia	236
Bronchopneumonia	237
Bronchitis	238
Lung Abscess	238
Bronchiectasis	240
Foreign Bodies	241
Gangrene	243
Primary Tumor	243
Lymphoblastoma Hodgkin's Disease	245
Metastatic Tumors	246
Syphilis	249
Echinococcus Cyst	250
Dermoid Cysts	251
Congenital Cysts	251
Actinomycosis	252
Psittacosis	252
Silicosis ( <i>Pneumoconiosis</i> )	253
Radiation Fibrosis	254
Postoperative Pulmonary Complications	254
Infarcts	256
The Pleura	256
Pleural Exudate	258
Encapsulated Fluid	259
Pneumothorax	261

## CHAPTER IX

## THE GASTRO-INTESTINAL TRACT

The Esophagus	267
Curling	269
Diverticula	270
Fistula	270
Cardiospasm	270
Varices	270
Benign Strictures	271
Tumors of the Esophagus	272
The Stomach	274
Changes in Size	277
Changes in Position	277
Changes in Outline	278
Changes in Peristalsis	280
Motility	280
Diseases of the Stomach	281
Carcinoma	281
Ulcer	284
Syphilis	285
Linitis Plastica	285

Diseases of the Stomach—	
Lymphoblastoma	285
Foreign Bodies	285
Polyp	286
Hypertrophic Pyloric Stenosis	286
Gastritis	286
Sarcoma	286
Diverticuli	287
Diaphragmatic Hernia	287
Postoperative Stomach	289
The Duodenum	290
Ulcer	291
The Jejunum and Ileum	294
Steatorrhea Non tropical Sprue and Celiac Disease	295
Sprue	295
Ileus	296
The Appendix	300
The Cecum	301
Intussusception	302
The Colon	303
Anatomical Variations	303
Carcinoma	305
Diverticula of the Colon	307
Chronic Ulcerative Colitis	308
Volvulus of the Sigmoid	310
The Rectum	310
The Liver	310
The Spleen	311
The Gall bladder	311
Perioperitoneum	316

## CHAPTER X

## THE GENITO-URINARY TRACT

The Kidneys	319
Retrograde Pyelography	323
Intravenous Pyelography	324
Anomalies	325
Hydronephrosis	325
Pyonephrosis	327
Tuberculosis	329
Tumors	328
Polycystic Kidneys	331
Perinephric Abscess	332
Traumatic Lesions	332
The Ureters	333
The Bladder	336
The Male Genitals	338
The Female Genitals	338

## CHAPTER XI

## FLUOROSCOPIC TECHNIC

Equipment of the Fluoroscopic Room	343
Protection	344
Fractures	347
Foreign Bodies	348
Chest	350
Gastro Intestinal Examination	352

# ROENTGEN INTERPRETATION.

## INTRODUCTION.

It cannot be emphasized too strongly in the beginning (1) that roentgen images are shadowgraphs, (2) that they are the record of the varying opacities through which a bundle of rays pass, and (3) that they are subject to the possibility of erroneous deductions consequent upon the fact that they are shadows

Objects are visible only when they differ in density from their surroundings. The outline of the heart is distinct against the air-filled lung surrounding it, whereas the uterus of similar density is lost in the shadow of the pelvis.

Furthermore, the roentgenogram is a projection on a flat surface of everything on every plane between the film and the target of the tube. In addition to the patient, this includes opaque objects upon the filters, the clothing of the patient and the envelope of the film. The shadow of a rounded bone with ridges on opposite sides will appear upon the film as a flat image with two dense lines representing the ridges lying side by side. It is therefore essential that the roentgenologist become familiar with the projected appearances of anatomic structures so that he may be able to visualize from a flat film the relative depth of objects seen upon it. The study of stereoscopic films in this connection is of great value in the development of accurate visualization.

Another source of possible error lies in the fact that divergent rays are employed almost exclusively in roentgenology. Parallel rays, except in the determinations of the size of the heart, are seldom used.

Ordinarily images are produced by a tube relatively close to the film, and the objects in the path of the rays are distorted according to their position with reference to the film. Objects in contact with the film give images of actual size, and are sharply outlined. Objects at a distance from the film appear hazy and proportionately increased in size. When a wide field of illumination is employed, the central rays are practically parallel but at the margins

of the field they strike obliquely producing a distorted image. This is particularly evident in views of the spine in which one or two bodies in the center of the film are well outlined whereas others above and below obscure one another to varying degrees. It is customary therefore to limit the rays as much as possible to the central bundle by the use of diaphragms and to place the area under observation as near as possible to the film. Another advantage to be gained by the use of diaphragms is that the films obtained thereby are brighter. Everything in the path of the rays gives off secondary radiation and scatters the primary beam in the same manner as light is scattered by fog. This secondary and scattered radiation tends to obscure the image produced by the primary rays therefore the area of tissues exposed to the rays should be reduced to as small a field as possible unless a grid diaphragm of some type is employed. This will eliminate scattered radiation and give bright images but the distortion due to oblique rays is always present toward the edges of the larger films. When small films are used this divergence of rays is of no great importance as all the rays striking the film are practically perpendicular to it.

Advantage may be taken of this divergence of rays in some examinations by placing the patient in a position so that the areas to be examined lie along a curve the center of which is the focal spot of the tube. For example the thoracic spine is well projected in its entire length with the tube anterior to the patient whereas in the lumbar spine only one or two bodies can be clearly outlined with the tube in this position. To demonstrate lumbar bodies to the best advantage on one large film the patient should lie face down upon the film except of course in the case of a patient with a large thick abdomen. Similarly better projections of carpal or tarsal bones may be obtained if the dorsum is in contact with the film and the incident rays are directed to the palmar or plantar surface.

When the Buck diaphragm is not used small cones and films should be the rule except in the extremities when the entire extent of a long bone is desired. In this case no large amount of tissue thickness is involved and the errors of distortion can be minimized by placing the tube over the point of chief interest.

It is obvious that the part under investigation should be as nearly as possible in contact with the film *e g* the clavicle should not be taken upon films placed behind the scapula.

A roentgenogram showing only one view is an isolated observation and is to be relied upon less perhaps than a single observation in any other branch of medicine.

In so far as possible, films should be obtained in planes at right angles to each other. In many cases a series of films obtained from various angles will be required to establish a diagnosis. In studies of the skull, the spine and the region of the joints, this should be a routine procedure.

There are several rules which form the basis of successful roentgen interpretation.

(1) Become familiar with the projected appearances of normal structures.

(2) Use routine positions for all examinations as far as possible.

(3) Do not attempt to include everything on one large film. Several small films are preferable.

(4) Do not make a diagnosis before everything possible has been done. Thoroughness is absolutely essential.

(5) Do not express an opinion on poor films.

(6) Do not hesitate to repeat the examination when necessary.

(7) Distinguish between facts demonstrated on the films, and expressions of opinion.

In order to avoid confusion in the use of the terms 'increased' and 'diminished density' it should be borne in mind that when they occur in the text they apply to the tissues of the patient.

'Increased density' means the loss of transparency to the rays, with a corresponding light area on the roentgenogram, and 'diminished density' means increased radiability, with corresponding darkening of the film.

The illustrations are positives of the original roentgen negatives, therefore, their densities are the reverse of those in the roentgenograms and the same as that of the tissues through which the rays passed.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ANDREW F. D. and WARREN S. L. Distortion in Roentgenograms Taken at Various Target-Film Distances. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 22:33, 1929.  
 WILLIAMS F. D. The Roentgen Rays in Medicine and Surgery.

## CHAPTER I

### CONFUSING SHADOWS AND ARTIFACTS

THERE are many shadows in films of the normal which may cause errors in interpretation. Their significance is obvious when they have once been recognized, but the beginner is prone to attach undue importance to them, particularly when they occur in regions to which his attention has been directed by the clinical picture. In case of doubt it is always wise to take films of corresponding parts or to compare them with other films of the same region in other individuals.

**Lines Mistaken for Fractures** — A common cause of error is the epiphyseal lines which appear as a definite break in the continuity of the bones. It is therefore essential for the roentgenologist to have a complete knowledge of the time of appearance of the various centers of ossification, the location of epiphyseal lines and the approximate age at which they disappear.

When one bone overlaps another, or the edge of a muscle bundle crosses a bone, there may be a thin, sharply drawn black line which at times resembles a fracture. This appearance is often noticed in the transverse processes of the lumbar vertebrae where the inner margin of the psoas muscle crosses them.

A third possibility of error is furnished by the markings due to bloodvessels which are particularly evident in the skull, where the course of the middle meningeal artery appears as a tortuous groove behind the coronal suture and is more or less sharply outlined. The venous channels in the diploe of the skull provide another set of dark lines irregular in their course and indefinite in outline. In the long bones there is ordinarily a definite groove where the nutrient artery enters the shaft, which may be mistaken for a fracture when seen in profile, as, for example, in the phalanges of the hands and feet. It is well, therefore, to be familiar with the anatomy of these vessels.

An accurate knowledge of the location and appearance of the sutures of the skull will prevent their misinterpretation. The lower portion of the lambdoid suture is often mistaken for fracture of the base.

Variations in skeletal development may be mistaken for fractures. They are usually bilateral but not necessarily so.

Divided sesamoid bones are a common example. The internal sesamoid of the great toe is frequently divided transversely into two rounded masses. The patella may develop from several ossification centers which fail to unite. Supernumerary bones are common in the hands and feet and must not be mistaken for chip fractures. Small separate bones are occasionally seen along the upper margin of the acetabulum. Any of the several centers of ossification in the vertebrae may fail to unite and at times they are difficult to distinguish from old fractures. Recent fractures usually have a more clean-cut and sharply defined outline.

The characteristics of a fracture line which are usually sufficient to identify it are (1) it is a dense black with sharply cut margins and (2) its course is usually irregular and particularly in the skull at variance with that of the blood vessel markings.

**Roughening of the Margins of Bones Mistaken for Periostitis**—Frequently there is a thin plate of bone extending out on the intermuscular septum where bone and fibrous tissue meet as for example between the tibia and fibula or radius and ulna which seen in profile is quite suggestive of periosteal proliferation and one must be careful to differentiate this condition from a true periostitis.

A similar process is prone to occur at the attachment of tendons such as the tendo Achillis the triceps along the margin of the iliac crests along the linea aspera of the femur and about the external occipital protuberances of the skull. There is very commonly a roughening and slight proliferation along the margins of the phalanges of the hands which is without significance. The flange behind the intercostal groove on the inferior margin of the ribs posteriorly is often exaggerated and suggests a periostitis. The tibial tubercle may be somewhat widened and its lateral margin projected outside the outer border of the tibia a short distance below the head and it is frequently mistaken for a localized proliferation of periosteum. There is normally a variable amount of roughening on the inferior margin of the pubes and ischial tuberosities.

A true periostitis appears as a more or less extensive deposit of new bone upon a normal appearing cortex. This deposit may be laid down in multiple thin lamellae giving it a delicately stratified structure which is a form frequently seen in lues or it may be a low irregular fringe as seen in some forms of osteomyelitis.

**Calcifications**—Calcium deposits cast a dense shadow wherever they occur. They have an extensive distribution in the body outside of the bony structures particularly in cartilage. Here the deposit occurs in irregular plaques in and about the surface leaving



the center transparent. This is best seen in the costal cartilages which appear in chest spine gall bladder and kidney films. These shadows are without significance and their nature is as a rule easily determined.

Calcification also occurs in the same manner in the cartilages of the larynx and is easily recognizable in lateral views of the neck. In anteroposterior views of this region however they are projected upon the lateral masses of the cervical vertebrae and have been mistaken for hypertrophic changes in the spine or calcified vertebral arteries.

Old foci of tuberculosis are common sites of calcification examples of which are the irregular masses seen in bronchial cervical and abdominal glands. They are characterized by agglomerations of small masses which produce typical irregular mulberry like shadows. They are usually multiple. Small rounded dense masses sometimes occur scattered throughout the spleen and may occur anywhere beneath the peritoneum as the end result of localized tuberculous processes. Irregular calcification is often encountered in tuberculous kidneys. Extensive sheets of calcification are sometimes seen in the pleura in the pericardium and in the myocardium.

The calcification which occurs in arterial walls as a result of arteriosclerosis is a familiar picture. It may be found in the course of any of the arteries and is sometimes extensive and striking. The age of the patient must always be taken into consideration in estimating its proper significance. These changes occurring in the internal iliac arteries may be mistaken for stone in the ureter.

Calcification appears in veins in the form of small rounded dense masses so-called phleboliths which represent small calcified thrombi on the distal side of the valves. They are most common in the pelvis in the region of the ischial spines where they are frequently mistaken for ureteral stones. They may also occur in the superficial veins particularly in the leg. Rarely calcification similar to that seen in arteriosclerosis may appear in varicose veins.

Extensive calcification may occur in hematomata and is most commonly seen about the elbow and in the quadriceps extensor. It may develop rather suddenly several weeks after an injury and present an appearance on the film which may be mistaken for periosteal sarcoma. Whole muscle groups may become calcified in myositis ossificans.

Deposits of calcium may form about foreign bodies such as silk sutures the cysts of parasites and very rarely within a dead fetus.

The most common calcified parasite found scattered through the musculature of the body is the *cysticercus*. It ranges in size from 4 to 8 mm in length and 1 to 2 mm in diameter.

*Trichina* has a similar distribution. The parasites are usually under 1 mm. in length and they do not calcify as frequently.

Dead filaria may calcify to form long, thin strands in the soft tissues

Calcification is fairly common in tumor masses when the blood



FIG. 1.—Calcification in aneurysm



FIG. 2.—Calcified cysticercus

supply has been obliterated, as, for example, in uterine fibroids. It is encountered also in other slow-growing, benign tumors of the connective-tissue group, such as fibromata and lipomata. It occurs in slow-growing, scirrhous carcinomata, in sarcoma of the lung, in some tumors in the pancreas and gall-bladder and in glandular metastasis. Angiomata may contain round, cyst-like masses of varying size, representing calcified thrombi, and endotheliomata may show irregular dense areas, particularly in the skull. In some

forms of ovarian tumor calcium plaques of varying size occur and their demonstration may be of considerable value in the diagnosis of these tumors

Small thin plaques often occur in the dura mater and falx cerebri. Deposits are also seen in the pineal, thyroid, testes, ovaries and other glands and in the subcutaneous tissues of the limbs. Dense scar

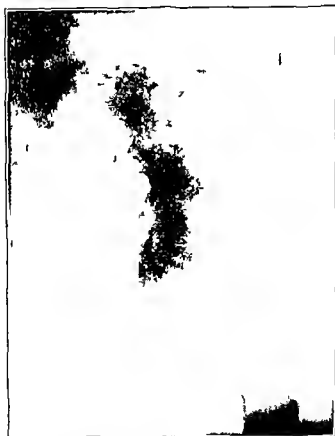


FIG. 3.—Intramuscular iodine deposit. The shadow of the metallic deposit can be seen scattered over that of the pelvic bones.

tissue and along tendons and their attachments as a result of previous inflammation or trauma.

Spotty areas of calcification have been seen in the skin and subcutaneous tissues at the finger tips in patients with Raynaud's disease and scleroderma.

Infarcts of any of the viscera may subsequently calcify. Dis-

turbances in calcium metabolism or local changes in tissue chemistry may produce a deposit of calcium salts in the kidneys cartilages mucous membranes stomach arteries or soft tissues

**Concrements**—Solid calcareous masses usually the result of chronic infection are found in the nose tonsils salivary ducts appendix bile passages pancreas and genito urinary tract

Bodies lying loose in cavities particularly if they develop from an organic nucleus give annular shadows

Teeth are sometimes recognizable in dermoid cysts

**Areas of Increased Density in Spongy Bone**—Small round areas of condensation are sometimes seen in cancellous bone There is no disturbance in the normal structure of the bone about them and their significance has been a matter of considerable speculation They may represent old healed areas of infection a localized disturbance in the growth of the bone or the presence of small islands of cartilage which have become calcified They have no clinical importance

The transverse dense lines often multiple which occur along the medullary canal toward the ends of the long bones are the result of disturbances in calcium metabolism which occurred at the time when the epiphyseal line was at that level they may be likened to the growth rings in the trunk of a tree

**Warts and Fibromata on the Skin**—Any area of skin which presses heavily on the cassette will be recorded as a spot of increased density common examples of which are outlines of the buttocks of a thin individual in a film of the entire pelvis the breasts of women in anteroposterior films of the chest or the ears in lateral skull films In the same way warts and fibromata appear as rounded areas of increased density Over the kidney or gall bladder regions they may strongly suggest calculi A characteristic which may help to identify them is that they have extremely sharp margins because of the fact that they are in contact with the film The presence of fibromata should always be noted in the patient's record

**Metallic Salts**—Bismuth or barium salts which have remained in sinuses after injection, or in portions of the gastro-intestinal tract following routine examinations are occasionally seen

Following the intramuscular injection of bismuth or mercury dense shadows appear in the soft tissues and may persist indefinitely Surface applications of iodine or mercury or other metallic ointments may cause confusing shadows

Iodine in any form casts a particularly dense shadow hence its use in an oil compound to outline bronchial ramifications subar

achnoid space, old sinuses or other body cavity. Various solutions of iodids are employed in pycnography, and in the demonstration of the gall bladder. Bromids are similarly useful, but less opaque. Residues of iodized oil may be found in the spinal canal, thorax and soft tissues long after injections have been made.

**Gas**—Air or gas in the soft tissues gives a characteristic picture. In subcutaneous emphysema, the patient at first sight appears to



FIG. 4.—The area of diminished density indicated by arrows is due to a gas bubble in the bowel overlying the ilium and should not be mistaken for destruction in the bone.

be in a plaster cast, so striking are the alternate light and dark areas in the affected region. Accumulations of gas, particularly in the colon where it overlies the spine, the wings of the ilia or sacrum, are sometimes mistaken for areas of rarefaction in the bone. Careful inspection will reveal the presence of normal bone structure in the doubtful area, or the patient may be reexamined.

Gas appears in the soft tissues early in the development of gas

gangrene. It infiltrates and expands individual muscle bundles and must be differentiated from pockets of air which may be seen in the soft tissues following surgical operations or punctured wounds, when air is introduced between the muscles. This differentiation is not easy at times.



FIG 5 —Gas gangrene following amputation of the leg. Note the sharply defined bright areas in the soft tissues.

**Clothing, Dressings and Jewelry.**—As a general rule, all clothing and dressings should be removed from the part to be examined, but this is not always possible. The examiner should therefore be familiar with the shadows cast by these objects. Colored silks, especially the cheaper varieties, give a general haziness or dense lines where folds or wrinkles occur. Sheets and draping, if not properly rinsed, may also produce similar shadows. Metallic objects, such as earrings or buttons, cause little difficulty if close to the film, but if they lie a considerable distance from it so that

their shadows are blurred, they may be misinterpreted. Earrings have been mistaken for tooth roots and buttons for gall stones

**Defective Films.**—Films may show irregular light or dark areas as a result of defects of manufacture, or fogging by light, radium or roentgen-rays. One particularly troublesome defect is the occurrence of localized crescentic light spots produced by buckling or crinkling of the film before it is exposed. Spots which tend to be repeated on successive films are usually due to a defect in intensifying screens, or foreign material within the cassette or upon the filter. Irregular patterns of increased or diminished density occasionally result from uneven immersion of the sensitive surface in the developer. They are very sharply marked and have long curved outlines. Finger-marks appear on films as light or dark spots, depending upon the substance present on the finger at the time of impression. Their presence is always an indication of faulty dark-room technic.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BAHR Pathological Calcification *Physiol Rev.* 12, 593, 1932  
 HENRY Artefacts in Films *Radiology*, 24, 350, 1935  
 KLOTZ OSKAR Obsolete Miliary Tubercles of the Spleen *Am Jour Med Sci*, 154 786 1917  
 OUTERBRIDGE G W Non teratomatous Bone Formation in the Human Ovary, *Am Jour Med Sci* 151, 849, 1916  
 RUGGLES Calcification in Angiomata *Am Jour Roentgenol*, 6 512, 1919  
 SMITH-SHAW Nutrient Canals of the Ileum Mistaken for Fracture *Brit Surg Jour* October 1917

## CHAPTER II

### ANATOMICAL VARIATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT

ANATOMICAL variations in bone structure may occur anywhere in the skeleton and are of considerable importance aside from their interest as curiosities for they are commonly points of lowered resistance. A strain or injury which would be without effect on a normally constructed individual may give rise to severe and stubborn symptoms when such anomalies are present. This is particularly true of variations in the spine which will be considered in a later chapter. Anomalies are frequently multiple *e g* spina bifida and rib fusions.

**Skull**—The skull may show partial absence of bones or variation in the width of sutures which remain into adult life. The frontal bone develops from two centers and a suture line may persist in the mid line between them. The occipital region may show multiple abnormal sutures. Thin areas appearing as holes are occasionally seen in the frontal and parietal regions and along the sagittal suture. The sinuses and mastoids are subject to wide variation from complete absence to enormous size. Cases have been observed in which the mastoids communicated with the sphenoid sinus anteriorly and with each other posteriorly. Early or delayed closure of sutures may result in abnormalities in the size or shape of the skull. Partial or complete absence of the cranial vault resulting in anencephalic monsters is an unusual finding which can be demonstrated on films of the fetus taken before birth.

**Ribs**—Extra ribs may appear in the lower cervical or upper lumbar regions or they may be attached to extra bodies. Cervical ribs may be of sufficient length to articulate with the sternum or become attached to the first rib. They are usually longer than they appear on the film due to foreshortening of their shadows. On the other hand one or more ribs may be absent or partially so or adjacent ribs may be fused. A mild form of this latter condition is frequently seen near the sternal end where a rib may flare considerably before its attachment to the costal cartilage and this enlargement may or may not be perforated.



**Scapulæ**—These bones vary considerably in thickness, and holes may occur in the thin regions. Unusually prominent grooves may simulate fractures. There is a congenital elevation of the scapula (Sprengel's deformity), in which a partially developed scapula is found high up toward the neck. The lower margin of the glenoid



FIG. 6—Double cervical ribs at A



FIG. 7—Congenital elevation of the scapulæ

may fail to develop or the articular surface of the glenoid may be convex, with a corresponding depression in the head of the humerus. In cases of obstetrical paralysis there may be an imperfect development of the scapula and head of the humerus.

**Variations of the Carpus.**—Perhaps the most important anomaly in this region is the divided scaphoid, which is to be differentiated from a fracture of the scaphoid. The margins of the halves are more rounded and smooth, and the space separating them is not quite so black as in the case of fracture. The semilunar bone and the sesamoid of the thumb may be similarly divided. Proximal epiphyses are often seen upon the second metacarpal, less commonly upon the fifth. Various accessory bones are shown in Fig. 8, of which the most common is the styloid. This bone develops from a separate center of ossification and is seen lying between the trapezoid and magnum, opposite the third metacarpal.

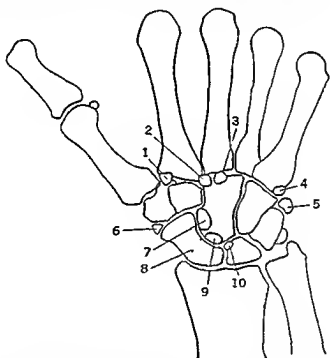


FIG. 8.—Common variations in the carpus. (These accessory bones may exist separately or be united to any of the adjacent bones.) 1, pretrapezium; 2, styloid; 3, subcapitatum; 4, os vesalianum; 5, ulnar externum; 6, radiale externum; 7, centrale; 8, divided scaphoid; 9, hypolunatum; 10, epilunatum.

**Phalanges.**—The phalanges are usually involved in generalized anomalies of development, as in acromegaly, where the phalanges are strong and heavy, with a coarse cancellous structure, and the terminal phalanges tufted at the tip.

In cranio-cleido dysostosis the distal phalanges are short and

conical, the middle phalanges short, and the proximal row expanded at the base. The metacarpals are expanded at both ends, with narrow, dense shafts. These changes occur in both hands and feet. There are associated defects in the skull, clavicles and pelvis.

Arachnodaetilia presents strikingly long slender bones, associated with deformities of the skull and thorax and hypotonicity of the muscles. The forehead is prominent, the eyes widely spaced, the trunk is short, the limbs are long and slender with a disproportionate elongation of the fingers and toes.

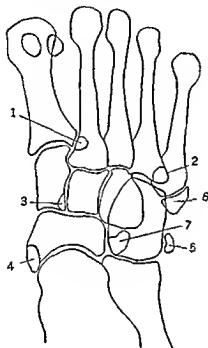


FIG. 9.—Common variations of the tarsus (Anterior posterior view). 1 2 intermetatarsum 3 intercuneiform 4 tubale externum 5 peroneum 6 os vesalianum 7 secondary cuboid.

**Variations of the Tarsus**—The astragalus bears a backward prolongation of variable length which often exists as a separate bone, the *trigonum*, and when present it must be differentiated from a fracture of a long process. The next in order of importance is the tubale externum, a small detached bone which sometimes occurs at the posterior end of the scaphoid on the inner side of the foot.

The small separate center of ossification on the outer side of the posterior end of the fifth metatarsal may persist into adult life as a small bone called the vesalianum

Divided sesamoids in the tendons of the flexor brevis hallucis beneath the head of the first metatarsal are fairly common. They must be carefully differentiated from fracture of single sesamoids which are extremely rare. Other variations are outlined in Fig 9

The subject of variations in the hands and feet is exhaustively treated by Dwight

**Other Bony Variations**—In every roentgenologic practice one may encounter cases of partial or complete absence of long bones particularly the fibula, radius and phalanges. On the other hand supernumerary bones usually extra fingers or toes may also be seen. Development may proceed from several centers which may fail to unite later. The patella is an example. It may show one or more triangular or crescentic masses about its margins which may be differentiated from fractures by the fact that their edges are smooth and that the condition is usually bilateral. Fusion of bones may occur. This is most frequently found between metacarpals, phalanges or radius and ulna. Adjacent carpal and tarsal bones may be united and there is an hereditary anomaly in which the first and second phalanges of one or more digits may coalesce with obliteration of the interphalangeal joint. Short terminal phalanges are seen on the thumbs, fingers and toes and sometimes single short small metatarsals or metacarpals occur in cases of myositis ossificans. Mongolian idiots often have short middle phalanges on the fifth fingers and relatively short ulnae. Atavistic variations may occur as for example the hooked supracondylar process occasionally found on the inner margin of the humerus above the elbow or a crescentic sesamoid bone the patella cubiti found close above the tip of the olecranon.

Chinese women through years of binding of the feet develop a markedly accentuated plantar arch.



FIG 10 Supernumerary thumb

**Ossification** — Variability is also evident in the time of appearance of centers of ossification. In girls they usually appear earlier than in boys.

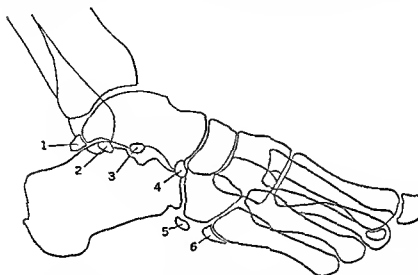


FIG. 11.—Common variations in the tarsus (lateral view). 1 trigonum, 2, accessory talus, 3, os sustentaculum, 4, tibiale externum, 5, peroneum, 6, calcaneal sinus.

TABLE OF APPEARANCE OF CENTERS OF OSSIFICATION IN THE FETUS

*Head*

Mandible	7th week
Occipital bone—squamous portion	8th "
lateral and basilar	9th to 10th "
Superior maxilla	8th "
Temporal bone—petrous, mastoid and zygoma	9th "
Sphenoid—inner lamella of pterygoid process	9th "
great wings	10th "
lesser wings	13th "
anterior body	13th to 14th "
Nasal bone	10th "
Frontal bone	9th to 10th "
Bony labyrinth	17th to 20th "
First dentition—rudiments	17th to 28th "
Hyoid bone—greater cornua	29th to 32d "

*Shoulder Girdle*

Clavicle—diaphysis	7th week
Scapula	8th to 9th "

*Upper Extremity*

Humerus—diaphysis	8th week
Radius—diaphysis	8th "
Ulna—diaphysis	8th "
Phalanges—terminal	9th "
basal 2d and 3d	9th "
basal 4th and 1st	10th "
basal 5th	11th to 12th "
middle 3d 4th 2d	12th "
middle 5th	13th to 16th "
Metacarpals—2d and 3d	9th "
4th 5th, 1st	10th to 12th "

*Vertebrae*

Arches—all cervical and upper 1st and 2d dorsal	9th week
all dorsal and 1st or 2d lumbar	10th "
lower lumbar	15th "
sacral	16th to 25th
Bodies from 2d dorsal to last lumbar	10th "
from lower cervical to upper sacral	11th "
from upper cervical to lower sacral	12th "
5th sacral	13th to 28th "
1st coccygeal	37th to 40th "
odontoid process of axis	17th to 20th "
Costal processes—6th and 7th cervical	21st to 33d "
5th cervical	33d to 38th "
4th 3d 2d cervical	37th to 40th "
Transverse processes—cervical and dorsal	21st to 24th "
lumbar	25th to 28th "

*Ribs and Sternum*

Ribs—5th 6th 7th	8th to 9th week
2d 3d 4th 5th 9th 10th 11th	9th "
1st	10th "
12th (very irregular)	10th "

*Sternum*

Sternum . . . . .	21st to 30th week
-------------------	-------------------

*Pelvic Girdle*

Ilium	9th week
Ischium—descending ramus	16th to 18th "
Os pubis—horizontal ramus	21st to 28th "

*Lower Extremity*

Femur—diaphysis	7th to 9th week
distal diaphysis	35th to 40th "
Tibia—diaphysis	8th to 9th "
proximal epiphysis	40th "
Fibula	9th "
Os calcis	14th to 25th "
Astragalus	24th to 32d "
Cuboid	40th "
Metatarsal—2d and 3d	9th "
4th 5th and 1st	10th to 12th "
Phalanges—terminal 1st	9th "
terminal 2d 3d 4th	10th to 12th "
terminal 5th	13th to 14th "
basal 1st, 2d 3d 4th 5th	13th to 14th "
middle 2d	20th to 25th "
middle 3d	21st to 26th "
middle 4th	29th to 32d "
middle 5th	33d to 36th "

The following tables give a working average of the time of appearance of ossification centers after birth

	Time of Appearance Years.	Time of Fusion Years
Scapula—coracoid	1	16-18
upper glenoid and base of coracoid	10	15
acromion (two centers)	15	20
vertebral border	18	22

	Time of Appearance Years	Time of Fusion Years
Ribs—epiphyses for head and tubercle	15	23
Clavicle—small epiphysis of the sternal end	22	25
Humerus—head	1	18
greater tuberosity	3	18
lesser tuberosity	4	18
(all fuse at six years and join the shaft at eighteen years)		
capitellum	1	17
internal epicondyle	5	18
trochlea	10	17
external epicondyle	12	17
(The capitellum trochlea and external epicon- dyle join as a mass at fifteen and the internal epicondyle at eighteen years)		
Radius—head	6	18
lower epiphysis	2	20
Ulna—olecranon	8-10	17
Lower epiphysis	6	20
Carpus—(in the order of appearance)		
magnum	1	
unciform	1 to 1½	
cuneiform	2 to 3	
semilunar	4 to 5	
trapezium	5	
scaphoid	5 to 6	
trapezoid	6 to 8	
pisiform	10 to 12	
Metacarpals—epiphyses	3	18
Phalanges—epiphyses	3	18
Pelvis—(pubis and ischium unite at eight years the acc- tabulum closes at sixteen years)		
epiphyses for	0	0
crest of ilium		
ischial tuberosity	15	23
anterior inferior iliac spine		
tubercle of pubis		
Femur—head	1	18
greater trochanter	4	18
lesser trochanter	11	17
lower epiphysis	birth	20
Patella	2 to 3	24
Fibula—upper epiphysis	4	24
lower epiphysis	2	18
Tibia—upper epiphysis	birth	22
lower epiphysis	2	18
Tarsus—(in order of appearance)		
calcis	birth	
epiphysis of calcis	8	
astragalus	birth	
cuboid	birth	
external cuneiform	1	
internal cuneiform	3	
middle cuneiform	3	
scaphoid	4	
Metatarsals—epiphyses	3 to 8	18
Phalanges—epiphyses	4 to 7	18
Sesamoids of flexor brevis hallucis	5	

**Vertebrae**—Ossification is from three primary centers one for the body and one for each lateral mass. The nucleus for the body may be divided. The laminae unite during the first year. Five secondary centers are described in the anatomies—namely the plates on the upper and lower surfaces of the body and the tips of the mammillary tubercle, transverse and spinous processes—appear at the age of twelve to fifteen years and unite at twenty-five. The fifth lumbar vertebra is an exception in that it ossifies from five centers: one for the body, one on each side from which are developed the superior articular process, pedicle and transverse process, and one on each side which subsequently form the inferior articular process, lamina and spinous process.

These figures should not be applied arbitrarily. A child aged five years may vary six months either way from the figures given. At ten years at least one year's variation should be allowed and at fifteen years a two year allowance should be made. It must be remembered that some individuals do not show the same stage of development throughout all the epiphyses. In general girls over ten years of age show a bone development about one year in advance of boys of the same age.

**APPEARANCE AND UNION OF BONE CENTERS** THESE TABLES HAVE BEEN REVISED FROM THOSE OF ENGELBACH AND McMAHON, CAMP AND CILLEY, AND P. C. HODGES.

#### Years

- 1 Coracoid process scapula  
Head of humerus (six to seven months)  
Capitate and hamate  
Head of femur  
Upper epiphysis tibia (birth)  
Third cuneiform
- 2 Greater tubercle humerus  
Capitellum humerus  
Lower epiphysis radius  
Patella (two to three years)  
Lower epiphysis tibia  
Lower epiphysis fibula  
First and second cuneiforms (two to four years)
- 3 Os triangularis  
Heads of metacarpals  
Heads of phalanges hands  
Heads of metatarsals (three to seven years)
- 4 Lunate  
Greater trochanter femur  
Upper epiphysis fibula (three to four years)  
Navicular (tarsal)
- 5 to 6 Union of head and tubercles of humerus  
Medial epicondyle humerus  
Upper epiphysis radius  
Greater multangular  
Lesser multangular (six to eight years)  
Navicular (carpal) (five to six years)
- 7 Lower epiphysis ulna  
Union of ischium and pubis  
Epiphysis os calcis (seven to nine years)
- 9 Pisiform (nine to eleven years)
- 10 Olecranon ulna  
Trochlea humerus
- 11 Lateral epicondyle humerus (eleven to twelve years)



Years	
13	Lesser trochanter femur Olecranon—Female
14	Union of heads of metacarpals (fourteen to fifteen years) Epiphysis os calcis—Female
15	Acromion Inferior angle scapula Union of centers of scapula (fifteen to eighteen years) Sternal end clavicle (fifteen to seventeen years) Union of heads of phalanges hand Appearance of secondary centers os coxae (a) Crest of ilium (fifteen to eighteen years) (b) Acetabulum (fifteen to sixteen years) Union of primary centers os coxae External condyle humerus—Female Head of radius—Female Trochanters—Female Head of femur—Female Olecranon—Male
16	Union of Distal extremity humerus Olecranon ulna Upper epiphysis radius Heads of metatarsals Heads of phalanges feet Epiphysis of phalanges and metacarpals—Female Epiphysis of phalanges and metatarsals—Female Epiphysis os calcis—Male
17	Union of Lower epiphysis radius Lesser trochanter femur Distal epiphysis of the tibia and fibula—Female External condyle humerus—Male Head of radius—Male Trochanters—Male Head of femur—Male
18	Union of Head of humerus Greater trochanter femur Lower epiphysis tibia Distal epiphysis of radius and ulna—Female Greater tuberosity of humerus—Female Distal epiphysis of femur—Female Proximal epiphysis of the tibia and fibula—Female Epiphysis of phalanges and metacarpals—Male Epiphysis of phalanges and metatarsals—Male
18 to 20	Union of Lower epiphysis ulna Secondary centers os coxae (twenty to twenty five years) Lower epiphysis femur Upper epiphysis tibia Lower epiphysis fibula Upper epiphysis fibula Distal epiphysis of tibia and fibula—Male Distal epiphysis of radius and ulna—Male Head of humerus—Male Greater tuberosity of humerus—Male Distal epiphysis of femur—Male Proximal epiphysis of tibia and fibula—Male
22 to 25	Union of sternal end clavicle Between the ages of five and twelve girls seem to run about one year ahead of the boys after fourteen about two years ahead

AREAS TO BE TAKEN FOR BONE AGE DETERMINATIONS.

Years	
1 to 5	(1) Full figure divided on two films (2) Hands and feet taken separately (2) Lateral knee for patella
6	(1) Carpals and tarsals (2) Shoulder (3) Pelvis
7	(1) Pelvis (2) Carpals
8	(1) Carpals (2) Lateral foot
9	(1) Carpals (2) Lateral foot
10	(1) Elbow (lateral anteroposterior) (2) Lateral foot (3) Hand (anteroposterior)
11	Films listed under ages ten and twelve years
12	(1) Elbow (lateral anteroposterior) (2) Carpals
13	(1) Hip with half pelvis (2) Anteroposterior elbow (3) Anteroposterior hand
14	Films listed under ages thirteen and fifteen years
15	(1) Clavicle (2) Scapula (3) Pelvis (half) (4) Lateral foot (5) Hand (6) Lateral elbow
16	Elbow (lateral anteroposterior)
17	Pelvis
18	(1) Carpals (2) Tarsals (3) Shoulder (4) Pelvis with hip-joint (5) Ankle (anteroposterior)
19	Films listed under ages eighteen and twenty years
20	(1) Carpals with wrist (2) Knees (anteroposterior) (3) Ankle (anteroposterior)
25	(1) Clavicle (2) Scapula (3) Pelvis (4) Knee

It is well to bear in mind (1) that epiphyses which appear last are the first to unite, and that the nutrient foramen is directed toward them, (2) that ossification begins earliest in the epiphyses bearing the largest relative proportion to the shaft (except the fibula), and (3) that when an epiphysis ossifies from several centers, they fuse together before uniting with the shaft.

Variations in the normal process of the union of epiphyses are of great importance as a factor in the production of deformities. For example failure of development of a center in the lateral masses of the fifth lumbar may result in scoliosis. Abnormal fusing of the lower epiphysis of the radius produces the malformation known as Madelung's deformity, in which the plane of the radiocarpal articulation is rotated inward and forward with a relative elongation of the ulna. Deformities due to irregularities in development have been noted in children after smallpox.

Delayed union may accompany retarded mental or physical development of which a common example is seen in cretinism. It also occurs as a result of infection or injury.

The exact rôle of the various endocrine disorders in affecting epiphyseal centers has yet to be worked out but it is interesting to note that there is marked delay in the appearance of the various centers and closure of epiphyseal lines in hypothyroidism and in cases of gonad and anterior pituitary deficiency. The opposite condition of advanced development and early union of epiphyses occurs in patients with overactivity of the pituitary and thyroid.

Variations occur in the normal calcification of epiphyses. They may ossify from several nuclei or show a central nucleus and a peripheral shell with a clear zone between as a result of healed rickets.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ALBERS-SCHONBERG. A Skeletal Anomaly the Supracondylar Process. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 3 187 1916  
 ASHURST A. P. C. Congenital Absence of the Fibula. *Ann Surg* 63 378 1916  
 BIERMAN MORRIS I. Supernumerary Pedal Bones. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 2 404 1922  
 BOORSTEIN S. W. Symmetrical Congenital Malformation of Extremities. *Ann Surg* 63 197 1916  
 CAMP and CILLEY. Chart of Ossification Centers. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 26 905 1931  
 CASE J. T. Anencephaly Successfully Diagnosed before Birth. *Surg Gynec and Obst* 24 312 1917  
 CUSHING H. Hereditary Ankylosis of the Proximal Phalangeal Joints. *Jour Ment and Nerv Dis* 43 445 1916  
 DWIGHT T. Variations of the Bones of the Hand and Foot. Lippincott 1907  
 ENGELBACH and McMAHON. Osseous Development in Endocrine Disorders. *Radiol* 2 378 1924  
 GUNN. Patella Cubiti. *Brit Jour Surg* 15 612 1927

- HESS, JULIUS H    *Diagnosis of the Age of the Fetus by the Use of Roentgenographs*,  
*Am Jour Dis Child*, 14 397, 1917 abstracted with table in *Am Jour Roent-*  
*genol*, 5, 43, 1918
- HODGES, P. C., and LENOUX, A. C    *An Epiphyseal Chart*, *Am Jour Roentgenol*,  
 30, 809, 1933
- HODGSON, F. G    *Congenital Deformities of the Vertebrae and Ribs*, *Am Jour.*  
*Orthop Surg*, 14 34, 1916
- KLEMMER    *Cleido-cranial Dysostosis* *Am Jour Roentgenol* 26 710 1931
- KOHLER ALBAN    *Roentgenology, the Borderlands of the Normal and Early Patho-*  
*logical in the Skiagram*. Wilham Wood & Co., 1935 Baltimore
- MILNE JAMES A    *Congenital Absence of the Radius* *Brit Med Jour*, ii 821, 1915
- PECKHAM, F. E    *Congenital Elevation of the Scapula*, *Bost Med and Surg Jour*,  
 174, 315, 1916
- RUGH    *Sprengel's Deformity*, *Trans Philadelphia Acad Surg*, 27, 62, 1915
- RICH, H. O    *Acrocephalosyndactylism*, *Am Jour Dis Child* 11 281, 1916
- SCHÖELLER, A    *Peculiar Cranial Defects in Young Individuals*, *Am Jour Roent-*  
*genol*, 3 497, 1916

## CHAPTER III

### FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS

#### FRACTURES

It is important for the roentgenologist to have a thorough knowledge of roentgen anatomy, and of the surgical pathology of wound and fracture repair. Gross fractures are, of course, obvious, but in a doubtful case the diagnosis may depend entirely upon the breadth of his anatomic and surgical experience. He should remember that the more accurately a fracture is reduced the sooner will function be restored and the smaller the callus which will result. Calcification begins in callus in from one to four weeks, and is usually complete in six. At first callus may show very little evidence of lime deposit when there is no displacement of fragments, but an extensive comminution or a malposition of fragments should be accompanied by a large thoroughly calcified callus.

It is sometimes advisable to have oblique views with the incident rays directed along the plane of the fracture, to decide whether or not bony union is developing. Oblique views are also necessary at times to separate the radius and ulna or tibia and fibula.

The prognosis of fractures involving joints should always be guarded because of the fact that there is no means of estimating from the roentgen examination how much damage has occurred to the soft tissues, or what effect their repair will have on function. The possibility of organization and calcification in extensive hematomata should be remembered. When the fracture involves a joint, the fact should be mentioned in the report.

The question of union is often a difficult matter to decide from roentgen evidence alone. One cannot determine from a film showing a fracture without evidence of bony union whether there are soft tissues between the fragments which will interfere with repair, whether an uncalcified callus is present, or whether or not there is firm fibrous union. It should be remembered that callus formation in compound fractures is apt to be slow and irregular. Callus is never seen within joint capsules as in the neck of the femur. Callus is not seen following fractures of the vertebral bodies, skull or ilia. Non-union is prone to occur when the site of fracture involves a nutrient artery, or when the patient is syphilitic or asthenic.

Usually one cannot distinguish the presence or absence of callus through a plaster cast. *Bony union cannot be said to be complete until trabeculae have been demonstrated across the fracture line.*

In the reduction of fractures normal weight bearing lines should be restored as far as possible, and every attempt should be made to replace articular surfaces in their normal planes with reference to the shaft. In doubtful cases comparison films of a symmetrical part may help to decide whether or not a reduction is satisfactory.

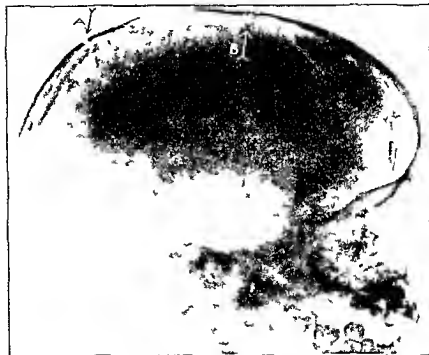


FIG. 12 —Fracture of the skull in a child. Compare the fracture line with the suture line seen in front of it. A fracture B suture.

After operation callus formation is apt to be delayed and where plates have been applied callus usually forms best on the sides away from the plate. In the course of time there is a certain amount of bone absorption about plates and screws without the presence of infection.

Fracture lines will usually become obliterated in from three to six months and if reposition of the fragments has been accurate all evidence of the injury may have disappeared in that time. The shadows of linear fractures in the skull, however, may persist for

several years after the injury. In any fracture, when reduction has been poor or the callus formation extensive, evidence of the deformity may persist for life.

The roentgenogram will often furnish evidence of value to the surgeon aside from the position of the fragments, such as indica-



FIG. 13.—Depressed fracture in frontal region. Note the overlapping fragments indicated by the arrow and the curved fracture line at A. B indicates the frontoparietal suture line.

tions of a pathologic process in the bone or of the presence of foreign bodies within the wound and occasionally the early appearance of gas in the soft tissues as a result of infection with Welch's bacillus.

**Skull** —The skull is subject to linear fractures which appear on the film, as thin, black lines with sharp, ragged edges. They may run in any direction. They are to be differentiated from suture lines, diploic veins and bloodvessel grooves, all of which have fairly definite courses, smooth margins and are lighter in color. Fracture lines may open up sutures or follow bloodvessel markings, but they can usually be traced beyond the course of these normal lines.

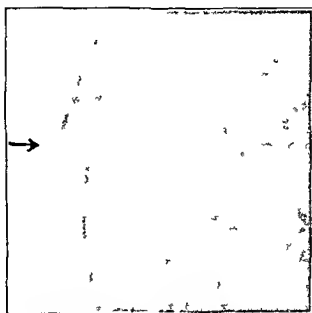


Fig 14 —Tangential view of fracture in Fig 13 showing amount of depression present, indicated by the arrow.

Comminuted and stellate fractures are generally obvious. A depressed fracture often appears as a white line because of overlapping of the margins of the break, therefore whenever possible profile views should be obtained.

Fractures of either the inner or the outer table appear as thin black lines or areas of slight irregularity in the density and structure of the bone. Fractures limited to the base are frequently overlooked, therefore, as a routine procedure, films showing a vertical projection of the base should be obtained, in addition to anteroposterior, posterior-anterior and lateral views. It is poor judgment to subject a patient with an acute skull fracture to the manipulation necessary for an adequate roentgen examination. The procedure is better carried out after the patient has recovered from initial hemorrhage.



and shock. This does not preclude the taking of preliminary films in routine lateral and anteroposterior position, with very little disturbance of the patient, in order to determine the presence of gross injuries, but such an examination should not be considered final. The therapeutic procedure in these cases should be based on the clinical symptoms rather than on the roentgen findings, and the roentgen examination may well be delayed until operation is decided upon or until the patient is about to be discharged.

**Cranial aerocele** may develop following fracture through the sinuses, especially the frontal sinus. It is produced by the increased air pressure within the nasal cavity when the patient sneezes or blows the nose. At this time air and bacteria may be forced through the fracture into the cranial cavity. The pocket containing the air will appear on the film as an area of markedly diminished density, usually in the frontal region.

**Vertebrae**—Fracture lines are rarely seen in the bodies of vertebrae. Abnormality in outline or in relations of neighboring vertebrae is the usual finding, lateral views should always be taken. This subject is discussed in Chapter VI.

**Pelvis**—The examination of this region should consist of a set of stereoscopic films large enough to include the entire pelvis and both hip joints. The routine position is to have the patient supine with the film behind and tube in front. In many cases it is desirable to supplement this with posterior anterior and lateral views. The films should be of sufficiently good quality to show bone detail and should be free from blurring due to motion.

Pelvic fractures are usually due to violent injuries. They are frequently multiple and often cause considerable deformity. The regions about the sacro-iliac joints and the symphysis pubis are most commonly involved. Typical injuries are fracture or dislocation of the pubis associated with separation of a sacro-iliac joint or fracture of the sacrum or ilium near it. Persons struck by automobiles often show fractures in the pubic region. The femoral head may be driven into the pelvis carrying the inner wall of the acetabulum before it.

Fractures of the ilium appear as sharply defined lines of diminished density and may be stellate.

Gas in the colon or rectum may simulate or obscure a fracture. These shadows are not constant and can be ruled out by repeated examinations. Bloodvessel grooves in the ilium may also be a source of error. Their situation, branching character and bilateral occurrence should identify them. The epiphyses of the pelvis are

among the last to unite, remaining open until twenty to twenty-five years of age. This fact should be kept in mind in interpreting films of young patients.

Fractures of the pelvis, like those of other flat bones, heal with little or no callus formation and, except when the pelvis is deformed, leave no evidence upon the roentgenogram.

**Ribs.**—Fractures of the ribs are usually obvious, but may be overlooked in the overlapping axillary shadows. Slight rotation of the patient may bring the injured area into clear view. Views with films both anterior and posterior to the patient should be a routine procedure in all rib injuries. Fracture of the costal cartilage may occur and give no evidence on the roentgenogram unless the cartilage is calcified. Cartilages which are partially calcified show breaks running obliquely or irregularly through them where calcification has not occurred. These should not be mistaken for fractures.

**Carpus.**—The bones usually involved, in the order of frequency, are the scaphoid, cuneiform and magnum. These fractures are often associated with those of the radius and ulna, and should not be overlooked by exclusive attention to the latter. In case of doubt, it is advisable to secure films of both wrists in symmetrical position for comparison. It is necessary to have anteroposterior, postero-anterior and oblique films of the wrist to demonstrate some fractures of the scaphoid, as the injury may show on only one film of the three. If there is any question about the diagnosis, a semi-lateral should be taken, with the hand resting on the ulnar side.

**Colles' Fracture.**—Films for the study of this injury should represent accurate anteroposterior and lateral views at the level of the lesion, otherwise erroneous conclusions regarding the amount of deformity may be drawn. After the arm has been placed in splints



FIG. 15.—Fracture of the scaphoid

or plaster, it may be necessary to employ fluoroscopy to determine the proper position for a correct view

The usual deformity in this common injury is a compression of the posterior margin of the radius, which results in a backward tilting of the articular surface as seen in the lateral view. After reduction, the former relations of the styloid processes of the radius and ulna should be restored and the plane of the articular surfaces brought back as closely as possible to the normal position.

Old fractures are distinguished from recent ones by the presence of rarefaction and the absence of a distinct fracture line.

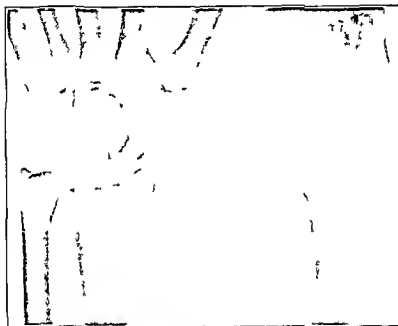


FIG 16—Colles fracture

**Elbow**—Anteroposterior and lateral views are usually sufficient. In the former the arm should be completely extended; in the latter, flexed to a right angle. Fractures in this region frequently involve the joint. The roentgenographic interpretation should include a statement as to the presence or absence of joint involvement, as this may influence the treatment. Errors in interpretation are most often due to the presence of epiphyseal lines. For this reason, similar films of the opposite arm are desirable.

Fractures here in the order of frequency are supracondylar

fractures of the humerus fractures of olecranon head of radius and coronoid process The two latter injuries may occur without a great deal of displacement and may be overlooked unless they are carefully searched for on films in several planes Fracture of the ulna is sometimes accompanied by an unrecognized dislocation of the head of the radius the elbow should always be included when a fracture of the ulna is being radiographed

**Shoulder**—The best view of the head of the humerus is obtained with the tube centered above and to the inner side of the joint in order to displace the head of the humerus downward and outward from beneath the acromion This is also the best position to bring out the region of the subdeltoid bursa Films should be made both with the hand lying palm up and palm down thus giving two projections of the head of the humerus at right angles to each other To show the acromion and neck of the scapula the tube should be centered considerably below the joint

The epiphyseal lines here as in the elbow joint make interpretation difficult and films of the opposite shoulder should be taken for comparison It may be noted that the epiphysis for the outer end of the acromion process does not unite until the age of twenty (see Fig 18) Calcification in the region of the subacromial or subdeltoid bursa may simulate a fracture of the greater tuberosity The shadow of calcification is however more dense and irregular than that of bone and it does not have a trabeculated structure

Fractures of the anatomical and surgical necks are usually the result of falls and they may or may not be impacted Stereoscopic observation of this region or a vertical view is always recommended for the recognition of the true relation of the fragments

Fractures of the scapula are often overlooked on single films Films from different angles including a tangential view of the body and stereoscopic examination will minimize this error

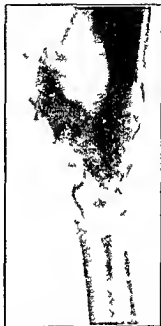
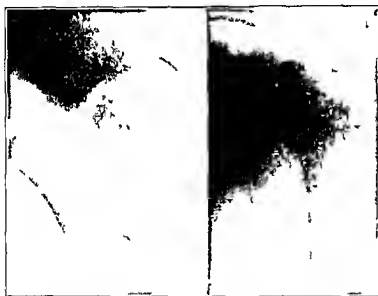


FIG 17—Colles fracture—lateral view The shadow of the ulna overlaps that of the radius and conceals the deformity in the radius

**Tarsus** —Fractures of the os calcis are the most frequent. They produce more or less disturbance in the normal structure consequent upon crushing of the spongy bone and deformity of outline. The line of fracture is seldom seen in later views. The examination for suspected injuries to the os calcis should always include a survey of the posterior halves of both calcis made with the film behind the ankle, the patient lying on his back and the incident ray entering obliquely well down on the sole of the foot. If the patient is able to stand, the film is placed beneath the heel and the tube centered



Vertical projection

Anteroposterior view

**FIG 18** —Fracture of the anatomical neck of the humerus along the epiphyseal line. Note that the anteroposterior view does not indicate the amount of deformity present. Epiphysis for the tip of the acromion at *A* should not be mistaken for a fracture.

behind the knees. The best view of all the tarsal bones is secured with a film in contact with the dorsum of the foot, the incident rays entering through the sole from the inner side.

Fracture of the astragalus and cuboid are next to those of the calcis in frequency. The posterior extension of the astragalus occasionally occurs as a separate bone called the trigonum (Fig 11). As a rule, this condition is bilateral. Whenever a fracture in this region is suspected, films of the other ankle should be taken. Another anatomic variation of the foot which may lead to an error in diag-

nosis is the presence of a separate ossification center at the base of the fifth metatarsal. This is also usually bilateral.

**Pott's Fracture** —In this common fracture antero-posterior and lateral views are usually sufficient but this rather simple injury is frequently complicated by fractures of the internal malleolus or posterior surface of the tibia and these injuries should always be looked for. In any fracture of the tibia it is essential that the fibula be explored throughout its extent in order to avoid missing breaks which occur at a different level from that of the tibial injury.



FIG. 19 —Fracture of the neck of the femur with outward rotation of the shaft upon the head.

The essentials in reduction of a Pott's fracture are that the weight bearing line and the joint margins be restored accurately and that the foot be slightly inverted.

**Knee** —With good films taken in the anteroposterior and lateral positions it is usually possible to visualize the line of fracture and to determine whether or not it involves the joint. Cartilage is not of sufficient density to be distinguished from soft tissue and injuries involving this structure such as a displaced semilunar cartilage or separation of articular cartilage from the condyles are not demon-

strable except in those cases where a small fragment of bone has accompanied the displaced cartilage or cases of long duration where calcification has occurred in the cartilage

Fractures of the patella may be either transverse with wide separation of the fragments longitudinal or stellate Shelving fractures of the upper and lower margins may result from division of the attachment of the patellar tendon These injuries may be closely simulated by an anatomic variation due to the persistence



FIG 20—Vertical view of the same fracture showing the relation of the head to the neck

of separate centers of ossification which do not fuse with the body They usually lie along the upper and outer margins but at times they occur on both the outer and inner margins They have smooth surfaces and a fairly good cortex on the side toward the body as distinguished from the absence of a cortex in fractures Further more since the condition is frequently bilateral both knees should be taken for comparison

The patella normally presents grooves and ridges on its anterior surface which must not be mistaken for fractures

Vertical projections of the patella made with the knee and thigh flexed a film against the anterior surface of the tibia and the tube centered above and in front of the hip will

give information in cases of vertical fractures which cannot be secured in any other way

**Hip**—The line of fracture may or may not be visible It may appear as a line of increased or diminished density depending upon whether or not impaction is present Care should be taken to obtain a true anteroposterior view If the femur is rotated the shadow of its neck will be shortened and distorted To ensure this position it is only necessary to make certain that the patient's foot lies in the anteroposterior plane during the exposure

To determine the extent of anteroposterior displacement it is necessary to have vertical films

Vertical views of the neck of the femur are best made as a routine with the sound leg dropped off the radiographic table. The injured foot is inverted as far as possible and the incident rays defined by a small cone enter the inner surface of the injured thigh close to the perineum. They are directed along a line parallel to and 1 inch below Poupart's ligament in the median plane of the thigh. The cassette is held parallel to the neck of the femur above the iliac crest.

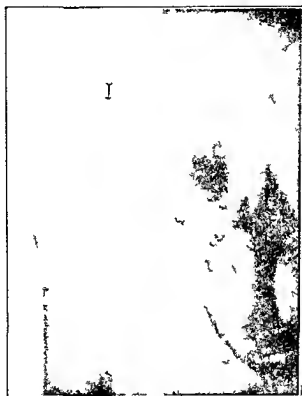


FIG. 21 Old ununited fracture of the neck of the femur. Note the absorption of the neck and the absence of callus formation.

In the operating room shock proof apparatus must be used and the tube placed between the patient's legs which are abducted. This view is most important as it enables the surgeon to determine the position of the fragments of the neck after reduction and to control the position of pins or other apparatus used for fixing the fragments. This view reveals the extent of the anteroposterior displacement, the amount of comminution in intertrochanteric fractures, and the relative position of the head and neck in intracapsular injuries. It is particularly useful in determining the position of the head in cases of slipped epiphyses in adolescents.



When fracture of the femur occurs above the intertrochanteric line it is within the joint capsule and heals without the formation of visible callus. When there is any displacement of the fragments, there will be a disturbance of the smooth regular curve formed by the upper margin of the obturator foramen, the inferior border of the neck of the femur and the inner margin of the shaft.

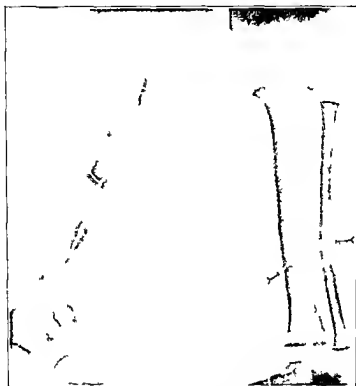


FIG. 99.—Greenstick fracture of the tibia and fibula with considerable callus formation suggesting perosteitis.

In the prognosis of hip fractures the possibility of failure of union and of absorption of the neck of the femur must always be kept in mind.

The vitality of the head can be inferred from its density. A viable head will become decalcified to the same degree as the surrounding bone, while if not alive its density will be equal to or greater than that of normal bone.

**Long Bones**—Fractures of these bones usually present all the roentgenographic evidence of fracture, namely, a fracture line, a

break in outline and deformity. An exception is the greenstick fracture of childhood in which buckling of the cortex occurs and the line of fracture is absent or seen as a line of increased density. As healing takes place in these fractures there is the formation of a variable amount of callus. For this reason a lesion which has been overlooked at the first examination may become visible at a later one.



Anteroposterior view

Lateral view

Fig. 93.—Subperiosteal fracture of the tibia. The line of fracture is not visible but there is a definite break in outline in the anteroposterior view only.

In order to obtain undistorted views of these injuries the tube should be centered over the fracture with its central ray at right angles to the long diameter of the bone otherwise foreshortening will occur and the deformity will be exaggerated. In properly taken films the amount of deformity usually appears less than it actually is for only occasionally do the central rays form a right angle with the point of greatest deformity. Films taken to demonstrate the result of corrective procedures should as far as possible be made in the same position as the preceding ones.

Fractures readily occur even on muscular exertion where the bone has been weakened by the presence of cysts malignant disease or a constitutional disease such as osteomalacia or osteoporosis and in Paget's disease. These fractures usually heal well except those through malignant tissue and even they may heal temporarily if the diseased area receives adequate x-ray therapy.

Fractures may occur as a result of an improper relation between overstress and adaptability of bone. The most common example of which is the so called march foot occurring in recruits who

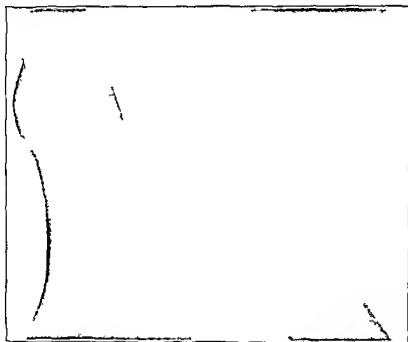


FIG. 24—Old fracture of the femur with extensive callus and deformity. The amount of the deformity is seen in the lateral view.

without preliminary training are suddenly subjected to the extreme overstress of forced marches. The affected bones in the order of frequency of occurrence are the metatarsal bones frequently multiple shown as a fine fissure with or without excessive periosteal reaction fractures of the tibia in the upper third of the bone frequently bilateral fractures of the spinous process of the seventh cervical and first dorsal vertebrae in unskilled laborers shoveler's disease and spondylolisthesis of the fourth and fifth lumbar vertebrae occurring in miners.

## DISLOCATIONS

Dislocations are most common in the shoulder elbow wrist and hips. In the larger joints there is never any doubt about the diagnosis except in posterior dislocations of the shoulder.

Subcoracoid dislocations of the shoulder frequently have an associated fracture of the greater tuberosity which is reduced when the head of the humerus is replaced.



FIG. 25.—Congenital dislocation of left hip.

In posterior dislocation of the shoulder the anteroposterior view shows only a slight widening of the space between the anterior margin of the glenoid and the articular surface of the humerus. Stereoscopic films or a vertical projection will demonstrate that the head of the humerus is rotated backward with the lesser tuberosity in the glenoid and the main portion of the head behind the scapula.

In the elbow the typical lesions are backward displacement of the ulna and radius upon the humerus or anterior dislocation of the head of the radius. The latter is often associated with fracture of the shaft of the ulna.

In the carpus dislocations may be suspected when the antero-



FIG. 26 —Dislocation of the shoulder joint. *A* glenoid cavity *B* articular surface of the head of the humerus



FIG. 27 —Dislocation of semilunar and fracture of cuneiform. Note the concave distal surface of the semilunar at *b* the disturbed relations of the articular surfaces at *c* and the fracture at *a*

posterior view shows a loss of the normal clear zone of articular cartilage about an individual bone. This is due to the fact that it overlaps one or more of the adjoining bones. The semilunar bone is the one most commonly affected. The condition is readily demonstrated by a lateral view.

Dislocations may occur at any joint. They are usually obvious and require no particular description. In any dislocation careful search should be made after reduction as well as before, for associated fractures which may have been overlooked.



FIG. 28.—Separation of femoral epiphysis following slight trauma. Perfect reposition by abduction and complete healing.

Dislocation of the hip may be congenital or acquired. The latter is a rare finding occurring usually in young adults after severe trauma and may be posterior or anterior, lateral views are essential. The congenital form may be single or double and is characterized by shallowness of the acetabulum, displacement of the head of the femur upward and backward upon the ilium, flattening and deformity of the head, external rotation of the head and neck upon the shaft of the femur, and the formation of a false acetabulum.

**Epiphyseal Separations** generally involve a fragment of the adjoining shaft. When unaccompanied by a fracture of the shaft they can only be diagnosed by the abnormal relations of the epiphyses which may be slightly displaced. Films of symmetrical parts should always be taken to check these findings. When these separations are promptly and accurately replaced there is rarely any interference with the growth of the bone.

Some children who are usually overweight develop a spontaneous separation of the head of the femur. In such individuals it is usual to find the epiphyseal zone of the opposite hip wide and somewhat hazy or ragged indicating an underlying disturbance of ossification.

The head of the femur may be floated free from the shaft and become a sequestrum as the result of an acute infection in young children.

## CHAPTER IV

### BONE PATHOLOGY

NORMAL bones are smooth and regular in outline except at muscle attachments. The cortex is homogeneous and the cancellous tissue is of uniform consistency. The thickness of the cortex and the texture of the spongy bone vary considerably with the individual. The cortex is thickest along the center of the shaft of the long bones, diminishing toward the ends to a thin line which continues beneath the articular cartilage. The roentgenologist should have a good idea of the normal thickness of the cortex of each individual bone.

Bone disease manifests itself by changes in size, outline and density. Various forms and combinations of these changes result from the action of pathologic agents so that it is often difficult from the roentgen findings alone to identify positively the causative factor. For this reason the clinical history should always be combined with the roentgen findings in making a diagnosis.

Bones are increased in size in osteomyelitis, tumors, Paget's disease, syphilis and cystic disease. They are diminished in size as a result of trophic disturbances, paralysis, chronic disease of neighboring joints and developmental anomalies. Changes in outline result from periosteal deposits, callus formation and tumors.

Changes in density may be either local or diffuse. Diminished density (increased radiability) occurs as a result of disuse, infection or actual destruction from involvement by tumor, cyst or surgical intervention. Increased density occurs as a diffuse process in old osteomyelitis, syphilis, Paget's disease and osteosclerosis. It is found locally about low grade infections and carcinomatous metastases of slow development.

In the presence of a pathologic process in bone the following points should be determined: (1) what bones are involved and what part of each bone; (2) whether the process is primarily within the cortex or within the medulla; (3) whether its margins are sharply defined or otherwise; (4) is the lesion confined to the shaft or does it invade the epiphysis or joint; (5) is it destructive, proliferative or both; (6) is there associated disease of the soft parts? (7) age of the patient; (8) duration of symptoms.

**Periosteal New Bone Formation.**—Periosteal new bone formation is due to any form of irritation—most commonly an inflammatory



process in its vicinity. Sometimes the earliest evidence of a low-grade osteomyelitis is the presence of a slight periosteal elevation overlying it. The same is true of neighboring soft tissue infections.

Luetic periostitis is well known, but the fact that tuberculous bone lesions may at times cause periosteal proliferation is not generally recognized. Any of the low grade infections, such as typhoid, actinomycosis, leprosy, yaws and coccidiosis may cause localized or extensive deposits of new bone.

Trauma in the form of repeated local injuries or extensive bruising or stripping up of the membrane will be followed by calcification beneath it. Periosteal reaction in callus formation is quite typical. Its presence may call attention to previously undiagnosed fractures. Hemorrhage as seen in scurvy and hemophilia may be the causative factor.

There may be wide-spread periosteal proliferation in lues, rickets and pulmonary osteoarthropathy. Various bone tumors cause deposits at their margins as a result of irritation or show extensive calcification within their substance.

### INFECTIONS

**Osteomyelitis**—The characteristics of a pyogenic process are (1) a variable amount of destruction of medulla and cortex, (2) an extensive reaction of the periosteum whenever involved, and (3) sequestration and irregular sclerosis. It may attack any bone at any age.

The process may exist one or two weeks without producing any changes whatever in the shadow of the affected bone, and then areas of diminished density will appear at the site of involvement. Proliferation of the periosteum occurs as a result of irritation beneath it, and may become extensive as more of the bone is involved, leading ultimately to the formation of a shell of new bone, the involucrum, about the necrotic mass of the old shaft, which then becomes a sequestrum. The process may involve only a portion of the shaft, in which case a variable amount of irregular sclerosis appears about the affected area, and small sequestra may be seen.

Two atypical forms are the virulent or fulminating type, and the non-virulent bone abscess. The former may give very little positive roentgen evidence or it may show extensive irregular rarefaction throughout the bone with elevation and thickening of the periosteum but no sclerosis or new bone formation. The clinical picture is obvious. The non-virulent type shows a circumscribed

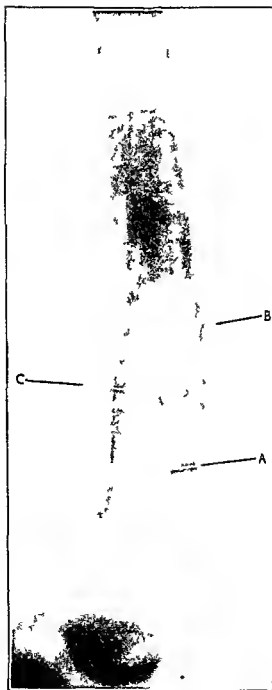


FIG. 29.—Osteomyelitis of shaft of femur. Note the areas of active infection in the medulla at *A*, the involucrum formation at *B*, and the portion of old cortex at *C* showing the increased density characteristic of sequestrum formation.

area of rarefaction in the medulla generally surrounded by a wall of increased density, and with a variable amount of proliferation of the overlying periosteum depending upon the depth of the lesion

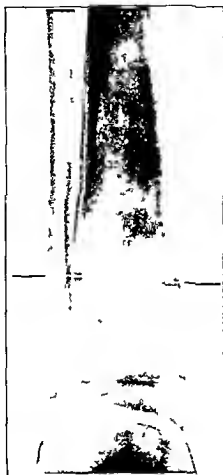


FIG 30 —Osteomyelitis of low grade activity

This new bone may attain considerable thickness in long standing lesions and it is often laminated. This appearance has been mistaken for malignant disease of bone.

**Tuberculosis**—This disease appears in the bones as a slowly progressive, local destructive process with little or no regeneration. It most commonly attacks the joints or epiphyses in young individuals and is less common in the shaft. The early stages

may show merely effusion in the affected joint, but rarefaction of the neighboring bones soon occurs resulting in the characteristic blurred, hazy picture with loss of detail, and, perhaps local areas of destruction in the affected epiphyses or joint margins. In the carpus and tarsus, this rarefaction may be severe, so that the bones appear of the same density as soft tissue, with finely penciled outlines.



FIG. 31.—Chronic low grade tuberculosis. Note the soft tissue swelling and the enlargement and squaring of the epiphyses.

Due to chronic synovial irritation, enlargement and squaring of the epiphyses may occur with little or no evidence of bone destruction. Ultimately there is more or less destruction of the joint surfaces, resulting in ankylosis as the process heals. Periostitis may develop in the neighborhood of tuberculous lesions, particularly when secondary infection has occurred.

As the process continues, there is increasing destruction of the subarticular bone with a tendency to spare the articular cartilages. On the roentgenogram, the joint space is not narrowed and may even

be widened if a considerable amount of fluid is present. In pyogenic infection early destruction of the joint cartilage is the rule, and the joint space is narrowed.

In children destructive and proliferative lesions in the long bones suggestive of syphilis are sometimes encountered.

Localized tuberculous pockets are also seen in the medulla near the ends of the long bones, particularly the tibia and femur. There is nothing about their appearance to distinguish them from any



FIG. 3'—Tuberculosis of the acetabulum showing the characteristic scalloped margin.

other low-grade infection. Osteomyelitis or syphilis will produce identical lesions.

Tuberculous processes are prone to develop in multiple foci which fuse, giving a lobulated appearance to the outline of the diseased area (see Figs. 32 and 34) which is diagnostic.

In the spine tuberculosis usually begins in the neighborhood of the intervertebral discs, and destroys the adjacent body or bodies causing them to collapse, and thus produce a *kyphos*. The affected

portion of the spine is often surrounded by the fusiform shadow of a prevertebral abscess which later may show evidence of calcification

Tuberculosis of the sacroiliac joint is extremely rare as a primary lesion. It is usually part of a generalized process and occurs more often in young adults than in children.

Although tuberculosis is usually a disease of childhood, it should not be forgotten that it is common in the aged.



FIG. 33.—Early tuberculosis of the hip. Note the slightly enlarged epiphysis of the femur and the beginning destruction in the acetabulum above it.

Caries sicca is a slow destructive process which is most common in the shoulders. It causes irregular erosion of the joint surfaces and the epiphyseal end of the humerus.

Dactylitis (spina ventosa) is characterized by considerable increase in the diameter of the diseased phalanx which shows extensive areas of destruction in the medulla. The cortex may be

somewhat thin, or slightly increased in thickness. This condition is differentiated from syphilitic dactylitis by the fact that the enlargement in the latter is due to periosteal proliferation, with the formation of a collar of new bone outside of the old cortex and comparatively little involvement of the medulla. However, differentiation of the two conditions is at times extremely difficult from the roentgenogram alone.



FIG. 34.—The same hip as shown in Fig. 33 taken seven months later (with no treatment in the interim). There is now extensive destruction of the acetabulum and head of femur with a small abscess extending into the pelvis. The head of the femur has been displaced inward. Note the irregularly scalloped appearance of the superior margin of the acetabulum.

**Syphilis**—Syphilis of bone is a destructive and proliferative process, assuming varied forms which may simulate other conditions. It attacks any bone at any age. Its commonest manifestations are periostitis and irregular areas of destruction.

Periostitis is usually limited to the shaft, and extends to the epiphyseal lines. The picture varies according to the age and

activity of the process. (Fig 41) When acute, the appearance is that of multiple distinct, thin laminae laid down upon the old cortex. As the condition becomes more chronic, these laminae become thicker and more compact, so that ultimately the area involved becomes as dense as the normal cortex. At the same time, the surface loses its fringed character and becomes smooth, although it may be more or less irregular. This increase in thickness of the cortex will often give an appearance of bowing, as is seen in the so-called "saber shin." It should be noted that this thickening of the cortex usually occurs on the convex side of the curve, whereas



FIG 35 —Caries sicca. Note the destruction of the head of the humerus

in rickets it appears on the concave side. There is often an endosteal proliferation with narrowing of the medullary canal.

Periostitis may also occur as small, local elevations of the periosteum (bone blisters) near the ends of the long bones, or may assume the form of multiple confluent, small blisters. There is another type of lesion, a sort of hickwork pattern, which consists of strands of calcified material which run out at right angles to the cortex and arch together at their terminations. Running through this pattern, parallel to the shaft and midway between the cortex and the periphery, there are definite thin sheets of calcification. At the margins of



the process where it blends into the normal bone there is the usual type of laminated periosteal thickening. This type of periostitis is



FIG 36

FIG 36 Congenital syphilis



FIG 37

FIG 37—Congenital syphilis. Note the thickened cortex of the tibia and the typical areas of rarefaction within it.

sometimes mistaken for periosteal sarcoma. In the congenital form, the periosteum may become separated from the shaft for a considerable distance, leaving a clear space between it and the cortex.

More or less sharply circumscribed areas of increased radiability may be found in the new periosteal bone (see Figs 37 and 39)

Syphilis and ravs are the only diseases known to lay down periosteal new bone and then excavate rarefied areas within it



FIG. 38.—Congenital syphilis in a four-month-old child. There is a line of diminished density just proximal to the epiphyseal line indicated by the arrows—the so-called juxta-epiphyseal syphilis. There is also a generalized periosteal proliferation characteristic of this disease.

Irregular areas of destruction may occur in any bone usually as a result of gummatous changes (Fig. 40). In the skull the picture is striking and represents punched-out areas involving both the outer and the inner tables or multiple moth-eaten patches. In the long bones gummatous areas are generally associated with periosteal

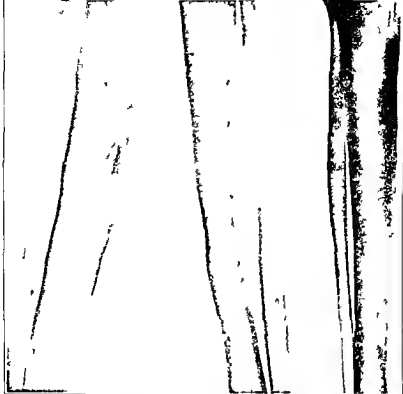


FIG. 39—Types of syphilitic periostitis of the tibia

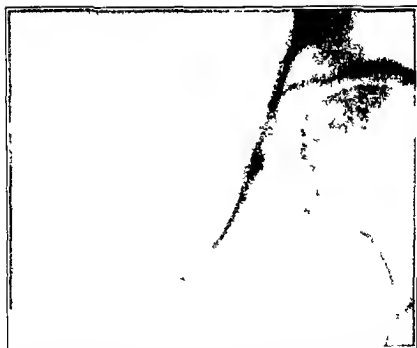


FIG. 40—Gummatous lesion of the pubis. Under treatment this area showed considerable regeneration of bone in four months and practically normal structure in one year.

changes although at times a bone may be riddled with these areas of rarefaction and show only slight periosteal change. This is particularly common in the acute cases. In children a common picture is the juxta-epiphyseal lesion which occurs in the diaphysis near the epiphyseal line. It is characterized at first by an irregular loss of substance close to the epiphyseal line and perhaps a slight periostitis. With healing the affected area becomes sclerosed leading to the formation of a white line at the epiphysis which is thicker than that seen in scorbutus. As a result of this process there may be a characteristic angulation of the epiphysis upon the shaft due to contraction of the diseased area or interference with growth at this point.

Joint lesions may be unilateral or symmetrical. Ordinarily little is seen beyond an increase in density in the soft parts due to effusion and synovial thickening. Later on low rounded hypertrophic growths may appear about the margins of these joints. Extensive destructive processes sometimes occur in the epiphyses of long bones in children causing considerable deformity and may be mistaken for tuberculosis.

In the spine lues causes the destruction of one or more bodies generally preserving the intervertebral discs. The affected area is often surrounded by calcified masses of detritus. Extensive hypertrophic changes are seen on the neighboring vertebrae.

**Typhoid**—The lesions in bone due to the typhoid bacillus are destructive and proliferative usually occurring in early adult life



FIG. 41 — Syphilitic periostitis which resembles osteitis deformans. Note the absence of enlargement of the epiphysis of the tibia.

They are characterized by circumscribed areas of destruction in the ribs, the margins of vertebral bodies, and, occasionally, the cortex of long bones. There may be a local periostitis, and, at times, extensive irregular periostitis indistinguishable from that of syphilis. In the spine, the first roentgen evidence generally appears at an interval of weeks or months after the onset of symptoms, at which time a small area of destruction may appear in the corner of a vertebra close to the disc. Subsequently coarse hypertrophic bridges may appear about this area, with thinning of the disc, or the intervertebral cartilage may be destroyed, with a resulting fusion of the adjacent vertebrae.

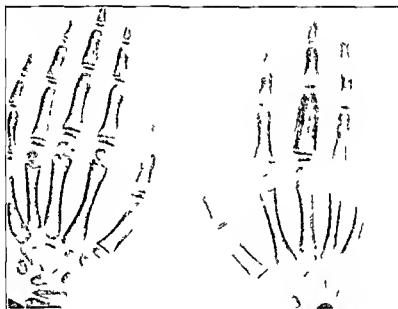


FIG. 42 —Syphilitic dactylitis

**Yaws** —Yaws is a chronic tropical disease which manifests itself in the early cases (one to two years) in the form of multiple oval areas of rarefaction scattered through the long bones. These areas vary in size and degree of translucency. A characteristic finding is the presence of these cavities within the cortex, often just beneath the periosteum which may be slightly elevated and thickened over the lesion. The process also attacks the articular surfaces with erosion of the bone beneath the cartilage, and considerable deformity if the process is extensive. In the chronic cases, there is marked

irregularity in size and outline of the bones, and considerable shortening, if the epiphyses have been involved.

**Actinomycosis.**—Actinomycosis causes a chronic osteomyelitis. It usually occurs in the jaw, but may invade the vertebræ, ribs or ilium. It is characterized by its slow course, and by the pronounced proliferation of bone, with the resulting general increase in density.

**Madura Foot.**—Madura foot is a rare disease of the tarsal bones, resembling actinomycosis. It runs a course of years with extensive destruction and new bone formation.

**Coccidiosis.**—Coccidiosis is a chronic granuloma due to the *Oidium coccidium*. It usually occurs in patients living in the central valleys of California and appears first in the bones of the pelvis and extremities. It is most commonly confused with tuberculosis or malignant disease. It does not attack joints as frequently as tuberculosis, and the clinical course will usually differentiate it from malignant disease. Involved areas show irregular destruction sometimes accompanied by mild or marked periosteal lesions, suggesting syphilitic periostitis.

**Leprosy.**—Leprosy is characterized in its early stages by bone atrophy of the terminal phalanges, and a variable amount of periostitis. As the disease progresses, these phalanges disappear,

and there is a progressive involvement of the other phalanges.

**Smallpox.**—In smallpox destructive lesions have been noted in the joints and epiphyseal ends of the long bones, resulting in ankylosis of the joints affected.



FIG. 43.—Coccidiosis in a child.

**Parasites**—*Echinococcus* cysts may occur in bone, causing indefinite rarefaction in the medulla which may be mistaken for osteomyelitis or osteosarcoma. The usual sites are the sacrum, femur, humerus or tibia. A case has been reported in which a lumbar vertebra was involved.

**Phosphorus Poisoning**—Phosphorus poisoning causes a chronic osteomyelitis of the jaw indistinguishable roentgenologically from the ordinary pyogenic form.



FIG. 41.—Coercion of the skull.

**Sarcoid**—This disease not infrequently involves the bones of the hands and feet; cases have been reported in which other bones have been involved. Usually the bone lesions are associated with lesions elsewhere in the body, especially the chest and skin. They consist of alterations in the size and arrangement of the trabeculae of one or more bones and of multiple cyst-like areas of bone destruction usually seen in the bones of fingers or toes; the picture may resemble somewhat that seen in gout.

**Radiation** produces a dry necrosis similar to that seen in phosphorus poisoning. It occurs as an industrial hazard in the use of radium paint and in patients who have received heavy radium

treatment. The bone dies, becomes dense but does not sequestrate. There is an absence of the involucrum formation seen in phosphorus poisoning and no tendency to heal. After heavy irradiation to the pelvis spontaneous fractures of the femoral neck may occur.

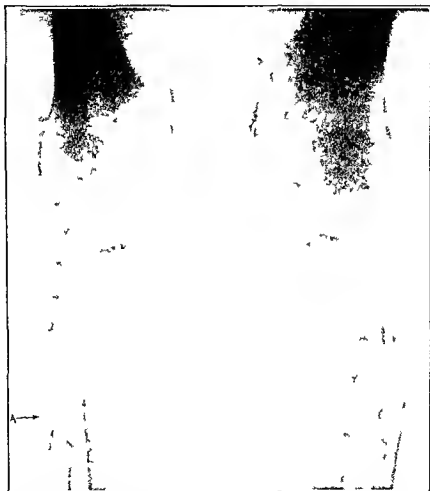


FIG. 45 — Multiple cartilaginous exostoses. Note the thin exostoses on the femur due to bone formation in old chondromata. A large mass of mixed bone and cartilage has been removed at A.

## BONE TUMORS

In the study of *bone neoplasms*, the most important question to decide is whether the lesion is benign or malignant. This may be a matter of considerable difficulty. With increasing experience, and particularly as a result of the careful work being done by the



Registry of Bone Sarcoma, progress has been made toward a rational classification of these processes.

There are many border-line and atypical lesions which are not clean-cut either roentgenologically or pathologically. The histologic appearance of a growth may change considerably during its development, and specimens from different parts of the same tumor may show different characteristics, making the diagnosis from a single specimen unreliable



FIG 46 —Osteochondroma of the tibia. Note the lobulated appearance of the tumor and that it has a pedicle

### Benign Lesions.

**Exostoses** —Exostoses are merely irregular extensions of normal bone into the surrounding tissues. They are characterized by very slow development, by the fact that their structure is that of normal

bone, and that they blend into the bone at their sites of origin. They may appear in any portion of the skeleton, but are most commonly found near the ends of the long bones.

They occur in different shapes, varying from thin, hook-like processes to broad rounded masses. Their structure may be ivory-like or spongy.



FIG. 47 — Multiple enchondromata

**Multiple Cartilaginous Exostoses** — Multiple cartilaginous exostoses are an hereditary anomaly of growth, in which irregular outgrowths of cartilage and bone appear in the regions of the epiphyseal lines. These tumors usually involve many of the long bones, causing considerable deformity.

**Osteoma and Osteochondroma** — These are true bone tumors, and follow a slow but progressive course. They contain variable

amounts of bone and cartilage, and are classified accordingly. They arise from the cortex upon a broad base or narrow pedicle, and often present a cauliflower like appearance with transparent nodules of cartilage scattered throughout the mass. They never invade bone but may destroy it by pressure.

**Enchondromata**—Enchondromata cause irregular asymmetrical enlargements of bone. They are usually multiple but may occur singly and are most common in the hands, feet and long bones where they develop near the ends of the shafts. There is considerable distortion in the outline as a result of tumor growth, with or without thinning of the cortex and the trabeculae of the medulla.

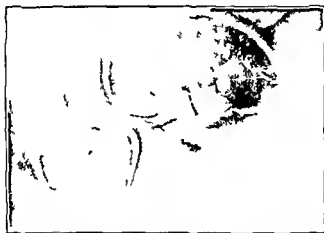


FIG. 48—Benign giant-cell tumor of the scapula showing the characteristic trabeculation and the absence of involvement of the joints and soft tissues.

may be replaced by a homogeneous putty like shadow or by multiple small rounded areas of rarefaction. In extensive tumors the thinning of the cortex may be so extreme that it is reduced to small thin flakes of bone on the periphery of the growth which in a single film are projected upon the tumor and must be differentiated from calcification within the growth. Chondromata may be confused with giant-cell tumors and myelomata.

Calcification in enchondromata is responsible for some of the irregular strands of calcified material found at times in the medulla of the long bones particularly the lower third of the femur.

**Giant-cell Tumors**—Giant-cell tumors occur most often between the ages of fifteen and thirty. Their favorite locations are the lower ends of the radius and femur, upper end of the tibia, vertebral

bodies, pelvis, mandible, and tarsus. They are the most common tumors about the knee-joint in young adults. These tumors are of slow growth. They do not invade the regional lymph glands, or metastasize to distant parts, and neither do they recur after removal, except in rare instances. They may extend along fascial and muscular planes into adjacent bones or protrude into a joint, but do not invade the surrounding tissues.

In rare instances giant-cell tumors have become malignant after curettement or irradiation. In the roentgenogram these tumors

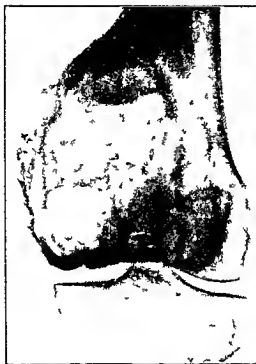


FIG. 49.—Giant-cell tumor

appear as a central, single lesion in the epiphyseal end of a long bone, or occupying most of the substance of a cancellous bone. One rarely sees simple cysts in cancellous bone or giant-cell tumors outside of it. They tend to grow equally in all directions, but in a number of cases the greatest extent is along the medullary canal, the path of least resistance. There is a bulging of the cortex, rarely a break. The intact cortex is an important point in differentiating the benign from the malignant tumors. The soft tissues are not invaded except in cases where a fracture has occurred. The process

are not trabeculated and seldom expand the bone. The process is entirely within the shaft and spreads longitudinally in the medulla without involving the cortex which however may be considerably thinned from pressure. There is no deformity in outline unless a fracture has occurred. Spontaneous fractures are often the first indication of the presence of a lesion and they are usually followed by extensive callus formation and disappearance of the cyst.



FIG. 53.—Osteitis Fibrosa

**Osteitis Fibrosa** —Allied to cystic disease is a rare condition which may involve one or all of the bones. It consists in the replacement of the normal structure by irregular strands of trabeculae enclosing multiple cysts which vary in size and shape. There is considerable expansion of the bone and spontaneous fractures are common as the result of the thinning of the cortex. There is no periosteal proliferation. This condition is most common in the femur. Some cases resemble myeloma, other cases show an appearance very similar to osteitis deformans. Any patient showing the presence of one or more bone cysts should be carefully examined for evidence

of parathyroid tumors or disturbances in calcium or phosphorus metabolism

**Fibroma** — Fibroma is a rare benign growth which occurs most often in the jaw, causing expansion of the bones and thinning of the cortex. The involved area is trabeculated and may or may not show evidence of calcification (calcifying fibroma). They are very slow growing tumors.

**Hemangioma** — Hemangiomas are slow growing lesions in spongy bone which begin as a rarefied area with hazy trabeculae suggesting a giant-cell tumor. In older lesions the trabeculae become prominent sufficiently differentiating the two conditions. As the tumor grows the cortex is expanded with it and thinned while the trabeculations become heavier. In the spine they seldom cause any change in the outline of the bone but the trabeculae are rearranged with a characteristic accentuation of the vertical bands.

**Myxoma** — Myxomata are rare benign tumors usually seen in the jaw but sometimes found in other bones. Cases have been reported in which these tumors involved the long bones of the hands also the upper ends of the femora. In the roentgenograms the lesions appear as localized cyst like areas of bone destruction with little or no new bone formation. They are usually mistaken for other cyst like tumors such as enchondromata or giant-cell tumor.

**Dyschondroplasia (Ollier's Disease)** — A condition closely associated with multiple enchondromata. It is a disturbance of endochondral ossification occurring during the growing period of life and is characterized by shortening and deformity of the bones involved and by excessive irregular accumulation of cartilage at the site of the lesion.

### Malignant Bone Tumors

Primary malignant tumors of bone occur in childhood and early adult life usually before the age of thirty years. They often present symptoms which may be misleading such as a history of injury, an acute onset with pain at night, a somewhat increased local and general temperature and leukocytosis.

**Osteogenic Sarcoma** — Sarcoma of bone is generally a rapid growing tumor which metastasizes early through the blood stream to the lungs. The roentgen examination should always include a film of the chest as the lungs are a frequent site of early extension of this disease. Very few cures have been obtained by any method of treatment. Early diagnosis is of the greatest importance and the correct interpretation of the roentgen finding is perhaps the most important factor.

These tumors appear as single lesions in the shafts of long bones, less often in the flat bones. They may be osteoblastic, osteolytic or both. They do not cross cartilage or invade joints, but do destroy the cortex of the involved bone early, invading the surrounding soft tissue producing a soft tissue tumor which is visible on the film. There are four main types anatomically:

- 1 Fibrocellular which is chiefly periosteal
- 2 Telangiectatic, involving marrow cavity, cortex and periosteum
- 3 Sclerosing involving all portions of the bone
- 4 Undifferentiated sarcomata

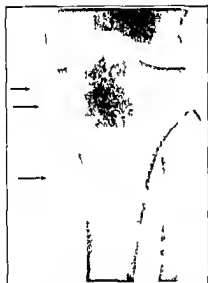


FIG 54



FIG 55

FIG 54 Early osteogenic sarcoma. Note the irregular erosion of the cortex beneath the soft-tissue tumor as indicated by the arrows.

FIG 55—The same case as in Fig 54 (film taken six weeks later). There is now a large soft tissue tumor containing calcified strands.

Roentgenologically the first three tend to merge into one general group, as a single neoplasm may show characteristics of all three divisions.

*Fibrocellular*—This is a tumor arising in the inner layers of the periosteum extending along and enclosing the shaft. It remains encapsulated by the periosteum for periods varying with the character of the growth. Tendon insertions offer marked resistance to its progress. In the early stages, the roentgen appearance is

that of slight erosion and mottling of the affected cortex, surrounded by a soft-tissue swelling, which is quite suggestive of a beginning osteomyelitis. With increase in the size of the tumor, the erosion of the cortex increases, and periosteal proliferation becomes evident at the limits of the growth upon the shaft. This is a very characteristic finding. Strands of calcified material are seen radiating outward through the tumor, producing the so-called "ray-formation." This is the form which has been quite generally called "periosteal." Other members of this group show more medullary involvement, and may contain a mixture of cartilage or mucoid material. They are then sometimes classified as chondro- or myxosarcoma.

*Telangiectatic.*—This form is characterized by an extensive development of bloodvessels throughout the growth, with arteriovenous aneurisms which may be sufficiently large to cause the mass to pulsate. As might be anticipated, the prognosis in this type is extremely bad. There is considerable absorption of bone, and the lesion advances rapidly. Frequently the more solid portions of the growth show calcified strands similar to those seen in the previous group.

*Sclerosing.*—The appearance of these tumors is due to the production of dense bone within the tumor, so that in typical cases a mass of ivory-like density obliterates the marrow cavity, and produces a more or less fusiform swelling about the shaft. They are generally slow-growing, and, as a rule, do not metastasize early. On the film, they present dense, cottony shadows resembling somewhat benign osteochondroma, but they do not arise from a pedicle, or contain trabeculated bone.

*Undifferentiated.*—This group of tumors is entirely osteolytic. In the roentgenogram, they show only loss of substance, and no bone proliferation. Histologically they are composed of round cells which show no tendency to produce a definite structure.

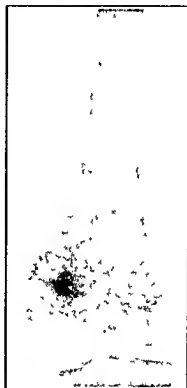


FIG. 56.—Osteogenic sarcoma.



**Endothelial Myeloma (Ewing's Tumor)** — Endothelial myeloma is a tumor occurring usually between the ages of five and twenty-five years. It is particularly common in the tibia and fibula.



FIG 57 —Osteogenic sarcoma (lateral view). Note the periosteal reaction at A (anteroposterior view).



FIG 58 —Type of Ewing's tumor sometimes seen in the long bones.

One form resembles osteogenic sarcoma and probably is often diagnosed as such. The lesions are situated somewhat farther from the ends of the long bones; there is more cortical destruction and

much more periosteal new bone formation, which may appear in layers partially or completely surrounding the tumor. There may be spicules of bone running perpendicularly to the cortex, but again they are apt to be heavier than those seen in osteogenic sarcoma.

Another form of this tumor, illustrated in Fig. 58, produces a fairly uniform expansion of the affected bone and a coarse trabecular structure behind an advancing area of rarefaction.



FIG. 59.—Ewing's tumor of the fibula

The most frequent metastases, as shown by the roentgen-rays are to the lungs, skull, spine and scapulae. The tumors respond readily to radiation but the patients rarely live more than five years.

The process may be confused with osteomyelitis because of intermittent swelling, pain, heat, temperature and leukocytosis.

**Carcinoma.**—Carcinoma is always metastatic in bone and is generally multiple. It may involve any one or all of the bones. It is not common in the extremities below the elbows and knees, affecting them only in cases of wide-spread and generally slow-growing metastasis. It produces a moth-eaten appearance of the bone, due to the irregular destruction of bone substance and its replacement

by tumor mass. The cortex may be involved, but ordinarily only in the later stages. There is no periosteal reaction, and no change in outline, unless spontaneous fracture occurs. In the skull, it appears as irregular areas of bone destruction, which typically are limited to the diploe, and do not involve either table. When the

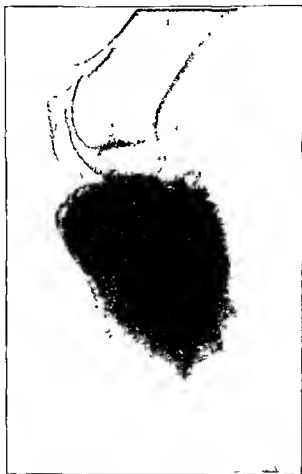


FIG. 60—Osteogenic sarcoma of the sclerosing type. Note the extreme density of the shadow and its well defined borders.

spine is involved, there is more or less extensive destruction of several bodies, but ordinarily they do not collapse, owing to the fact that the dense tumor tissue affords considerable support.

There is a second form of metastatic carcinoma generally secon-

duary to a tumor of the prostate or breast which is of extremely slow development—cases having been seen ten years after the recognition of the primary disease. It is characterized by the extensive production of dense bone in the vicinity of the lesions. Its usual site is in the spine, pelvis and ribs which become greatly increased in density and coarsely mottled from the intermingled areas of rarefaction and condensation. The lesions may be confused with osteitis deformans. The long history may also be suggestive of

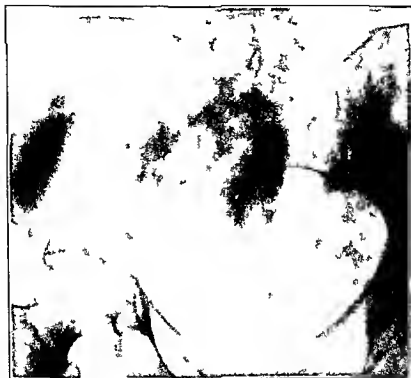


FIG. 61.—Primary chondrosarcoma of the right sacroiliac joint.

this condition. More careful inspection will show that the picture is produced by adjacent areas of bone destruction and proliferation with the latter predominating and that there is no evidence of the rearrangement of trabeculae into bundles which is typical of osteitis deformans. In osteitis deformans the bones are enlarged and may be bowed; also the process frequently involves the bones of the extremities below the knees and elbows. Absence of enlargement suggests carcinoma. Metastatic carcinoma is seldom seen in the extremities below the elbows or knees.

**Other Bone Tumors** — Almost any type of tumor may be encountered in the bones and the roentgen appearance of different pathologic entities is naturally very similar as they are manifested only by irregular areas of bone destruction which are not characteristic of any particular neoplasm. They are commonly diagnosed as carcinoma roentgenologically. Under this heading are hypernephroma

endothelioma myeloma lymphosarcoma etc. The age of the patient and the distribution of lesions may be helpful.

**Hypernephroma** — Hypernephroma may occur as a single or multiple bone lesion. Its distribution throughout the skeleton corresponds to that of red bone marrow. It is particularly common in the skull sternum ribs and bodies of vertebrae. Single lesions are easily mistaken for osteogenic sarcoma when the primary growth is not evident. They not infrequently produce a bulging of the cortex or destruction of it invading the surrounding soft tissue and in this respect they differ from other metastatic tumors. They are characterized by local areas of rarefaction loss of trabeculae and absence of new bone formation. These tumors are usually vascular and occasionally pulsate. When they occur

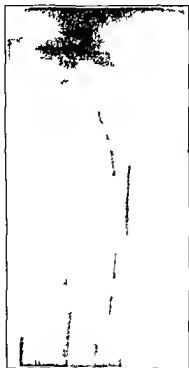


FIG. 67 — Undifferentiated sarcoma.  
The process is purely destructive.

in the sternum they may be mistaken for aneurysms.

**Myeloma** Myeloma is a slow growing malignant tumor usually limited to cancellous bone. It is found chiefly in the ages between forty and sixty years. Single lesions show coarse trabeculation identical with that seen in giant-cell tumors but the latter occur in the ends of the long bones while myeloma may occur in the shaft. A favorite location in older people is the spine and ribs. When located near the ends of the long bones they do not extend across the level of the old epiphyseal lines. This is the type of lesion usually classified as the plasma-cell variety. Owing to its

slow growth deformities in outline occur as a result of thinning and expansion of the cortex overlying the growth. For the same reason spontaneous fracture is fairly common. Multiple myelomata are more common. Their appearance resembles that of metas-



FIG. 63.—Metastatic carcinoma. Note the areas of destruction in the wing of the ilium in the ischium and in the neck and trochanter of the femur. All are common sites of involvement.

tatic carcinoma but the areas are finer and hazier in outline. Lesions in the skull are more characteristic (Fig. 65). The distribution is similar favoring the ribs, sternum, vertebrae, skull, pelvis, scapula and humerus. They may be accompanied by the presence of Bence-

Jones albumin in the urine. Some cases have responded well to roentgen therapy for a time.

**Chloroma**—Allied to myeloma and the leulemias is a form of tumor which occurs in the skull usually in the vicinity of the orbit and in the vertebral ribs and long bones. It is seen most frequently in childhood and occasionally after forty. It runs an acute course and is usually fatal. However the lesions are very sensitive to radiation and some cases are well eight years after onset as a result of careful roentgen therapy. An indefinite area of rarefaction

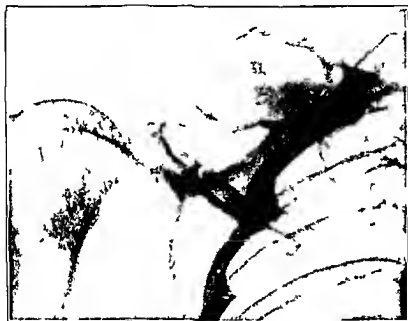


FIG. 64 —Metastatic hypernephroma of clavicle and scapula

appears in the temporal or frontal regions sometimes accompanied by separation of sutures and other evidence of increased intracranial pressure. Secondary lesions soon develop elsewhere in the skeleton. At first they are purely destructive but a periosteal reaction occurs over them as they reach the surface and this new bone formation is greatly increased by roentgen treatment.

**Malignant Lymphoma**—Malignant lymphoma of bone appears as a patchy rarefaction resembling that seen in other metastatic bone lesions. It may involve any bone but is most often seen in the lower ends of the femora the spine ribs and bones of the pelvis. The

lesions are rarely extensive and when the long bones are involved there may be a slight amount of periosteal reaction. The bone lesions are usually a late manifestation of the disease but they may be the primary lesion. In the type of this disease known as reticulum-cell sarcoma primary bone lesions are common and five year cures have been obtained following surgical removal. Lymphoma of bone responds well to irradiation but the dose should be considerably larger than used in treating the disease elsewhere.

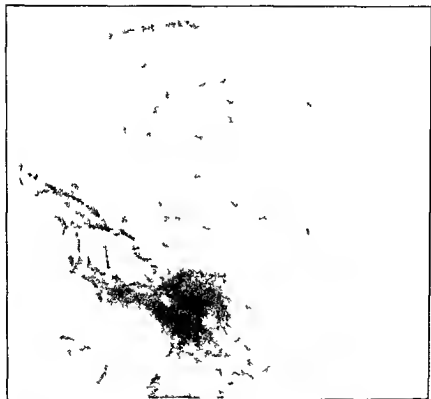


FIG. 65 — Multiple myeloma. Note the fine small areas of diminished density with rather hazy outlines scattered throughout the skull.

**Neuroblastoma** — These tumors are usually primary in the adrenal glands and were first described by Wright in 1910. They occur in children and young adults and frequently involve the skull and other bones. The lesions resemble those seen in metastatic carcinoma and are purely destructive in the flat bones. When the long bones are involved there may be a periosteal reaction. When the involvement of the skull is extensive there may be signs of increased





FIG 66 —Plasma cell myeloma (single lesion)



FIG 67 —Neuroblastoma

intracranial pressure such as widening of the suture lines and protrusion of the eyeballs

**Leukemia**—Several cases of lymphatic leukemia in children and young adults have shown slight irregular erosion of the cortex near the ends of long bones and occasional areas of destruction in the medulla on the shaft side of the epiphyses

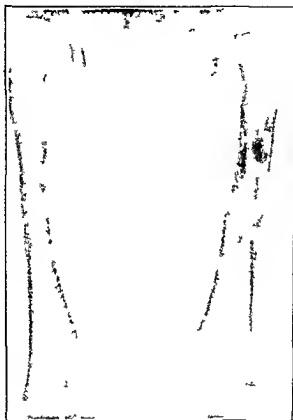


FIG. 18.—Neuroblastoma

**Anemia**—The spongy bone containing red marrow (ribs spine, ends of the long bones and the skull) may show coarse trabeculation in the course of any chronic anemia, as the result of hypertrophy of the blood forming elements

In erythroblastic anemia a form occurring in children of Mediterranean parentage, the bones become rarefied, with a transparent medulla containing finely penciled trabeculations with large interspaces

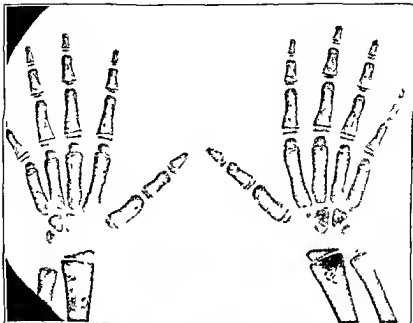


FIG 69—Erythroblastic anemia. The hands of a four-year-old Italian boy. There is a generalized process characterized by coarse irregular trabeculation with thinning of the cortex.



FIG 70—Malignant lymphoma involving the body of the third cervical vertebra.

The skull presents an increase in size of the cranial bones with thin tables, and a spongy diploic structure

As the process continues striations develop within the calvarium perpendicular to the tables giving a characteristic picture

A similar appearance is seen in sickle-cell anemia



FIG 71 —Scurvy well advanced Note the organized hemorrhage about the shaft at A and the white line at B

## DISEASES OF NUTRITION

**Scurvy** —This condition is commonly seen during the first years of life and may or may not be accompanied by changes in the bones due to rickets. The earliest evidence of its presence is a thin white line in the shaft margin of the epiphyseal zone. This line is thinner, denser and more sharply defined than the one seen in rickets. It tends to spread out into the soft tissues beyond the line of the shaft. Very frequently irregular areas of rarefaction several millimeters in

diameter appear in the shaft at the junction of the cortex and epiphyseal zone and the epiphyses take on a ground glass appearance. Later in the clinical course subperiosteal hemorrhages appear as more or less extensive irregular elevations of the periosteum along the shafts of the long bones. In severe cases the hemorrhage may be sufficient to produce separation of the epiphyses. The final process consists of organization of the clot which produces a shadow of considerable density about the shaft.



FIG. 79—Active rickets. Note the ragged epiphyseal line at A and the coarse trabeculation at B.

Differential diagnosis is from lues, lead poisoning and osteomyelitis. In lues the process is more generalized, the periosteum is less elevated and epiphyseal dislocation does not occur. In osteomyelitis there is destruction of the shaft which is unaffected in scorbutus. The clinical picture is generally characteristic. In lead poisoning

the dense line at the end of the shaft is thicker than in scurvy and there are no subperiosteal hemorrhages.

**Rickets.**—This is a disease usually occurring during the first dentition and affecting mainly the bones which are growing rapidly when the process begins. The skull and thorax are first involved, later the long bones. In the roentgenogram, one sees a flaring and widening of the diaphysis above the epiphyseal line, and the zone between the shaft and epiphysis is increased in thickness, with ragged, fringy margins (Fig. 72, A). The trabeculae in the spongy bone are coarse and prominent. The shaft side of the epiphyseal zone may appear as a transverse homogeneous band  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. As healing occurs this band recalcifies and produces a dense white line along the central margin of the epiphyseal cartilage. The shaft may be bowed, and the cortex considerably thickened on the concave side of the curve. Mild periosteal proliferation sometimes occurs. There are areas of decreased density in the cranial bones accompanied by prominences of frontal and parietal bosses. In true rickets the changes are confined to the ends of the bones and enlargement and rarefaction are not noticeable.

**Renal Rickets.**—Renal rickets is a disease of bone association with chronic interstitial nephritis occurring in children. The characteristic changes are at the epiphyseal lines. The epiphyseal zone is increased in thickness and the margins of the shafts adjoining them are somewhat cupped and ragged. The metacarpals and phalanges may be involved in the more severe cases.

In the marked and chronic cases the bones acquire the appear-



FIG 73 —Bowing of the tibia in an adult, due to rickets during childhood

ance of an osteomalacia, with thin cortex, coarse spongy trabeculation, wide irregularity and haziness of the epiphyseal ends of the shafts

The cancellous tissue is coarse and the cortex is thinned in the spine, the vertebral body may present an appearance seen in the vertebræ of fishes. The upper and lower surface of each body is concave and the intervertebral spaces fusiform

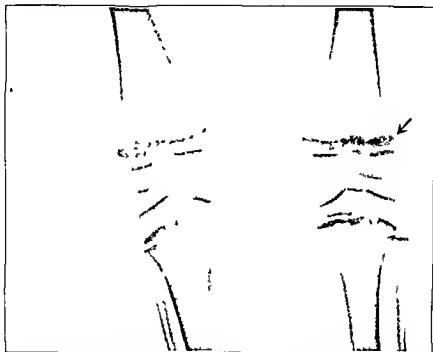


FIG. 74 — Lead poisoning. A four year-old child with chronic lead poisoning. Note the dense sharply defined band just proximal to the epiphyseal line which is characteristic of this disease

**Lead Poisoning** — Children who have eaten paint containing lead off their cribs or toys or who have ingested lead in any other way, show dense bands across the shafts of the long bones at the epiphyseal lines due to a deposit of lead. The thickness of the band depends upon the length of exposure and the amount ingested

#### BONE CHANGES DUE TO GLANDULAR DYSFUNCTION

**Hyperpituitarism** — Overactivity of the anterior lobe before puberty causes gigantism and after the epiphyses have closed, acromegaly

In gigantism the bones are elongated and enlarged. Otherwise the changes differ from acromegaly only in degree.

In acromegaly there is a progressive enlargement of the face, hands and feet, accompanied by a spherical expansion of the sella turcica due to the pituitary tumor. The floor of the sella turcica is thinned and the clinoid processes are deformed by pressure. The facial bones are enlarged with a marked increase in size of the air spaces and the mandible is elongated. The bones of the hands and feet are enlarged and show characteristic tufting of the terminal phalanges. The general structure of all the bones is coarse and heavy.

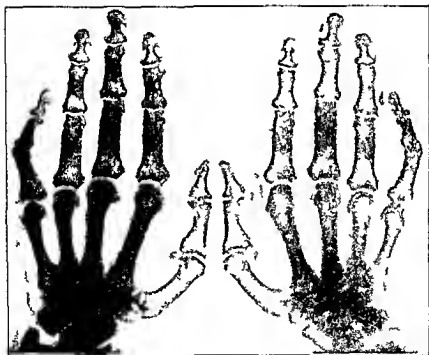


FIG. 5 — Acromegaly. Note the enlargement of the terminal phalanges.

**Hypopituitarism** — Hypopituitarism causes retarded development resulting in dwarfism or infantilism with a sella turcica which is small or on the low side of normal.

**Hyperthyroidism** — There is an increased rate of development in children resulting in a somewhat advanced bone age. Adults may show a slight amount of decalcification in the cancellous bone.

**Hypothyroidism** — Hypothyroidism causes delayed development evidenced by the retarded appearance of ossification centers and the late closure of epiphyseal lines.



The parathyroids are of greater importance because of their control of calcium metabolism

**Hyperparathyroidism** —Hyperparathyroidism gives rise to increased mobilization of calcium from the bones which become rarefied with thin cortical margins and fine widely spaced trabeculae. The bones usually show cyst formation which may be localized or widespread. These cysts differ from simple cysts in that they may occur in any part of any bone and they are often asymmetrical. They vary greatly in size and sometimes resemble the early stages of giant-cell tumor.

Spontaneous fractures are common. Advanced cases show a loss of height due to softening of the vertebrae and bowing of the long bones with compression deformities in the pelvis and skull. The bodies of the vertebrae are biconcave and the intervertebral spaces are widened producing the so-called fish vertebra.

The disease is subject to periods of remission when recalcification occurs.

The calcium which is mobilized from the bones may be deposited wherever an acid reaction is present as in the kidneys, lungs and the wall of the stomach.

**Hypoparathyroidism** —Hypoparathyroidism gives rise to a dense heavily calcified skeleton.

### OTHER BONE DISEASE

**Achondroplasia (Chondrodystrophia Fetalis)** —The bones in this condition are shortened, compact and at times bowed. The epiphyseal line is very thin and sharply defined and closes considerably earlier than the normal. This results in an adult whose long bones are very much shortened with corresponding loss of height. In the carpus and tarsus the cancellous structure is rather coarse and the cortex thin. This process is said to involve only those bones in which ossification has begun before the sixth month.

**Osteogenesis Imperfecta (Fragilitas Ossium, Periosteal Dysplasia or Osteopsathyrosis)** —In the infantile form of this disease the bones show great diminution in lime salts and thinning of the cortex without changes in size. This results in a weakening of the structure of the bones and multiple spontaneous fractures occur usually followed by a fair amount of callus formation. A characteristic feature is the appearance of the skull, the calvarium of which is composed of a great number of small plaques of bone irregularly united by fibrous tissue, presenting a mosaic appearance.

In the adult form of the disease, the bones are nearly normal in size and calcium content, but generally present considerable deformity as a result of the multiple spontaneous fractures which the patient has suffered. These patients often have blue sclera and progressive otosclerosis.



FIG. 76 — Spine in osteochondrodystrophy

**Osteomalacia** — Osteomalacia as used clinically refers to a form of bone softening with decalcification resulting in bending, bowing and fractures. It is a generalized disease most common in pregnant women as the result of dietary deficiency and absence of sunlight. The bones are transparent and the trabeculae large and coarse. The long bones are bowed and may show multiple fractures. The appearance is similar to that seen in disturbance of calcium metab-

olism due to overactivity of the parathyroids. Stones are often present in the kidneys.

**Osteitis Deformans (Paget's Disease)**—Osteitis deformans is a disease appearing in middle age and later. It is a slowly progressive process usually involving the bones of the lower extremities.

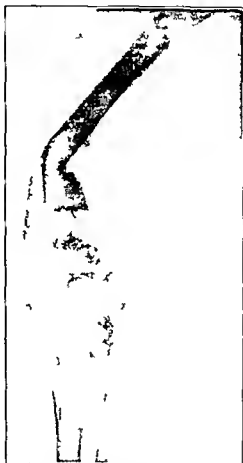


FIG. 7—Osteogenesis imperfecta

the pelvis spine clavicles and calvarium. In rare forms it may be limited to one bone. The earliest lesions are as a rule in the pelvis. The long bones show thickening of the cortex with enlargement, bowing and rearrangement of the trabeculae into strands or bundles running longitudinally. The new cortical bone may show multiple longitudinal cyst like areas similar to those in the

medulla. The medulla also shows mottled areas of rarefaction which extend into the epiphyses. This involvement of the epiphyses is important in the differentiation from lues which very rarely affects the epiphyses in the same manner. In the skull this condition causes an increase in the size of the head as a result of expansion of the cranial bones which show great thickening of both tables and coarse mottling throughout the diploe due to alternating areas of increased and diminished density. In early cases there may be an extreme rarefaction of a considerable portion of the calvarium.



FIG. 78.—Osteitis deformans. Note the characteristic trabeculation in the sacrum and both femoral necks.

The sharp contrast between the normal bone and the adjacent area of decalcification makes a striking picture. Marked calcification in the arterial walls is generally associated with this disease. Stone formation in the kidneys is common. Films of the kidney areas should always be included in an examination of a case of Paget's disease.

**Hypertrophic Pulmonary Osteo-arthritis**—This process begins with enlargement of the soft tissues of the ends of the fingers,

so called club fingers The terminal phalanges become expanded at their tips and proliferation of the periosteum which is difficult to distinguish from that of lues appears along the metacarpals and phalanges particularly those of the fifth fingers and toes and



FIG 79 —Osteitis deformans



FIG 80 —Hypertrophic pulmonary osteo-arthropathy

frequently about the distal ends of the long bones Rarely the process may involve all the periosteum of the long bones As a result these bones have a thickened cortex and in the later stages,

are increased in width. The joints are also involved in late stages and show erosion of the joint cartilage, spur formation, and even ankylosis. The disease is associated with chronic infection or malignant disease of the lungs.

**Osteosclerosis (Marble Bones)** — A rare hereditary disease in which the bones throughout the skeleton of both children and adults are found to be so dense as to reveal no internal structure whatever on the roentgenogram. The long bones are not enlarged, but they



FIG 81 — Osteopoikilosis. Woman aged thirty five years. Never any bone symptoms.

are unusually fragile and spontaneous fractures are common. Healing is not delayed. A secondary anemia may be present from restriction of the marrow spaces.

**Melorheostosis** — Melorheostosis is a similar process in which dense areas of calcification appear along one margin of a long bone or along one segmental area of distribution in an extremity.

**Osteopoikilosis** — Osteopoikilosis is an hereditary disease in which many small rounded or oval areas of compact density are found scattered through the cancellous tissue of the skeleton. In some

areas these spots tend to lie with their long axes following the main trabeculae. The condition is usually found accidentally and is of no clinical importance.

**Hemophilia** —The skeletal evidences of this disease are due to subperiosteal hemorrhage causing a diffuse elevation of the periosteum suggesting a low grade inflammatory process and recurrent hemorrhages into the joints particularly the knee and elbow. These result in thickening of the soft tissues and erosion of the joint surfaces.

In children squaring and enlargement of the epiphyses may be seen similar to that occurring in tuberculosis.

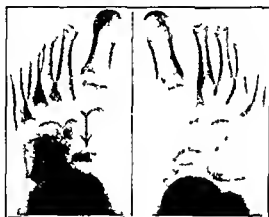


FIG. 57.—Osteochondritis of the scapula (Kohler's disease). Flattened scapula indicated by arrow. Normal foot on right.

**Subchondral Necrosis (Osteochondritis)** —This disease includes a large group of lesions usually referred to under the names of the men who first described them. The disease is usually local but may be generalized. The involved bones first show haziness and irregularity in structure followed by sclerosis, fragmentation and flattening. Cyst-like areas may appear in the diseased bone. The affected bones usually heal in time causing varying degrees of deformity.

The process appears in different locations at various ages depending upon the time of appearance of the ossification centers. Any bone in the body may be involved.

A common form is the condition known as Legg's or Perthes' disease, a flattening and fragmentation of the femoral head in children which in its early stages may be mistaken for tuberculosis.

However in this condition the diseased bone maintains a better density and there is less of the general haziness and joint destruction so characteristic of tuberculosis. The clinical course is quite different and the process tends to heal in the course of a year or so with a residual flattening of the head and usually an increase in the width of the neck of the femur.

The process was described by Kohler as occurring in the tarsal scaphoid in boys between the ages of three and nine years. Kohler and Freiberg called attention to a similar change in the head of

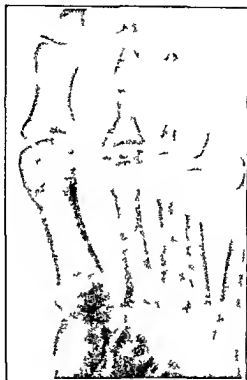


FIG. 83 —Osteochondritis of the distal end of the second metatarsal (Freiberg's disease)

the second metatarsal seen usually in girls near the age of twenty years. The articular end of the distal extremity of the bone becomes flattened or even concave and may be irregular in outline and increased in density. The adjacent portion of the shaft is increased in width but the joint space is not affected.

Kienbock's name has been given to a form of the disease developing in the semilunar bone some weeks or months after an injury. It usually occurs in individuals with a relatively short ulna.





FIG 84 —Subchondral necrosis of the head of the right femur (Legg's disease)



FIG 85 —Gaucher's disease

Calve described the appearance of this lesion in the epiphyses of the vertebral bodies, and more recently Rogers and Cleaves have shown that it may affect the epiphyses of the sacroiliac joints the lesion occurs in children in their teens and is commonly mistaken for tuberculosis

Similar changes have been described in the epiphysis of the os calcis the patella and in the capitellum of the humerus

**Gaucher's Disease**—Gaucher's disease is a rare congenital and familial disease seen mostly in young females of the Jewish race In addition to enlargement of the liver and spleen pigmentation



FIG 86 —Osgood-Schlatter's disease Note the soft tissue swelling about the lesion

of the face and hands and a hypochromic anemia there is a rarefaction and cortical thinning of the spongy bone The areas most commonly affected are the vertebrae femurs and tibia The lower thirds of the femurs are characteristically expanded and the trabecular structure is coarsely meshed owing to the presence of masses of large Gaucher's cells which replace the normal marrow The vertebrae may collapse as in osteomalacia

**Osgood Schlatter's Disease**—A partial separation of the tibial tubercle occurs in young individuals The tubercle is elevated

# A TABULATION OF THE FINDINGS IN THE MORE COMMON BONE LESIONS FOR USE IN DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS —(Continued)

## OSTEOMYELITIS

- 4 Produces bone atrophy and sclerosis
- 5 Usually starts in the medullary portion and involves the cortex periosteum and soft tissue
- 6 Occurs at any age
- 7 Enlargement and deformity of the bone

## SYPHILIS

- 1 Usually a multiple process
- 2 Usually proliferative The gummatous form which is rare is both proliferative and destructive
- 3 Usually a disease of the shaft and rarely involves the joint and epiphyses
- 4 Usually confined to the periosteum but may involve the cortex does not cause bone atrophy
- 5 May appear at any age
- 6 There may be enlargement and considerable deformity of the bones

## MYELOMA

- 1 Single or multiple lesions
- 2 Trabeculated
- 3 Do not involve epiphyses characteristic skull changes
- 4 Late adult life

## CARCINOMA

- 1 Multiple lesion
- 2 Usually purely destructive rarely there is bone proliferation about the invaded area
- 3 Attacks the medulla and cortex of the long and flat bones the periosteum and joints are not involved
- 4 A disease of adults
- 5 In the proliferative type the bones may be deformed

## OSTEOGENIC SARCOMA

- 1 Single lesion
- 2 Both destructive and proliferative
- 3 Involves the distal third of the shaft rarely the epiphyses never the joint
- 4 The cortex of the bone is destroyed and the soft tissues invaded
- 5 Usually in young adults

## TUBERCULOSIS

- 4 Rarely invades the shaft and soft tissues The neighboring bones show marked atrophy The periosteum is usually not involved
- 5 More common in children
- 6 The size of the bone may be small due to interference with growth

## PAGET'S DISEASE

- 1 A multiple lesion
- 2 Proliferative
- 3 Involves the shaft and epiphyses—the joints are not affected
- 4 Late adult life
- 5 Overgrowth of the bony structures and abnormal trabeculation, the soft tissues are not invaded
- 6 Bones are enlarged and may be bowed

## GIANT CELL TUMOR

- 1 Single trabeculated lesion
- 2 Destructive type
- 3 Involves the epiphysis and the end of the shaft the cortex may be thinned but is not invaded the joints and soft tissues are unaffected
- 4 Childhood and adult life
- 5 The bone is locally deformed

## BONE CYST

- 1 Single lesion
- 2 Purely destructive
- 3 Located in the medullary portion of shaft does not invade the cortex joint or soft tissue
- 4 Children and young adults
- 5 The bone is not deformed

## OSTEOCHONDROMA

- 1 Usually a single lesion with pedicle
- 2 Purely proliferative
- 3 Arises from the cortex never invades the bone
- 4 Common in children and young adults
- 5 There may be some deformity of bone from pressure structure of the growth contains normal bone

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- GILES R G Non luetic Periosteal Bone Lesions *Am Jour Roentgenol* 10 593 1923  
 KOCH J C Laws of Bone Architecture *Am Jour Anat* 21 177 1917

## INFECTIONS

- BOWMAN W B Coccidoidal Granuloma *Am Jour Roentgenol* 6 547 1919  
 BROWN and STIEFEL A Case of Multiple Bone Lesions (Tuberculous Osteomyelitis) *Jour Bone and Joint Dis* 6 550 1924  
 CATHCART J W Bone Dystrophies of Variola *Am Jour Roentgenol* 12 229 1924  
 CHAMBERLAIN W E Leprosy Radiology 16 930 1931  
 CLAESSEN Roentgen Diagnosis of Echinococcus Tumors *Acta radiol Stockholm*, Supp VI 1928  
 HSIEH C K Echinococcus Involvement of the Bones *Radiology* 14 562 1930  
 KIRKLIN and MARION Roentgenologic Changes in Sarcoid and Related Lesions *Radiology* 16 328 1931  
 JONES and ROBERTS Calcification, Decalcification and Ossification *Brit Jour Surg* 21 461 1933  
 MALL H Bone and Joint Lesions of Yaws *Am Jour Roentgenol* 6 547 1919  
 MURDOCK and HUTTER Leprosy A Roentgenology Survey *Am Jour Roentgenol* 28 598 1932  
 PENDERGRASS E P Congenital Bone Syphilis *Am Jour Roentgenol* 24 234 1930  
 STONE R S Echinococcal Involvement of Bone *Radiology* 145 57 1930  
 TAYLOR R G Coccidoidal Granuloma *Am Jour Roentgenol* 10 551 1923  
 VASTINE and BACOV Tuberculosis simplex cystica *Radiol* 24 22 1935  
 WALKER and CUMMINS Echinococcal Bone Disease *Jour Am Med Assn* 68 830 1917  
 WESTERMAR and FORSMAN Roentgen Diagnosis of Tuberculous Spondylitis *Acta Rad ol* 19 207 1938  
 WILE and SENEAL A Study of the Involvement of the Bones and Joints in Early Syphilis *Am Jour Med Sci* 152 689 1916

## BENIGN TUMORS

- ASHHURST BRONER and WHITE Cystic Disease of Bone *Arch Surg* 6 661 1923  
 BROOKS and LEHMAN Bone Changes in Neurofibromatosis *Surg Gynec and Obst* 38 557 1923  
 BUCY and CLAPP Primary Hemangioma of the Bone *Am Jour Roentgenol* 23 1 1923  
 CAMP and GOOD Roentgenological Diagnosis of Tumors Involving Sacrum *Radiology* 31 398 1938  
 CARMAN and FISHER Multiple Congenital Osteochondromata *Ann Surg* 61 147 1915  
 DAWSON and STULTHERS Osteitis Fibrosa *Edinburgh Med Jour* 30 421 1921  
 EHRENFRIED A Hereditary Deforming Chondroplasia Multiple Exostoses *Boston Med and Surg Jour* 174 377 1916  
 HOLMES G W Giant-cell Tumors of the Bone *Acta radiol* 8 597 1929  
 KIRKLIN and MOORE Giant cell Tumor *Am Jour Roentgenol* 28 145 1933  
 KOLODNEY A Bone Sarcoma *Surg Gynec and Obst* 44 1 1927  
 MEYERDING H W Chondroma *Jour Orthop Surg* 2 1930  
 OETTER, H Roentgenologic Appearance of Bone Tumors *Fortschr a d Geb d Rontgenstrahlen* 59 69 1939

## MALIGNANT DISEASE

- BRUNSCHWIG HODGES and PREMISTYR Diagnostic Roentgenology Thomas Nelson & Sons 1938  
 BLOODGOOD J C Bone Tumors *Jour Radiol* 1 147 1930  
 CODMAN F A Registry of Bone Sarcoma *Surg Gynec and Obst* 38 71 1924  
 DRESSER and SPENCER Hodgkin's Disease and Allied Conditions of Bone *Am Jour Roentgenol* 36 809 1936

- GESCHICKTER and COPELAND Recurrent and So-called Metastatic Giant cell Tumor Arch Surg 20 713 1930  
 KOLODNY A Primary Multiple Endothelioma of Bone Arch Surg 9 636 1924  
 MACGUIRE and McWHORTER Sarcoma of Bone Arch Surg 9 545 1924  
 MEYERDING H W Sarcoma of the Long Bones Surg Gynec and Obst 34 321, 1922  
 PFÄHLER and BOYE Hodgkin's Disease with Late Development of Sacro-iliac Disease Am Jour Roentgenol 11 406 1924  
 WHITLOCK S B Multiple Myeloma Am Jour Roentgenol 12 331 1924  
 WRIGHT J H Neurocytoma or Neuroblastoma A Kind of Tumor Not Generally Recognized Jour Exper Med 12 556 1910

## OTHER BONE DISEASE

- ALEXANDER W C Marble Bones Am Jour Roentgenol 10 260 1923  
 BROMER R S Rickets Am Jour Surg 30 582 1923  
 BROMER R S Roentgen ray Diagnosis of Infantile Scurvy Am Jour Roentgenol, 19 112 1928  
 BRYAN C Bony Changes in the Feet Following Fracture of Vertebrae Ibid 7 195 1920  
 COOLEY WITWER and LEE Anemia in Children with Splenomegaly and Changes in the Bones Am Jour Dis Child 34 347 1927  
 DAVIS C C Osteosclerosis Jour Exp Med 37 449 1923  
 ENGEL A Conditions Resembling Achondroplasia and Chondroectodystrophy Acta med Scandin 97 1 1938  
 EWING J Radiation Osteitis Acta radiol 6 309 1926  
 GOLDSMITH R Kienbock's Disease of the Semilunar Art Surg 81 857 880 1925  
 GOLDSBROUGH C Pulmonary Osteoarthropathy, Arch Roent Ray 18 208 1913  
 JUNGHAEHN S Bone Changes in Gaucher's Disease Acta radiol, 5 506 1926  
 KARMNER R O Roentgen Studies of the Bones in Certain Diseases of the Blood and Hematopoietic System Am Jour Roentgenol 20 433 1928  
 KIDNER and MUNO Kohler's Disease Jour Am Med Assn 83 1650 1924  
 KOHLER A Disease of Second Metatarsophalangeal Joint Am Jour Roentgenol, 10 795 1923  
 KOHLER A Kohler's Disease Münch med Wchnschr 55 1923 1908  
 KORNBLUM K Bone Changes in Raynaud's Disease Am Jour Roentgenol 21, 449 1929  
 LEONTIEVA J Veränderungen der Knochen und Gelenke bei Skleroderme Arch f klin Chir 128 293 1924  
 LEWIN and JENKINSON Chondrogenesis Imperfecta (Achondroplasia) Am Jour Roentgenol 11 155 1924  
 LOCKE E A Secondary Hypertrophic Osteoarthropathy Arch Int Med 15 650 1915  
 MARTIN W C and ROESLEN H Multiple Manifestations of Subchondral Necrosis (osteochondropathia juvenilis osteochondritis epiphysealis) Am Jour Roentgenol 26 861 1931  
 MARTLAND H S Occupational Poisoning in Manufacture of Luminous Watch Dials Jour Am Med Assn 92 466 1929  
 McPEAK C N Osteopetrosis Report of Eight Cases Occurring in Three Generations of One Family Am Jour Roentgenol 38 6 816 1936  
 MOORE SHERWOOD Osteitis Deformans Am Jour Roentgenol 10 507 1923  
 REISS Gaucher's Disease Am Jour Dis Child 43 305 1932  
 RUGGLES H E Disordered Epiphyseal Development Am Jour Roentgenol 25 91 1931  
 SOLIS COREY Bone-joint Changes in Hemophilia Ibid 31 457 1934  
 STEPHENS R Tibial Tubercle Affections Ann Surg 73 77 1921  
 VOOT Roentgen Signs of Plumbism Lead Line in Growing Bone Am Jour Roentgenol 24 550 1930  
 VOOT Renal Rickets Am Jour Roentgenol 30 621 1933  
 VOOT E C and DIAMOND L K Congenital Anemias Ibid 23 625 1930  
 WAGNER G W Idiopathic Osteopetrosis Ann Surg 80 115 1924  
 WIDMAN and STECHER Melorheostosis Radiol 24 651 1935  
 WILCOX Osteopetrolitis Am Jour Roentgenol 27 591 1932

## CHAPTER V

### THE SKULL

ROENTGENOLOGY of the skull, its contents, sinuses, mastoids and teeth has become a field of its own. There is naturally a close association between the teeth and sinuses, and the two should always be studied together. The bones of the skull are subject to fractures and diseases affecting the skeleton generally, which have previously been considered to some extent.

Fractures of the calvarium are readily recognized if extensive--the sharp, dense black, clean-cut lines of linear breaks being obvious. Only when they follow bloodvessels lines, or extend into sutures, is there difficulty in the diagnosis. Small venous channels in the frontal region, and the irregular suture lines below and behind the mastoids are often mistaken for fractures. This mistake can be avoided by taking the opposite side for comparison. Depressed fractures and fractures of the inner or outer tables may be represented in the lateral film by slight changes in the bony structure. Therefore, suspicious areas should always be checked by tangential views taken from at least two different angles (see Figs. 13 and 14). Fractures of the base even though of considerable extent, will be overlooked in routine lateral views. It should be remembered that the middle meningeal grooves are filled largely by the veins which lie between the bone and the artery, and that relatively small injuries involving these grooves may cause extensive slow venous hemorrhage. Various vertical projections of the base are necessary to demonstrate them.

Fractures due to falls from a standing position are usually linear and run meridianally through the calvarium. Stellate or comminuted fractures are due to the impact of a solid object or a fall against a sharp, hard object. Repeated blows with a blunt weapon cause multiple fine linear fractures in both tables and finally a depression of one or more fragments after the tables have been sufficiently weakened.

Ring fractures of the base, partly or completely encircling the foramen magnum follow falls from a great height or in conditions where the vertebra tend to be thrust up through the base of the skull.

It is not good practice to submit a patient, suspected of having

a fractured skull to a prolonged and tiresome roentgen examination within a few hours of the injury when his symptoms are due mainly to hemorrhage or damaged brain. Such investigations are much more satisfactory when the acute symptoms have somewhat subsided.

Fracture lines may persist for from six months to two years after an injury. In children they tend to disappear earlier than in adults.



FIG 88—Syphilis of calvarium

Osteomyelitis of the skull may be due to lues or any of the pyogenic organisms the latter is generally a low grade progressive process arising from a sinus infection rarely from a wound. It is likely to be stubborn and difficult to eradicate. In the early stages the roentgen examination may be negative but when the infection is well developed it causes a moth eaten appearance in the bone with ragged margins. There is no new bone formation. Not infrequently the infection extends along the diploic veins producing new areas of destruction entirely distinct and separate from the original area of the abscess.

Lues causes protean lesions. They may be ragged irregular destructive processes causing a moth-eaten appearance suggestive

of metastatic malignant disease. A variation of this form occurs as multiple clusters of fine, punctate rarefactions forming patches a centimeter or more in diameter. At times there will be considerable new bone formation appearing as scattered areas of irregularly increased density. The frontal bone has long been known as a common site for luetic lesions. A point which sometimes helps in the identification of the process is that the lesions tend to involve the outer table, whereas malignant disease, being blood borne, more often invades the diploe. Tangential films are therefore helpful.

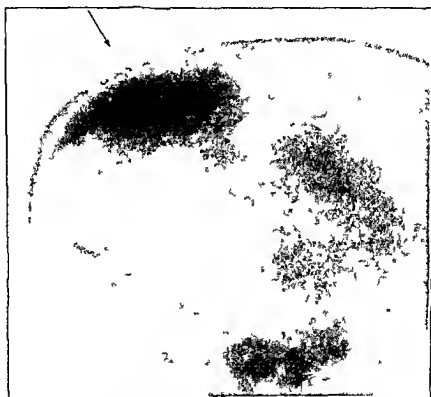


FIG. 89 —Localized hyperostosis of frontal region indicated by the arrow

**Hyperostosis** —Hyperostosis frontalis is sometimes associated with obesity, headache, menstrual disorders and endocrine disturbances in women. It occurs more often in patients suffering from mental disease than in normal individuals. The process causes a localized thickening of the frontal bone and should not be confused with calcification of the falx which is of no clinical importance.

Leontiasis ossea, or creeping periostitis, is a somewhat similar



affection. It may be localized about the sinuses or nasal fossæ, or spread slowly over the maxillæ, frontal and parietal regions. Usually the mandibles are not involved. There is a tremendous overgrowth of ivory-like bone, with soft tissue thickening over the involved bones. The condition may be confused with Paget's disease.

**Malignant Tumors** — Malignant tumors of the skull may be either primary or metastatic. The primary tumors do not differ in appearance from similar tumors in other flat bones. The common metastatic tumors are carcinoma, hypernephroma and myeloma, they



FIG 90 —Osteitis deformans

produce multiple destructive lesions arising in diploe and are usually associated with lesions elsewhere in the body which establishes the diagnosis.

Sarcoma may develop in the calvarium or base, and does not differ from sarcoma in other flat bones.

**Neuroblastoma** — Neuroblastoma is a tumor, occurring in children under twenty years, usually primary in the suprarenals, but it may have its origin in any part of the sympathetic nervous system. It metastasizes early to the skull and other bones. In the skull the process resembles the metastases from carcinoma. The areas of

bone destruction are finer and have a more mottled appearance, and in addition there is a periosteal reaction in most cases. Clinically, in addition to the changes in the bones there may be protrusion of one or both eyes with discoloration of the lids; a profound secondary anemia develops and an abdominal tumor may be felt.

**Chloroma**—Chloroma related to myeloma and leukemia and so called from the yellowish or greenish color of the growth appears in the form of a destructive lesion near the orbits or sinuses.

Any soft tissue tumor may cause erosion of the bone in proximity to it; e. g. aneurism and cholesteatoma. The latter is a



FIG. 91.—Erythroblastc anemia

benign tumor most often seen in temporal regions. These tumors may cause extensive destruction of bone but the margins of the involved areas are sharply defined and quite dense.

**Endothelioma of the dura** when it involves the bone produces hyperostosis and enlargement of both the arterial and venous channels in the region of the tumor. These large channels may be seen to extend to the involved area where they disappear abruptly at their entrance into the tumor. The tumor may contain many fine spicula of bone.

**Osteitis deformans** affects the skull in various ways. At first there may be an almost complete decalcification of a large portion

of the calvarium. Usually there is a marked overgrowth leading to progressive enlargement of the head. This is due to diffuse thickening involving both cortex and diploe sometimes one more than the other. Usually small areas of increased density are scattered throughout the affected area. Other portions of the skeleton notably the pelvis are practically always involved (see Figs 78 and 79).

Defects in the cranial bones, vertebrae, pelvis, ribs and even long bones sometimes associated with diabetes insipidus and exophthalmos are due to deposits of lipid material or cholesterol. The condition has been called *xanthomatosis*.

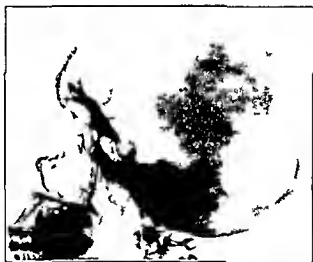


FIG 90 —The short steep skull base often seen in mental defects. Note that the distance between the auditory canal and the nasion is less than one-half the total anteroposterior diameter of the skull.

There is a rare deformity of the new born associated with meningocele and encephalocele in which the skull presents a smooth outer surface with cyst like areas separated by radiating bony ridges on the inner surface. This condition is supposed to be due to fetal hydrocephalus.

**Erythroblastic anemia**, a disease of childhood, causes an increase in thickness of the calvarium, marked rarefaction, thinning of the cortex and coarse trabeculation in the diploe. In the later stages vertical striations within the diploe presents a striking picture (Fig 91).

**Sutures** —The basal sutures are closed at the age of one to two months; with the exception of the occipito-sphenoidal suture which usually unites between the ages of twelve and twenty years. There is a great variation in the time of closure of the sutures of the vault and some may remain open throughout life. As a rule, the coronal suture will close before the third decade, the sagittal suture usually remains open a few years longer than the coronal and like the lambdoid suture may remain open indefinitely. Any of the sutures of



FIG. 93 —Oxycephaly. The suture lines and the grooves of the bloodvessels are obliterated.

the vault may include one or more supernumerary bones, the so-called *wormian bones*. The *metopic suture* may occur in the frontal bone; this suture is serrated in the outer table and straight in the inner table—the appearance simulating a fracture in a suture in the midline of the frontal bone; a similar appearance is sometimes seen in the coronal or sagittal sutures. Closure of sutures early in life (craniostenosis, oxycephaly, turret skull, etc.) gives rise to deformities in shape, depending upon the sutures involved. Three general forms are recognized:

1 Turret head (one form of which is oxycephaly Fig 93) which is short broad and abnormally high The roentgen picture is striking for in addition to the unusual shape with a projection at the bregma and bulging of the temporal regions there is marked thinning of the vault with deep convolutional atrophy which may progress to perforation Prominence of the eyes and blindness are early symptoms

2 Scaphoid head which is abnormally long and narrow

3 Slanting head showing marked asymmetry in any one of several planes

Abnormal separation of suture lines is an evidence of intracranial pressure



FIG 94 —Endosteoma of the dura showing extensive bone involvement Note the increased vessel markings and the new bone formation

**Hydrocephalus** —In hydrocephalus there is enlargement of the vault out of proportion to the base The picture is one of chronic intracranial pressure enlargement and great thinning of the vault of the skull with exaggeration of the convolutional depressions and often separation of the sutures Flattening of the sella is fairly common In the form due to lues there is less thinning of the skull and a strikingly short base

Ventriculography reveals marked dilatation of the ventricles with thinning of the cerebral cortex which at times may be reduced to less than a centimeter in thickness

Congenital defectives may show a fairly normal calvarium or one which is smaller than normal with an early closure of the suture lines. A striking feature in these children is the short and steep skull base (Fig 92)

**Tumor**—A brain tumor is rarely directly visible. But localized erosion, irregular porosity of the calvarium over the lesion, increased density due to new bone formation in the dura or calcifi-



FIG 95.—Tumor of the frontal region showing calcification within the mass at A, pressure marks in the calvarium at B and loss of the posterior ethmoid process at C

cation in the mass itself (which is rare) may help to localize the process. In a high percentage of the cases all that appears on the film is the evidence of increased intracranial pressure. The common findings are:

1. In the calvarium: Increased convolutional markings if the tumor is of slow development; enlargement of blood vessel channels if the tumor lies fairly close to the surface; and perhaps localized erosion of the bone or new bone deposits with spicule formation.

2 In the sella The clinoid processes become pointed and later thinned the opening is increased in width and in the later stages there is thinning of the floor of the sella and loss of the posterior clinoid processes These changes are due to indirect pressure A considerable percentage of brain tumors will cause recognizable changes in the appearance of the sella

3 Cerebellopontine angle tumors may enlarge the internal auditory canal and erode the petrous apex and by obstructing the aqueduct of Sylvius produce hydrocephalus with secondary changes in the sella They may also involve the sella by direct extension

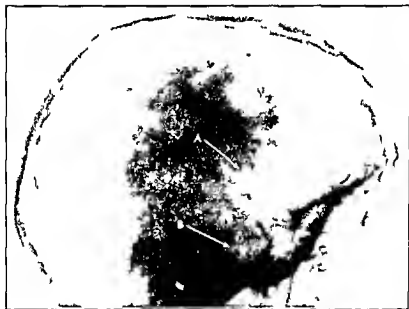


FIG 96 —Supra-sellar cyst showing characteristic calcification at *A* and loss of outline of the sella at *B*

4 Displacement of the pineal gland may occur, depending upon the size and location of the tumor This finding is of considerable value when there is sufficient calcification in the pineal gland to outline it distinctly on the film

5 Calcification within the tumor

Intrasellar tumors cause spherical enlargement of the sella with thinning of walls and floor and finally perforation of the floor As the growth extends into the sphenoidal sinus a double outline appears due to the remnant of the old floor and the profile of the

mass in the sinus. The anterior clinoids are short and blunt, and the dorsum sellae is thinned and pushed backward. No other signs of intracranial pressure are seen until late in the disease. There may be an associated acromegaly.

Some suprasellar tumors, due to crano-pharyngeal pouch remnants, show delicate spongy calcified masses immediately above the sella, as well as the signs of increased intracranial pressure.

Acoustic neuromas usually cause an enlargement of the porus acusticus on the affected side. This is best demonstrated on films



FIG. 97.—Encephalogram in a normal child showing: 1. Overlapping lateral ventricles. T, temporal horn of lateral ventricle. 3, third ventricle. 4, fourth ventricle. A, aqueduct of Sylvius. P, pons. CP, cisterna pontis. CM, cisterna magna. CV, cisterna venae magnae cerebri.

in the anteroposterior plane with the occiput against the film and the incident rays passing obliquely from above so that the petrous portions of both mastoids are projected above the base.

Encephalography will frequently give evidence sufficiently definite to localize lesions otherwise undemonstrable. Air is introduced into the spinal canal with the patient upright and a series of films taken including lateral and anteroposterior views with the patient upright, prone and supine. Study of the series of films will



show changes in outline of the ventricles and evidence of obstruction in the channels connecting the various chambers, as well as obliteration of surface sulci or shrinkage of the cerebrum. The surface markings of the cerebrum are of importance. If they are constantly absent over a definite area with a good filling otherwise, subdural adhesions may be suspected.

In cerebral atrophy, the sulci on the surface are increased in width. Normal channels are not over 2 or 3 mm. wide.

In some cases of local or general atrophy of the cerebrum large lakes of air may be found between the brain and skull.

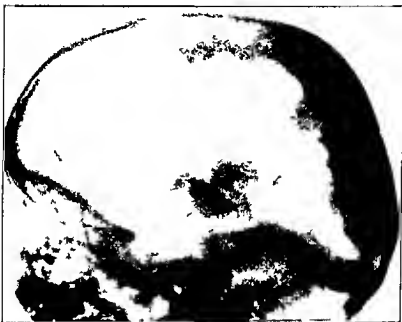


FIG. 99.—There is a considerable area of calcification in a tumor of the pineal gland. The ventricles have been tapped, the fluid drawn off and air allowed to replace it. The outline of the tumor then becomes visible.

**Subdural Hemorrhages**—Large tumor masses anywhere within the skull usually cause displacement of the septum pellucidum and pineal gland away from the lesion, also deformity and displacement of the ventricles including the third and fourth. There are no characteristic roentgen signs of subdural hemorrhage.

A wide experience is necessary in the interpretation of encephalograms or ventriculograms, and most careful correlation with the clinical evidence is essential.



FIG. 99 — Lateral view of the normal skull and encephalogram.



**Sella**—True lateral views preferably stereoscopic, are essential for the proper observation of the sella. It varies greatly in size, averaging 10 mm in the anteroposterior diameter (with limits of from 5 to 15 mm) and in depth 8 mm (with limits of 4 to 12 mm). In shape it is flat, oval or round, with the oval predominating. The clinoid processes often overlap on the films owing either to failure



FIG. 101.—Intrasellar tumor showing thinning of clinoid processes and floor of the sella. There is no other evidence of intracranial pressure.

to secure true lateral projections or to the fact that they extend beyond each other. True bridging is rare and of no significance except as a possible cause of pituitary headaches due to expansion of the gland within its rigid shell.

As already noted intrasellar tumors produce characteristic deformities in the outline of the space. In acromegaly associated changes are seen in the form of (1) Enlargement of the sinuses

(2) elongation of the mandible (3) general increase in the size of the entire skeleton particularly the hands and feet and (4) coarsening of the texture of the spongy bone

**Calcification Within the Skull**—Normally about one-half of all individuals over twenty years of age show varying amounts of calcification in the pineal gland appearing as small dense spots in the mesial plane, they lie about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cm above the mastoids when seen

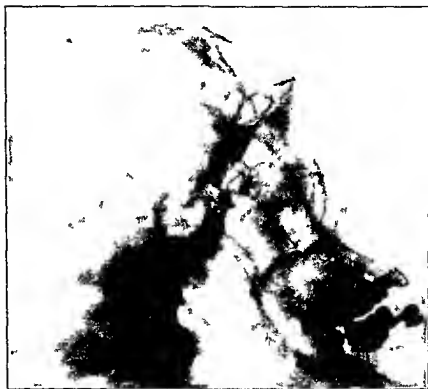


FIG 10<sup>2</sup>—Acromegaly. Note the elongation of the mandible, large sinuses and enlargement of the sella.

in lateral views. This finding is of no significance except in cases of brain tumor or hemorrhage in which displacements of the gland of from 5 to 10 mm out of the mesial plane have been observed even when the tumor lay in the anterior or posterior portions of the brain. Absence of displacement of the pineal gland does not rule out brain tumor as the lesion may be located below the tentorium in the posterior fossa or it may be so situated in the frontal lobes as to cause no disturbance of the pineal body. When the

calcified mass is large and irregular a tumor of the pineal gland may be present

Fine mottled areas of calcification lying 1 or more cm behind the pineal gland in the lateral view and about 2 cm external to it in the anteroposterior projections are due to calcium deposits in the choroid plexus of the ventricles and should not be mistaken for tumor formation Usually the process is bilateral

Calcification in the midline in the anterior portion of the skull is sometimes found as a result of deposits in the falx In rare cases a thin bony flake of varying size extends inward from the inner table into the falx Calcification within the walls of the arteries forming Willis circle is sometimes visible in the roentgenogram Aneurysms of these vessels when calcified appear as portions of a circle overlapping the sella in lateral views but external to it in postero anterior projections

Calcification may develop in any of the meninges as a result of infection or tumor growth When tuberculomas become calcified they produce a round or oval shadow more sharply defined and of greater density than that seen in tumors

**Sinuses**—For a proper study of the sinuses posteroanterior lateral and vertical projections are necessary If the films are made with the patient in the upright position fluid levels will be demonstrated in the frontal sinuses and antra if they are present The routine anteroposterior film shows the size of the frontal sinuses These sinuses may be absent but as a rule are present to some degree and appear as lobular areas of diminished density above the orbits Their density and the sharpness of the outline of their walls and septa should be carefully noted Immediately below them on either side between the septum and the inner wall of the orbit lie the overlapped shadows of anterior and posterior ethmoid cells appearing as dark roughly rectangular areas They may extend upward over the roof of the orbit between it and the floor of the frontal sinus as shown at L in Fig 103 or they may extend downward into the upper portion of the antrum There is considerable importance attached to these extensions by the surgeon for when infected they simulate frontal sinus or antral disease

Lying across the septum and the lower ethmoid cells toward the midline the rather square image of the sphenoidal sinus can be seen when it is of good size Below the orbits and outside the lateral walls of the nasal cavity the roughly triangular antra are shown The dense shadows of the petrous portions of the temporal bones cross the lower orbit and upper antrum horizontally

In addition to the outline of the sinuses themselves, there is present some evidence of the shape of the nasal septum, size of the turbinates, and relative depth of the floor of both the nose and the antra.

A variation of this standard position, in which the incident ray is directed downward from a point in the parietal region, projects these temporal bone masses below the antra and is particularly



FIG 103 —Very large sinuses    Anatomical variations    Large supraorbital ethmoid cells at E

useful as a check upon the previous view. Similarly, another position of the tube below the occipital region will direct the incident ray along the floor of the skull, and project the upper portion of the sphenoidal sinus clear of the base, thus permitting an estimate of its opacity and the condition of its membrane.

A vertical projection of the base is sometimes employed for the demonstration of fractures in this region, and to estimate the extent

of the sphenoidal sinuses posteroanteriorly and laterally. For the latter purpose the most satisfactory image may be obtained by placing a large film in the mouth, and focusing the tube above the vertex.

The lateral film is particularly valuable in checking the anteroposterior view of the frontal sinuses, particularly with reference to determining their depth and the thickness of their walls. Teeth, polyps or foreign bodies in the antrum, may be well projected in this view.

The normal sinus, because of its air content and thin walls, appears on the roentgenogram as a more or less darkened area with sharply defined edges. Any change in the amount of air contained



FIG. 104 — Osteoma in the frontal sinus

within it, or in the thickness of its walls, will be recorded as a change in density on the roentgenogram, and both these factors must be considered in making a diagnosis. This is particularly true of the frontal sinuses, where a degree of density which is normal for one individual may be quite abnormal for another whose spaces are larger, walls thinner, and whose sinuses should therefore appear darker. For the recognition of disease it is essential to compare the two sides and to have a fairly definite mental picture of the appearance of the normal sinus. In the study of the frontal sinuses both anteroposterior and lateral views must be studied and compared.

A general haziness with a slight increase in density in one or more

sinus usually means thickening of the lining membrane. This finding may be confirmed in the case of the frontal sinuses by the additional evidence of thickening of the septal markings which in disease become hazy and surrounded by an indefinite zone of slightly increased density, in marked contrast to the sharply outlined normal septa. This general thickening may involve only one sinus, all of the sinuses on one side or those of both sides. In the last condition, some difficulty may arise from the fact that comparison of opposite sides is impossible and the roentgenologist must rely upon his knowledge of the normal.

Granulations, pus or tumors produce a shadow of increased density which generally obliterates the sinus completely. Their shadows are of the same density but the appearance of the surrounding bone varies considerably. When there is a fluid exudate in a sinus it is often possible to make out a fluid level in the suspected cavity upon a roentgenogram obtained with the patient upright. However, the absence of a fluid level does not rule out pus. Tumors of the sinuses generally show some evidence of their nature by erosion or invasion of the walls of adjacent bones. In long-standing infections there is usually some increased density in the bone immediately around the involved sinus. Very rarely a sinus or portion of the orbit will be occupied by a dense osteoma. Absence of frontal sinuses is fairly common and must be differentiated from thickening which has obscured the margins and obliterated the outline of a well-developed sinus. A lateral view will show no evidence of a sinus and no room for it at the base of the frontal bone. Careful inspection of the antero-posterior view should show the presence of bone structure in the suspected area.

It must not be forgotten that a sinus may be found filled with mucous material at operation and yet cast a normal shadow on the roentgenogram. In fact mucocoeles which have eroded the bone overlying them appear as areas of diminished density. This occurs most commonly in the frontal sinuses or ethmoid cells which may be expanded into the orbit. The surgeon may wash accumulated pus out of an antrum which was perfectly clear on a film made the day before.

Polyposis can sometimes be visualized in the frontal sinuses and antra as rounded areas of slightly increased density. The entire sinus will usually appear somewhat hazy as a result of the thickened membrane.

A dense fusiform shadow may overlap the septum in a case of gumma of the septum.



The patency and course of nasal ducts may be determined from roentgenograms made with opaque probes *in situ*, and the course of the lacrimal ducts may be visualized by opaque solutions.

Some surgeons feel that it is necessary to fill the antra with opaque solutions to demonstrate the thickness of the lining membrane or the presence of polyps. In selected cases it is a useful procedure.

**Mastoids**—Well-developed mastoid cells have been noted as early as the second year. Their development generally precedes that of the sinuses. Roentgenograms of both sides should always be obtained as a routine for purposes of comparison. Normally, the cells are bright and clear with sharply outlined walls. The broad



FIG. 105.—Normal mastoid cells

grooves of the lateral sinus can usually be traced across the mastoid, appearing as a streak of diminished density. In an acute mastoiditis, there is general haziness of the affected cells and blurring of their margins, followed later by destruction of the cells and loss of their outlines, which are replaced by an indefinite area of increased density. In chronic cases, there is more or less absence of cells and a variable degree of sclerosis. Occasionally the mastoid cells fail to develop, and the finding in these cases may resemble that seen in chronic mastoiditis; but this condition is usually bilateral, and the shadow of the lateral sinus lies close to that of the auditory canal (Fig. 106).



FIG 100 —Infantile mastoid. Note the density of the bone at *A* and the groove of the lateral sinus at *B*.



FIG 107 —Chronic mastoiditis. Note the thinning in the mastoid region and the loss of cell outlines in the areas as indicated by the arrows.

**Petrositis** —For the demonstration of petrositis the routine mastoid films should be made, and in addition one anteroposterior with the rays so directed that the petrous portion of the temporal bone lies clear of the base. This view is particularly valuable for details of the petrous tip and the internal auditory canal. Usually an oblique anteroposterior view with the rays directed downward into the posterior fossa, so that the petrous portions overlap the lateral margins of the foramen magnum, should be included, and in some cases a vertical projection of the base will give information not otherwise available.

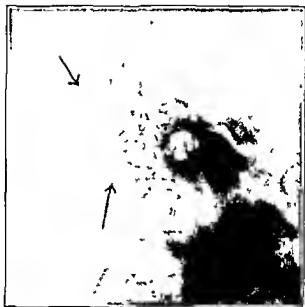


FIG. 108 —Chronic tuberculous mastoid. Note the scalloped lesions characteristic of the disease.

In petrositis the same changes occur which are seen in the mastoid, and at about the same time. If the bone is diploic a low-grade osteomyelitis develops, with areas of bone destruction appearing on about the tenth day of the infection, accompanied by periosteal reaction on the surface, best seen along the superior margin. Where there are air-cells present, the course is identical with that in the mastoid, with the same x-ray evidence. Details in this area are more difficult to record but in general, in the early stages, there is a slight general hazy increase in density. Later the apex of the pyramid becomes decalcified and as the infection progresses the

trabeculae become blurred, thinned and finally disappear. A chronic infection will cause sclerosis of the surrounding bone similar to that seen in the mastoid.

**Teeth**—The roentgenologist should have a general knowledge of the development, anatomy and pathology of the teeth. An understanding of the course of dentition is helpful not only in the interpretation of dental conditions in children and adults but also in the determination of the ages of children. The following table from Thoma can be relied upon as a working basis.

	Calcification begins	Calcification complete	Erupt on	Shed
<b>Temporary</b>				
Central incisor		1½ years	6 to 8 months	7 years
Lateral incisor		1½	1 to 2 "	8 "
Cuspid		2	17 to 18	12 "
First molar		20 months	14 to 15	10
Second molar		20	18 to 24	11
<b>Permanent</b>				
Central incisor	1 year	10 years	7 to 8 years	
Lateral incisor	1	10	7 to 8 "	
Cuspid	3 years	12	12 "	
First bicuspid	4 "	12	10	
Second bicuspid	5	12	11	
First molar	Before birth	9 to 16 "	6 "	
Second molar	5 years	11 to 18	13 "	
Third molar	9	18 to 20 "	18	

The importance of good technic in dental roentgenology cannot be too strongly emphasized. It should include adequate exposures with the least possible amount of distortion, preferably from several angles. Ordinarily sixteen to twenty intra-oral films will give an adequate survey of the mouth but in some cases one or two large extra-oral films will be helpful as a check.

Anomalies of development, irregularity of eruption and misplaced and unerupted teeth are common and the diagnosis is obvious. Impaction, particularly in the molar region is often seen, and the presence of retained temporary teeth is readily recognized.

In adult teeth the roentgen examination is of value in demonstrating fractures below the gum level and in determining the extent of carious processes, the position and extent of root canal fillings and the results of operative procedures. Pulp stones may be revealed in the pulp cavities. They are small, round, dense masses frequently multiple which form in the pulp chamber of one or more teeth. They have been thought to be the cause of severe neuralgias but inasmuch as they are frequently seen without symptoms, their significance is questionable.

The most important pathological conditions with which the roentgenologist has to deal are pyorrhea and alveolar abscesses.

**Pyorrhea**—Pyorrhea in its early stages gives little roentgen evidence aside from a slight increase in the width of the dark line about the tooth, which represents the periodontal membrane. As the infection continues and the alveolar process becomes involved, the bone retracts from the neck, and finally from the roots of the teeth which are then kept in place only by the fibrous tissue of the gums. An appearance resembling somewhat that seen in pyorrhea occurs in patients with hyperactivity of the parathyroid glands. A dark line appears around the tooth roots due to the disappearance of lime salts from the periodontal membranes. This dark line is more uniform than that seen in pyorrhea, and all the teeth are equally involved.



FIG. 109.—Multiple pus pockets involving the roots of the lower molars and incisors.

**Alveolar Abscess**—Alveolar abscess in the acute stage, like osteomyelitis, gives no roentgen evidence of its presence. Very shortly, however, rarefaction appears about the root involved and at first, the resulting dark area merges into the structure of the surrounding cancellous bone. As the process becomes more chronic, a limiting wall appears about it and the picture then becomes one of a definite dark sac attached usually about the apex of the root. This is the familiar form of alveolar abscess. Histologically most of them are found to be masses of granulation tissue containing a certain number of bacteria, less frequently there is a definite abscess cavity with a lining membrane. Erosion of the tip of the root extending into this

cavity is often seen. In long-standing cases, deposits of new bone laid down about the apex of the root produce bulbous enlargements which may wholly or in part fill the old abscess cavity.



FIG. 110.—1 Pyorrhea pocket about the mesobuccal root of the left upper first molar. 2 advanced R gg's disease with absorption and recession of the alveolus but without definite pyorrhea pockets. 3 chronic abscesses at apices of palatal and mesobuccal roots of the left upper first molar. 4 osteomyelitis arising from the roots of the left lower first molar. 5 proliferative inflammatory granuloma with central softening at the apex of the right upper second bicuspid. 6 devitalized left lower molar showing caries root canal fillings and small apical granuloma. 7 impacted right lower third molar with pus pocket. 8 small pyorrhea pockets about both upper central incisors and transverse fracture of the left upper incisor.

The treatment of such an abscess should depend upon all the evidence medical and dental as well as radiological which can be obtained. Not every tooth with an alveolar abscess should be extracted, but each case should be treated upon its individual merits. Abscesses must not be confused with extensions of the antra downward or pockets in the antra in the region of the upper bicuspids and molars nor with the submental foramen which frequently overlies the apex of a lower bicuspid. Films of the upper incisors occasionally show the shadow of the nostril overlying a root which simulates an abscess. On the other hand small abscesses arising from lateral margins of the root and overlapped by the image of the tooth may be overlooked entirely.



FIG. 111.—Impacted upper canine tooth lying beneath a bridge

**Cysts**—Cysts are fairly common in the jaw. There are two forms root cyst and dentigerous cyst. The former appears as a large rounded area of rarefaction in the jaw, usually attached to or partially enclosing one or more tooth roots and showing little or no evidence of trabeculation. Cysts may be multiple. Dentigerous cysts have a similar appearance except that they develop from a buried tooth bud and generally contain teeth or portions of them. The bony structure of the jaws may be subject to any of the diseases which affect the rest of the skeleton. Osteomyelitis is fairly common and shows the same irregular destruction and proliferation seen elsewhere. A localized osteomyelitis in the anterior portion of the mandible may extend into the inferior dental canal and drain through the foramen in the ascending ramus into the soft tissues of the cheek producing an inflammatory mass in the region of the parotid gland. A particular sort of osteomyelitis occurs with phosphorus poisoning the bone becomes increased in density and thickness as a result of new bone production which is followed later by suppuration and necrosis represented by irregular rarefaction.

A lesion of the jaw has occurred in workers using radium paint. It is seen as a widespread dry necrosis without sequestra. Syphilis occurs occasionally in the form of an irregular mottling of the bone due to extensive spotted rarefaction.

Almost any benign or malignant tumor may occur in the jaw. The most common forms are cysts, giant-cell tumors, osteogenic sarcoma, carcinoma. Their appearance is identical with that of similar growths in other flat bones. In addition the jaw is the seat of a tumor peculiar to it, the odontoma, which is a dense mass made up of various tooth tissues and may be attached to a tooth or be composed of several teeth fused together. Sometimes they take the



FIG. 112 — Simple cyst of the jaw

form of undefined masses of considerable density, which continue to grow and develop into large deforming tumors. Adamantinomas are slowly growing masses which may or may not contain calcified material. They usually show multiple irregular small cysts within their structure. They expand the alveolar process, carrying a thin bony shell ahead of them. The solid forms of the tumor are rare; they usually occur in the upper jaw and require two to three years for their development. The much more common cystic form generally appears in the lower jaw and may take ten or fifteen years to develop. These tumors do not metastasize, but they tend to develop local implants after operative removal.



Salivary calculi must be mentioned in any consideration of the teeth. They cast dense round or oval shadows seen in the position of the salivary glands or ducts. When projected upon the mandible *in oblique views they must not be mistaken for areas of density in the bone.* The outlines of the ducts and their branches in the salivary glands may be demonstrated by filling them with lipiodol. This is a useful procedure where stones are suspected but are not demonstrated on routine films.



FIG 113 —Adamantinoma

The shadows of calcified cervical glands often appear in films taken of the teeth. They are spotted mulberry-like shadows characteristic of calcified glands anywhere. The tip of an unusually long styloid process may be projected upon the upper molar region and be mistaken for a tooth root, or a supernumerary tooth.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- CAMP J D. Anatomy of Sella Turcica. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 12 143 1924  
 CAMP J D. Intracranial Calcification. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 23 615 1930  
 CROTHERS VOGT and ELEY. Encephalography in Cases with Fixed Lesions of the Brain. *Am Jour Dis Child* vol 40 1930  
 CUSHING H. P. *Textbook of the Nervous System*. Philadelphia 1912  
 DANDY W F. Ventriculography Following Injection of Air into Cerebral Ventricles. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 6 76 1919. *Ann Surg* 70 39 1919. *Surg Gynec and Obst* 30 379 1920. *Surg Gynec and Obst* 31 340 1920. *Johns Hopkins Hosp Bull* 32 67 1921

- DYKE, C G Indirect Signs of Brain Tumor as Noted in Routine Roentgen Examinations—Displacement of the Pineal Shadow, *Am Jour Roentgenol*, 23 598 1930
- DYKE and DAVIDOFF The Demonstration of Normal Cerebral Structures by Means of Encephalography—The Corpora Quadrigemina, *Bull Neurol Inst New York*, 3, 1, 1933
- DYKE and DAVIDOFF The Demonstration of Normal Cerebral Structures by Means of Encephalography—The Cerebral Convolutions and Sulci *Bull Neurol Inst New York*, 3, 1, 2, 1933
- DYKE and DAVIDOFF The Demonstration of Normal Cerebral Structures by Means of Encephalography—The Subarachnoid Cisterns and Their Contents, *Bull Neurol Inst, New York*, 3 3, 1934
- EWING Radiation Osteitis *Acta Radiol*, 6, 399, 1926
- FOWLER and SWENSON Petrositis Roentgenologic and Pathologic Correlation *Am Jour Roentgenol*, 41, 317, 1939
- GRANGER, A A New Technic for Positive Identification of Sphenoid Sinus and Ethmoid Cells, *Jour Radiol*, 4 105 1923
- HAMPTON and SAMSON Roentgen Diagnosis and Treatment of Angioma of the Tympanic Cavity, *Am Jour Roentgenol*, 41 25, 1939
- KING, E J Extra-dural Diploic and Intra-dural Epidermoid Tumors (Cholesteatomas), *Ann Surg*, 109 649 1939
- KNAGGS, R L Leontiasis Ossea, *Brit Jour Surg* 10, 347, 1924
- KOLODNY Cranial Changes in Meningioma, *Surg, Gynec and Obst*, 48 231, 1929
- LECOENT Skull Fractures, *Arch Surg* 29 171 1934
- MCKENZIE and SOMMAN Cranio-pharyngeal Pouch Tumors *Am Jour Roentgenol*, 11, 171, 1924
- MARTIN, C L Roentgenologic Studies of Mastoid in Infants, *Am Jour Roentgenol*, 22, 431, 1929
- MOORE S Metabolic Craniopathy *Am Jour Roentgenol* 35 31 1936
- NEW and FIOR Value of Roentgen ray in Diagnosis of Jaw Tumors *Jour Am Med Assn.*, 83, 1556 1924
- PANCOAST, H K, and FAY, T Facephalography Roentgenological and Clinical Considerations for Its Use *Am Jour Roentgenol* 21 421 1929
- PENDERGRASS and DELORMIER Osteolytic Lesions Involving the Calvarium, *Am Jour Roentgenol*, 35, 9, 1936
- PEPPER and PENDERGRASS Hereditary Occurrence of Enlarged Parietal Foramina—Their Diagnostic Importance, *Am Jour Roentgenol*, 35 1, 1936
- PROBERT, C C Osteoma of Sinuses, *Jour Michigan Med Soc*, 15 304 1916
- ROBERTSON, E G Intracranial Aneurysms with Special Reference to Surgical Treatment Australian and New Zealand *Jour Surg* 8 132 1938
- SANTAGATI F Roentgenographic Anatomy of the Vascular Grooves and Canals of the Skull *Radiol Med* 26 317 1939
- SCHULLER and NAITO Hyperostosis of Skull *Wien klin Wchnschr* 36 792, 1923
- SCHWARTZ C W Normal Skull from Roentgenologic Viewpoint *Am Jour Roentgenol*, 39, 32, 1938
- SHARPE, W Oxycephaly, *Am Jour Med Sci*, 151 840 1916
- SOMMAN, M C Xanthomatous *Am Jour Roentgenol* 23 615, 1930
- STEWART, W H, and LUCKETT, W H Roentgen Diagnosis of Fracture of the Skull, *Arch Radiol*, 20 150 1915-1916
- STONE and JONES Encephalography, *Radiology* 21 411 1933
- SUTHERLAND C G Oxycephaly, *Jour Radiol*, 3, 465 1922.
- TAYLOR, H K Suppuration of the Petrosal Pyramid Roentgenological Problems, *Arch Otolaryngol*, 18, 459 1933
- THOMPSON, I M Certain Grooves upon the Deep Aspect of the Cranial Vault, *Canad. Med Assn Jour* 16 1194 1926
- TRAVERS and WORMLEY Enlarged Parietal Foramina, *Am Jour Roentgenol*, 40, 571, 1938

## CHAPTER VI.

### THE SPINE

From the roentgen ray viewpoint the spine consists of a series of bodies of cancellous bone structure increasing in size from above downward, separated by transparent cartilaginous discs, and presenting posteriorly a more or less confused and overlapping mass of pedicles, laminae, articular and spinous processes. An antero-posterior view shows the bodies arranged in a straight line, the intervertebral discs and the articulations seen well in some regions and poorly, or not at all in others, according to the angle of the incident rays. The laminae and spinous processes overlap the intervertebral discs and articulations, the latter following a more or less straight alignment uniformly spaced.

In the lateral view the bodies follow a smooth sinuous line. There is a forward curve in the lower cervical spine, depending in shape upon the position of the head; a pronounced backward curve in the thoracic region (most marked usually in the upper half) which blends gradually into the forward projection of the lumbar spine and ends with the decided backward course of the body of the sacrum and the anterior return of the lower sacral and coccygeal segments.

The arcs of these curves, like everything else in the spine, are subject to great variation depending upon the type of individual, sex, weight, occupation and age, and no great emphasis should be placed upon them with the following exceptions. First, where there are abrupt changes from the normal alignment limited to two or three bodies, such a condition occurs as a result of trauma, infection, arthritis or malignancy and should prompt most careful investigation of the affected area. Second, where the normal curve is reversed, *e. g.*, in the lower cervical spine in cases of arthritis, where the convexity of the line of the bodies is backward.

The angle between the lumbar and sacral spine is extremely variable. In childhood it is rather flat, in normal adults it averages 120 degrees. A line drawn through the center of the disc between the last lumbar and first sacral bodies forms an angle of about 30 degrees with the horizontal plane. Variations from this average are seen in both directions.

Technic.—The position of the tube with reference to the patient in spinal examination is of considerable importance. In dealing

with a curved structure, a source of diverging rays and a flat recording surface, it is necessary to emphasize the importance of always having the target of the tube opposite the center of curvature of the arc under examination. It is impossible to secure accurate

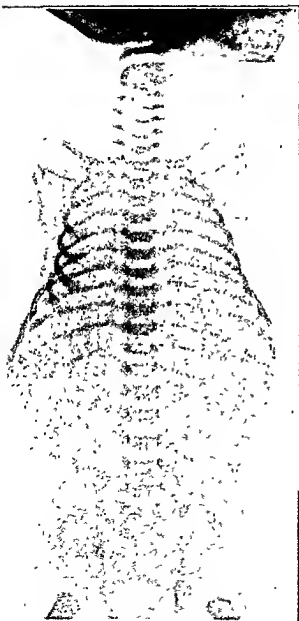


FIG. 114.—Spine of new-born infant. Anteroposterior view.

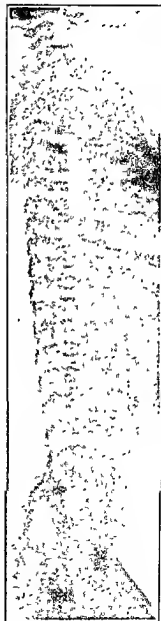


FIG. 115 —Lateral view.

projections of more than one vertebra at a time when the source of the rays is relatively close to the convex side of the curve, as is the case when taking a well-rounded lumbar spine from the front. Theoretically, the best views of the cervical and lumbar bodies should be secured with the tube behind the patient at a level corresponding as nearly as may be with the center of curvature of these regions. Practically this may be done with profit in thin

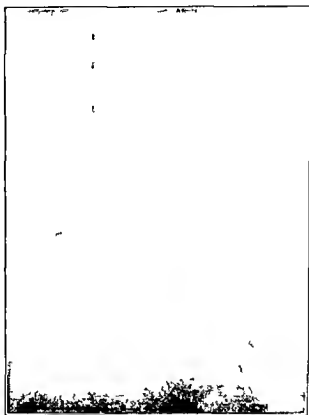


FIG. 116.—Lateral view of normal adult lumbo-sacral region.

individuals. In anteroposterior views, successive films of small areas taken with the incident rays directed along radii of the arc should be the rule. Probably from neglect of this simple matter, more errors of interpretation have occurred at the lumbo-sacral junction than in any other portion of the skeleton. Fortunately lateral views of all parts of the column are now available and are a great help in checking the findings of the anteroposterior

views. Here again the choice of sides and the level of the target should depend upon the amount of lateral curvature of the bodies as the patient lies upon the film the effort being always to make the divergent rays pass clearly through as many intervertebral discs as possible.

**Development and Epiphyses** —The process of ossification begins in the second month of fetal life. Each vertebra presents at least five centers of ossification, one for the body, two for the neural



FIG 117 —Extra half vertebra

arch and two for the transverse processes. The center for the body may develop from two nuclei, one for each lateral half. Wedge shaped and extra half bodies are the result of asymmetrical growth of such multiple centers or of the absence of one. Bodies of the vertebrae of infants often show partial vertical divisions due to incomplete fusion of multiple ossification centers; many children up to the time of puberty show, in the lateral view, thin horizontal zones

of rarefaction extending backward from the middle of the anterior margin of the body, due to remnants of the bloodvessels of early fetal life

The centers for the neural arches fuse at the sixth to the eighteenth month after birth. Union begins at the tenth thoracic vertebra and extends up and down the column from this level reaching the fifth lumbar vertebra and sacrum at about two years of age

Small accessory centers appear later for the tubercles on the articular processes and for the tips of the transverse and spinous processes. From the twelfth to the fifteenth year small plates appear at the corners of the bodies first seen in the lower thoracic region. They are united to the bodies by the twenty fifth year but in some individuals one or more may persist into adult life. They have been mistaken for fractures. The fifth lumbar vertebra may have one center on each side from which is developed the pedicle transverse and superior articular processes and a second center for the lamina inferior articular process and lateral half of the spinous processes

Failure of union of these nuclei may give five lines of cleavage first through the spinous process second and third between spinous processes and articular processes on the two sides and fourth and fifth between articular processes and the body. Such breaks in the neural arch may last through adult life and many of them have been erroneously considered fractures. They are of great importance in connection with the production of spondylolisthesis

**Bodies** —Inasmuch as they are composed almost entirely of cancellous bone vertebral bodies are involved in the same disease processes as spongy bone elsewhere and they react in the same way to trauma and disease. In children they are affected by the same diseases and at the same ages as the epiphyses of the long bones. In adults the mechanism and healing of fractures and the type and course of malignancies are identical with those in all cancellous bones

The normal body is smooth upon its lateral margins. Its superior and inferior surfaces may be somewhat irregular and are often concave. Where exaggerated curvatures are present normal bodies assume a wedge shape. This is seen in the thoracic region where the anterior portions of several adjacent bodies may be considerably compressed and the fifth lumbar body is almost uniformly thicker anteriorly than posteriorly

In general individuals of heavy build have large broad vertebral bodies while persons of slight habitus have narrow, high ones

Fusion of the bodies may result from disease or from pressure exerted by tumors in adjoining organs. The most common example is the crescentic defects produced in the thoracic or lumbar bodies by aneurysms of the aorta. The discs are relatively resistant while the affected bodies are deeply scalloped.

**Discs** —The intervertebral discs being cartilaginous are, of course, transparent, but the spaces occupied by them are easily demonstrable with proper technique. They may be absent in congenital anomalies, of which a common example is the fusion of the atlas and axis, or two or three adjacent bodies in any portion of the column. They may disappear as a result of infection, with bony union of the

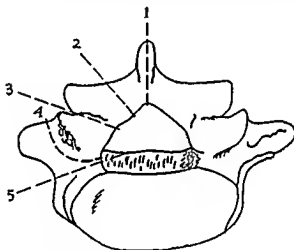


FIG. 118 —Showing five planes along which failure of union may occur (After Willis)

adjacent bodies, this is seen after typhoid lesions and in healed mild tuberculosis. The discs are thinned in old age, also as a result of chronic arthritis, and in early stages of infection in their vicinity. Frequently the earliest evidence of tuberculosis is a narrowing of the adjoining intervertebral space.

Thin plates of calcification are sometimes seen within discs but they are without clinical significance.

The discs are likely to be preserved following trauma, and in luetic lesions of the spine. Increase in thickness is practically always a local compensatory reaction to an increased angulation between bodies. In the sacrum, portions of the intervertebral discs often persist throughout life.



The disc is composed of the oval fluid nucleus pulposus in an elastic capsule surrounded by the complicated fiber pattern of the annulus fibrosus which is strongly attached to the borders of the adjacent vertebræ. This center is elastic and acts as a coiled spring



FIG. 119 — Multiple anomalies. Long twelfth rib on the left side. fused second and third lumbar vertebræ. sacralized sixth lumbar body.

which tends to expand whenever its confining structures are weakened. When the disc is ruptured the nucleus may be dislocated in any direction. It will then produce a notch in one or both of the adjacent vertebræ or a localized expansion of the capsule may occur in any direction, forward, backward or sideways. When the vertebral body is generally weakened, as in osteomalacia, the elastic

nucleus produces a fusiform expansion of the disc with corresponding concavities on the vertebral bodies

**Articulations** —The plane of the articulations in the cervical and thoracic regions is roughly transverse and when seen in the lateral view, inclined forward at the top so that the articular processes overlap each other from above downward like shingles on a roof. In a well projected cervical spine most of the articulations are seen in the lateral view. For the demonstration of those between the base of the skull and the first and second cervical vertebrae an anteroposterior exposure may be taken through the mouth with the tip of the upper incisors at the level of the base of the skull. In individuals with thin antral walls excellent views of the articulations between the occiput first and second cervical vertebrae can be obtained by projecting the base of the skull across the tops of the antra in an anteroposterior view.

A vertical projection of the base of the skull with the patient's head tilted well back against a film and the incident ray coming in through the larynx gives a good view of the body and transverse processes of the first cervical vertebra and the relation of the body of the first to the odontoid process. This position is especially valuable in dislocations of the first up on the second.

Owing to the confused shadows of ribs and scapulae the joints in the thoracic region are often not well outlined.

At the junction between the twelfth thoracic and first lumbar vertebrae the articulations are rotated to a position nearly sagittal and this is true for the remainder of the lumbar spine. The articulations in the lumbar area are well shown by oblique views with the patient turned halfway between the supine and lateral positions.

There is the greatest variation at the lumbosacral junction. Both joints may be transverse which gives the most stable back. Both may be sagittal which throws a great strain upon the ligamentous structures or one may be transverse and the other sagittal. In the latter case the transverse joint cannot of course be made out upon an anteroposterior film only the rounded and sometimes rather roughened outline of the articular process appears and it has been mistaken for inflammatory or hypertrophic change in the joint.

**Spinous Processes** —All the spinous processes are evident in the anteroposterior view, and their alignment and spacing are of considerable importance.

In the normal spine there are always slight deviations of the tips of these processes from an exactly straight line. Variations on the

part of individual processes to the extent of 5 to 6 mm from the midline are of no consequence and should be disregarded

Abrupt changes in vertical alignment at a given level producing a definite angulation in a line through the processes above and below it or a break in the line so that the processes above are displaced laterally upon those below usually indicate a serious lesion



FIG. 120.—Spinous bifida. Absence of spinous processes in the lower lumbar and sacral regions

of the bodies or articular processes and further examinations should be made to check this finding

Abnormally wide intervals between neighboring processes are most often due to rupture of the interspinous ligament accompanying dislocation of bodies and always call for a lateral survey of this area

Failure of union of the two halves of the spinous processes is fre-

quently seen in the lower lumbar region, at times in the cervico-dorsal, and more rarely in the dorso-lumbar areas. This condition may be mistaken for fracture. When it is marked, it leads to weakening of the neural arch and predisposes to ligamentous strains, particularly at the lumbo-sacral junction. Extreme examples are seen in spina bifida.

Small separate ossification centers for the tips of the spinous processes may fail to unite with the vertebræ.

**Transverse Processes** — The transverse processes of the cervical region are small except on the sixth and seventh vertebræ. Those of the seventh may be large and long, simulating short cervical ribs. They are rarely of any importance clinically. Those in the lumbar region are long, variable in size, and may be fractured in severe injuries of this area.

Small accessory ribs are seen at times upon the first lumbar vertebra, these must not be mistaken for fractures of transverse processes. Ordinarily the smooth articular surface between the rib and transverse process will prevent errors of this sort.

Wide transverse processes on the fifth lumbar may impinge upon the top of the sacrum, or upon the wings of the ilia, causing symptoms by pressure, or by ligamentous strain due to the abnormal leverage of the process. These large lateral masses may have articulations upon the opposing surfaces.

The lilo-lumbar ligaments between the crests of the ilia and the transverse processes of the fifth lumbar vertebra may become calcified and cause local pain.

**Anomalies** — As has been indicated, the vertebral column is subject to marked variation in development. The points where these variations are most likely to be found are where transitions occur cervico-dorsal, dorso-lumbar and lumbo-sacral junctions.

In addition to the variations already discussed there may be striking abnormalities in the development of bodies and ribs, and when one anomaly is found there will usually be others present, *e g*, failure of union of spinous processes and extra ribs, fusion of ribs, and extra bodies or portions of bodies. Perhaps the most frequent variation in bodies is the occurrence of an extra vertebra. This usually happens in the lumbar and sacral regions and is without clinical significance.

Extra half bodies are seen at times, and if in the thoracic region they are accompanied by a corresponding extra rib on the same side. Such variations have been called fractures, and have brought compensation to their owners following industrial accidents. These anomalous bodies are of normal structure and smooth in outline,

and should be readily differentiated from the changes due to trauma or infection (Fig. 117).

Small triangular accessory ossification centers occasionally persist on the margins of the bodies and at the tips of the inferior articular processes in the lumbar region. They are often mistaken for fractures, particularly in industrial accident cases where the patient has received an injury in this area. One must remember that these separate centers are common while fractures are rare, and that the adjacent edges of the bone are smooth and rounded and show a fairly good cortex when an anomaly is present, while the edges of a fracture are more ragged and usually without a cortex.



FIG. 121 — Sacralized transverse process of the fifth lumbar vertebra upon the left side, indicated by the arrow

The most important variations are found at the lumbo-sacral junction; they are of great consequence because of the strain thrown upon this region in transmitting the weight of the body to the pelvis. Variations of some sort are found here in from 10 to 20 per cent of all individuals.

The usual findings are

1. Changes in lumbo-sacral angle, which may be very flat or markedly increased.
2. Extra lumbar or sacral bodies

3 Wide lateral masses upon the last lumbar vertebra which show all gradations from slight enlargement through those articulating with or impinging upon sacrum and ilium to complete fusion of one side with the sacrum (partial sacralization)

4 Rotation of the planes of the articular processes

5 Imperfect development of articular processes

6 Breaks in the neural arch of the last lumbar vertebra (unilateral lesions of this type are more common on the right side)



FIG. 129.—Anomaly of the neural arch of the fifth lumbar vertebra which shows multiple breaks in continuity

Any of these may cause symptoms of varying intensity according to their degree and the size, occupation, muscular development and traumatic hazards of the individual. People carrying such anomalies are more liable than normal persons to increased disability from a given cause because of the additional ligamentous strain which is present and the imperfect mechanical support afforded.

**Spondylolisthesis**—Spondylolisthesis or forward displacement of the lower lumbar vertebrae may develop as the result of extreme violence which ruptures attachments and lifts the lumbar articular

processes over those on the sacrum, or fractures them. More commonly it is seen as a result of breaks in the neural arch in the region of the articular processes which permit gradual forward displacement of the affected body. Where this condition has existed for any length of time one sees beveling of the superior margin of the sacrum and inferior edge of the fifth lumbar vertebra, usually accompanied by hypertrophic changes. In the anteroposterior views the transverse processes of the fifth lumbar vertebra tend to overlap the top of the sacrum and the overhanging edge of the fifth body may be seen as a crescent across the upper sacrum. There usually is a rather wide separation between the spinous processes of the last lumbar and first sacral segments. Where there is a defect in the lamina, a definite break suggesting a fracture line with hypertrophic changes about it may be seen, or merely an indefinite interruption at the outer extremity of the lamina which fails to blend smoothly into the pedicle. Films of the highest technical quality and lateral views are essential.

The fourth lumbar vertebra is occasionally displaced forward upon the fifth in older individuals, without a break in the neural arch. This condition is due to erosion of the articular processes or to the presence of a congenitally long pedicle.

### TRAUMA

**Soft Tissues** — Acute injuries to the supporting soft tissues about the vertebrae are not directly demonstrable. Their presence is assumed where the normal relations of bony structures are disturbed. When ligamentous lesions heal, hypertrophic spurs and bridges usually develop locally on the margins of the affected bones.

**Fractures** — Fractures of the vertebral bodies are usually the result of considerable violence, such as sudden extreme flexion, heavy crushing injuries, or extreme muscular exertion.

There are two general types. First, compression fractures which may vary from a slight check in the anterior or lateral margins of a body (similar to a greenstick fracture in a child's long bone), to a complete collapse of a portion of a body. The milder forms of this injury commonly show little objective evidence of the lesion aside from persistent local tenderness. X-ray examination may be negative in the acute stages of such an injury while later films may show a partial collapse of the injured vertebral body. Second, comminuted fractures, the result of more severe trauma in which the vertebra is extensively shattered either by direct violence or

by the impaction of another body into it. This second form as a rule gives unmistakable clinical evidence of its presence but cases have been reported in which lesions of this type have gone unrecognized for months or years until proper roentgen ray studies revealed



FIG. 173—Compression fracture of the body of the first lumbar vertebra lateral view. Very slight clinical evidence of the lesion.

them. Fractures of the spine may occur during the convulsions of tetanus or those following the administration of metrazol in the treatment of psychiatric disorders. Acute fractures may be completely reduced and practically normal outlines restored.



Injuries most frequently occur at the dorso-lumbar level next in the mid-dorsal region and third at the level of the fourth to the sixth cervical bodies. Fracture of the fifth lumbar vertebra is extremely rare.

The differentiation between this condition and the destruction by an acute infectious process (often accompanied by the impaction of one body into another), may be a matter of some difficulty. In



FIG. 124.—Fracture of the fifth cervical vertebra with forward dislocation of the fourth.

the majority of cases the traumatic lesions will show a substantial portion of the intervening disc still present while in the infectious type the cartilage commonly disappears. Infectious processes of this extent are usually accompanied by the formation of pervertebral abscess.

*Fractures of the neural arch* including the articular processes is a more disabling injury on account of the involvement of nerves and interference with motion. The direct demonstration of these breaks

upon a film may be a matter of great difficulty particularly in the thoracic region. Indirect evidence may be furnished by the presence of callus formation. Unlike the bodies these portions of the spine readily form callus which becomes calcified after the usual interval of a few weeks. Slight degrees of lateral rotation of one body upon another abrupt changes in the alignment of the spinous processes and varying degrees of dislocation may call attention to a fracture which itself might never be clearly visible.

*Transverse Processes* — Fractures of these structures are usually multiple several adjacent vertebrae being affected. Single processes may be broken by local injuries such as blows from sharp implements. Usually a small amount of callus is to be expected but fibrous union may develop.

Care should be taken not to diagnose fractures from the black lines formed by muscle shadows crossing these processes. Such lines are smooth and straight and upon close inspection will be found to extend beyond the margins of the bone.

*Dislocations* — In cases of spinal injury it is essential to have films in two planes at right angles and often oblique views as well. Frequently slight degrees of dislocation of the cervical vertebrae which are unrecognized upon anteroposterior films are perfectly obvious in the lateral view.

On the anteroposterior view may show only an increased distance between the spinous processes of the affected vertebrae. The lateral film in addition to the interspinous separation reveals the extent of injury to the bodies and the amount of over riding. As a rule the upper bodies slip forward upon the lower.

Displacement of the skull upon the first cervical vertebra is commonly fatal and these lesions are rarely seen by the roentgenologist. The atlas may be rotated laterally upon both skull and axis in children without causing permanent disability but the usual dislocation at this level is accompanied by fracture of the odontoid process. For the recognition of this condition films through the widely opened mouth as well as accurate lateral views are necessary. In the normal individual a true lateral view will show the anterior margins of the bodies of the second and third cervical vertebrae lying upon an approximately straight line and the odontoid process inclined somewhat backward. The posterior margin of the body of the second cervical vertebra continues smoothly without a break into the outline of the odontoid. The odontoid process arises from a separate center of ossification which may fail to unite with the body in some cases.

Spondylolisthesis is best recognized in lateral views. The mechanism of its production has already been discussed. It should not be forgotten that where a unilateral displacement occurs the spinous process is shifted toward the affected side unless there has been a break in the lamina.

Sacro-iliac slips have long been a subject of animated discussion. Clinicians and surgeons tend to read more pathology into these joints than experienced roentgenologists are willing to admit. Slight variations in the width of the joint space and the alignment of the adjacent bone margins are so common in individuals who are symptom free that it is extremely difficult if not impossible, to find any roentgen ray confirmation of the common clinical diagnosis of relaxation, strain or slip. Difference in the levels of the upper margins of the pubic bones at the symphysis which has been urged as an index of sacro-iliac rotation has proved to be of little value.

A disturbance occurs in the sacro-iliac joints in adolescents of fifteen to seventeen years in which the joint margins become hazy, with areas of increased density. It is due to an affection of the epiphyses which are present at this time on the margins of the sacrum and is similar to osteochondritis elsewhere in the spine.

Real dislocations of the sacro-iliac joints do occur but only as the result of falls from a great height or from severe crushing injuries and they are usually associated with fractures elsewhere in the pelvic ring.

The coccyx may be dislocated forward upon the sacrum by a fall or a blow. Lateral views are necessary to confirm the diagnosis.

**Scoliosis**—As a result of the failure of supporting structures or more rarely because of asymmetrical development of the vertebræ lateral curvatures of various degrees are seen. The slight ones are usually postural and no permanent change in the shape of the bodies is present. The severe forms are caused by anatomical variations in the vertebræ or by paralyses and they usually show one or more wedge-shaped vertebral bodies. A survey of the entire spine in such cases will at times give a clue to the causative factor.

### INFECTIONS

**Tuberculosis**—Tuberculosis is the common infection involving the spine. It most frequently begins between the ages of two and five years. Approximately 60 per cent of the cases occur in the thoracic region, 20 per cent in the lumbar and sacral portions, 15 per

cent at the dorso-lumbar junction and 5 per cent in the cervical region. The picture is one of irregular destruction of one or more vertebral bodies followed by their collapse and the disappearance of the affected intervertebral discs, in a few rare cases the disc is not destroyed. A fusiform shadow about the diseased area, usually best seen in the anteroposterior film, results from the development of a perivertebral abscess which may extend for a considerable distance



FIG 125 —Tuberculosis of the thoracic spine in an adult.

up and down the column. If drainage is not established such abscesses may persist for years and gradually become calcified as they heal. In the acute stages of the process in adults the lesions in the bodies may be invisible, but thinning of the intervertebral discs adjoining the infected body occurs early. This diminution in the intervertebral space usually involves the entire disc uniformly and calls for careful observation of the suspected area.

Well established cases may show one body impacted into another or several bodies considerably eroded, and although the intervertebral cartilages may be destroyed, the articular processes will preserve a certain amount of separation between the remnants of the bodies

Healing of the process may occur at any stage with gradual restoration of normal density and structure in the fragments of bone



FIG 126 — Lateral view of the same patient as in Fig 125

which remain unaffected and the appearance of calcification in the tissues about them. The angulation of the spine persists. It is partly compensated for by thickening of the anterior portions of the intervertebral discs above and below the lesion.

Tuberculosis of the sacro iliac joint is rare. When it does occur it is usually part of a generalized process and is more often seen in adults than in children.

It produces an increase in the width of the joint space and a

ragged irregular mottled appearance throughout the joint. The adjacent bone may be increased in density.

**Typhoid**—This lesion appears in the form of localized areas of rarefaction near the corners of vertebral bodies with local thin

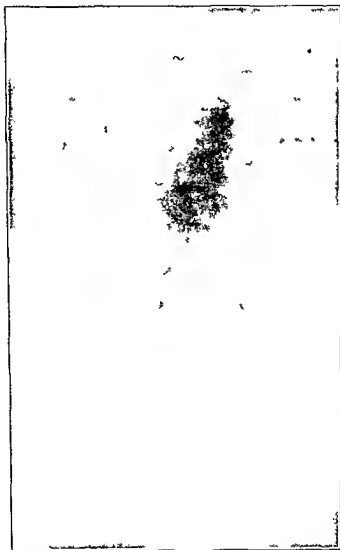


FIG. 127.—Tuberculosis of the spine showing calcification in a small psoas abscess.

ning of the adjacent disc and the subsequent development of a heavy bony bridge about the focus and disc resulting in complete obliteration of the cartilage and fusion of the adjoining vertebrae. Dif

ferentiation of this condition from congenital fusion depends upon the clinical history, and evidence of other anomalies in the spine

*Undulant Fever*—This disease may attack the bones, and when it does the spine is most often involved. The process resembles that of an acute osteomyelitis and is usually multiple; it involves the



FIG. 178.—Tuberculosis of the spine showing little activity after several years of treatment. Note the sharp edges of the three bodies chiefly involved. Areas of activity still present in the body beneath them at A.

bodies and the intervertebral discs. There is considerable new bone formation and bony bridges may develop between the involved vertebrae.

*Lues*—Lues seldom involves the spine. When it does occur it takes the form of extensive coarse proliferative lesions involving several bodies, there may also be some evidence of bone destruction.

The discs are usually preserved. Irregular destructive lesions in the articular and spinous processes have been seen resembling those in the ends of long bones. Charcot joints may occur in the cervical or lumbar region. The changes are those seen elsewhere in this disease: increase in the density of the affected bodies and large irregular bony masses in the soft tissues about them.

**Osteomyelitis** —When osteomyelitis occurs in the spine the process is similar to that seen in other bones of the same type, causing irregular rarefaction and new bone formation about the diseased area. The clinical picture aids in the diagnosis as the process is



FIG. 129.—Typhoid spine. Film taken two months after the onset of pain in the back and three months after the beginning of the illness. It shows narrowing of the intervertebral space and areas of bone destruction in the posterior part of the bodies. Film six months later showed fusion of the anterior margins of the bodies and clean cut outlines posteriorly.

more acute in pyogenic infections than in those previously mentioned and the constitutional reaction is more severe. Chronic lesions such as those of actinomycosis or blastomycosis produce irregular areas of destruction, usually in several bodies which, however, do not collapse. Chronic perivertebral abscesses accompany these lesions and the responsible organism may be isolated in the discharge from their sinuses.



**Arthritis**—The common change due to arthritis in the spine is the development of *hypertrophic fringes* on the margins of the bodies. These may be no more than slight sharpening of the edges of the vertebrae or in old cases large hooks which practically



FIG. 130.—Hypertrophic changes on lumbar vertebrae.

enclose the intervertebral space. This condition is more common in muscular heavy individuals and may be due to chronic infection or long-continued strain or both. Localized hypertrophic changes involving only one or two vertebrae are usually the result

of an injury. Similar changes occur about the articulations but are not particularly evident in ordinary cases. These smaller changes, particularly those about nerve canals and articulations, are a common cause of chronic back pain and are probably of considerably greater importance to the patient than the larger fringes upon the bodies.

The lower lumbar nerves pass out behind the intervertebral discs, the posterior and lateral surfaces of the vertebral bodies and



FIG. 131 —Ankylosing type of arthritis. Note the complete fusion of the vertebrae and disappearance of the sacro-sacroiliac joints.

in front of the articular processes. This course renders the nerves vulnerable to irritation or infection either in the discs or the articulations. With the disappearance of a disc from any cause, there is necessarily some over-riding of the articular facets, which reduces the diameter of the nerve channel. This is particularly true of the lumbo-sacral joint.

It must not be forgotten that such changes in the lower cervical vertebrae are a frequent cause of symptoms in the arms.

In persons over sixty years of age, who have had long standing arthritis, the backward curve of the upper thoracic spine may be greatly increased due to gradual compression of the anterior portions of these bodies. A number of adjoining bodies are involved, and their structure shows a considerable degree of rarefaction. These points are important in the differentiation of this condition from compression fracture which does not affect multiple bodies uniformly.

Any type of infection may develop in the articulations of the spine and usually there is very little evidence upon the film by which to identify the invader. The picture is that of localized destruction of the articular surfaces, thinning of joint spaces and, in the healing stage, various degrees of new bone formation.

The Marie-Strumpel type is a severe and disabling form of arthritis sometimes seen in young individuals, in which there is a disappearance of the articulations throughout the spine with subsequent complete ankylosis. Similar changes in the hips and shoulders may accompany the spinal lesions. It usually begins in the sacroiliac joints and moves progressively upward. The articulations are first affected and later bony spurs appear about the intervertebral spaces. After several years the spine is completely ankylosed. The upper cervical vertebrae are usually spared.

## TUMORS

Any tumor developing in cancellous bone may be found in the spine. Primary tumors are rare; metastatic lesions fairly common.

Angioma causes a coarsening of the structure of the affected body, the trabeculae are widely spaced and the vertical ones are increased in size and density. The bodies are not enlarged. Usually the process is limited to one body, but several adjacent bodies may be affected. The disease is more common in older individuals.

Giant-cell tumors show their characteristic trabeculation. They are prone to extend into the processes and even to involve adjacent bodies.

Any form of primary osteogenic tumor may attack the vertebrae. The appearance varies from complete localized destruction of the affected bone by the rapidly developing growth to the slowly growing fibrous type which is indistinguishable from metastatic carcinoma. The early lesions are apt to involve one margin, or one side, of a body which is progressively destroyed. The body does not collapse unless the growth is unusually soft, the tumor mass carrying the load—in some cases—for a period of years.

Malignant lymphoma, when it involves the vertebrae, causes a haziness in outline and a mottled appearance which is not characteristic, or there may be extensive destruction with collapse of a body. In some cases there is direct extension of the process from adjacent lymph nodes.

The common forms of carcinoma produce a mottled rarefaction which is quite definite, but extensive involvement of several bodies may be present without recognizable evidence of the disease on good films. Other parts of the skeleton are usually affected and



FIG. 132.—Angioma of a thoracic vertebra.

the primary lesion may be discoverable. As a rule several bodies are involved.

Certain slowly growing carcinomata, most of them metastatic from the prostate, breast or thyroid, give a striking picture owing to the marked bony reaction they evoke. The spine, ribs and pelvis are greatly increased in density, and somewhat mottled. Cases of this type may live for many years.

Myeloma produces rarefied lesions with multiple trabeculations running through them somewhat resembling giant-cell tumors. More than one vertebra is usually involved and there are associated

lesions in other bones notably ribs, sternum and skull. Single lesions may occur (Fig 133). The tumors are soft, and gradual compression of the affected bodies is to be expected. Radiation sometimes gives marked relief of pain.

Hypernephroma may occur as a single destructive lesion and be confused with a primary tumor. It has no distinguishing characteristics.



FIG 133—Tumor of second lumbar vertebra diagnosed benign giant-cell tumor and treated with irradiation in 1925. Patient was operated upon December 15, 1930. Specimen removed at this time was diagnosed myeloma. There was no other bone lesion.

**Osteochondritis**—Calve has described a condition in which vertebral bodies in children showed marked flattening and irregularly increased density resembling the changes seen in the tarsal scaphoid, the head of the femur and other cancellous areas. The process pursues a chronic course with spontaneous healing. The adjoining discs are thickened rather than thinned.

In certain dwarfs with irregular and delayed development of the epiphyses of the long bones the vertebral bodies have showed the same erratic growth as the epiphyses, resulting in marked deformities of outline and structure.

Kummel and Verneul have described a gradual softening of vertebral bodies following trauma. Vertebrae showing no immediate evidence of injury have slowly lost their density and undergone a gradually progressive collapse.



FIG. 134 — Ruptured intervertebral disc. The notch in the dense shadow of the opaque material represents the protrusion of the displaced disc.

**Spinal Cord Tumors** —It is only in recent years that the roentgen examination has assumed a role of any importance in the diagnosis and localization of tumors of the spinal cord and its membranes. This advance has been in a large part, due to the development of better roentgen technique in the examination of the spine and to the introduction of contrast substances such as air or iodized oils into the subarachnoid space.

Tumors of the cord or its membranes do not produce a reaction in the cord which can be seen on the roentgen film. They do, however, cause pressure changes in surrounding vertebræ and in the soft tissues which may lead to their recognition. The factors on which a diagnosis is based are thinning of a portion of a vertebra, especially narrowing of the pedicles, widening of the space between pedicles and displacement of the soft tissues about the spine with the development of a soft tissue tumor.

**Intramedullary Tumors** of the true cord are less often demonstrated on the roentgenogram than extramedullary lesions, when they are demonstrable they usually appear as a more or less fusiform dilatation of the canal involving several vertebræ. A rare tumor of this type, but one of considerable importance is the lymphoma. These tumors occur most often in the cervical or upper dorsal regions and cause extensive widening of the canal with thinning of the pedicles.

**Extramedullary and extradural tumors** frequently cause changes in the vertebræ, the spinal end of the ribs and surrounding soft tissues which make their recognition possible. The area of bone absorption may be confined to a single vertebra or to parts of two vertebræ.

The most common tumor of this group is neurofibroma and it presents the most typical roentgen findings, namely, erosion of one or more pedicles, widening of the intervertebral foramen and a concave defect in a body of a vertebra. The head and neck of a rib may be absorbed, at times small flecks of calcium may be seen in the tumor mass. When these tumors occur in the thoracic region they may extend into the lung field and appear in films taken of the chest as round sharply-defined, dense masses close to the spine.

The introduction of one of the heavy oils (lipiodol) or air into the subarachnoid space following lumbar puncture permits a more accurate diagnosis and frequently reveals definite evidence of a lesion not visible by more simple methods. The roentgen examination of the spine and cord by this method requires the cooperation of the neurosurgeon, and special roentgen equipment is necessary. The equipment should include a tilt top table and a device for the taking of aimed films similar to that used in making gastro-intestinal examinations.

The patient is placed on the tilt table after the contrast substance has been injected and its movement is observed fluoroscopically as the position of the patient changes. Observations should be made

from as many angles as possible, and when irregularities are noted they should be recorded on "spot" films. When the fluoroscopic examination is completed, large films should be made in at least two planes, using the Potter-Bucky diaphragm.

The findings on which a diagnosis is based are obstruction to, or delay in, the movement of the contrast substance and changes in its size, shape or outline. Intramedullary tumors usually cause a complete or partial block and may show a cap-like deformity of the end of the advancing contrast media. Extramedullary tumors usually cause irregular or rounded marginal deformities and there is absence of a cap deformity. Not all deformities demonstrated in this manner are due to true tumors, some may be due to anatomical

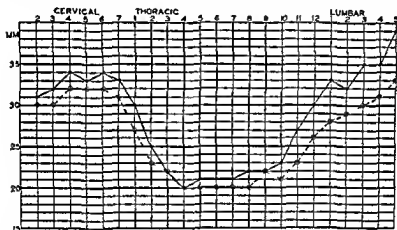


FIG. 135 —Eisberg and Dyke's chart of the normal measurements between pedicles at the various levels of the spine. Extreme upper limits solid lines; usual upper limits broken lines. Measurements greater than these suggest the possibility of spinal cord tumor and call for a careful neurological examination, particularly if they are associated with compression of the pedicles.

variations, enlarged bloodvessels or inflammatory processes. Perhaps the most important non neoplastic lesion which can be diagnosed by this method is a displacement of a portion of the intervertebral disc. These lesions occur most often in the lower lumbar region and are a frequent cause of intractable low back pain—they produce a small notch like deformity in the contrast substance as it passes over the affected area when seen in profile (see Fig. 134). The roentgen diagnosis in the hands of experts has reached a high degree of accuracy, and operative removal of the displaced fragment usually results in a permanent cure.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- BOWMAN, W B Spondylolisthesis Am Jour Roentgenol, 11 223 1924
- BUCK and CAPP Primary Hemangioma of the Bone Am Jour Roentgenol, 23 1, 1930
- CALVE, J A Localized Affection of the Spine Suggesting Osteochondritis of the Vertebral Body, Jour Bone and Joint Surg, 23 41, 1925
- CAMP, J D Spinal Cord Tumors, Radiology, 22 295, 1934
- COMPÈRE and KEYES The Intervertebral Disc, Am Jour Roentgenol, 29, 774 1933
- DELAHAYE, M Ossification of Vertebrae Jour de radiol et d'electrol, 8, 167, 1924
- DOHN and MENAGH Bone Lesions in Sarcoid A Roentgen and Clinical Study Am Jour Roentgenol 21, 149 1929
- ELLSBERG and DYER Diagnosis and Localization of Tumors of Spinal Cord by Means of Measurements Made on X-ray Films of Vertebrae and Correlation of Clinical and X ray Findings Bull Neurol Inst New York, 3 359, 1934
- GEORGE and LEONARD Study of the Vertebrae Radiology, 2 197, 1924
- GOLDTHWAIT, J E Variations in the Anatomic Structure of Lumbar Spine Jour Orthop Surg, 2 416, 1920
- HAMPTON and ROBINSON The Roentgenographic Demonstration of Rupture of the Intervertebral Disc Into the Spinal Canal After Injection of Lipiodol Am Jour Roentgenol, 36 782, 1936
- KEMMEL K Primary Sarcoma of Vertebrae Am Jour Roentgenol 8, 577 1921
- KUMMEL H Posttraumatische Wirbelerkrankung, Arch f klin, Chir 118 876, 1921
- MIXTER and ATER Herniation or Rupture of Intervertebral Disc into Spinal Canal of 34 Cases New England Med Jour, 213, 385 1935
- MIXTER and BARR Nucleus Pulposus, New England Med Jour., 211, 210 1934
- MOORE B H Abnormalities of the Fifth Lumbar Transverse Processes Associated with Sciatic Pain Jour Bone and Joint Surg, 5 212, 1923
- MOORE, S Sacralized Transverse Process, Radiology, 2, 287, 1924
- MURPHY, J B Typhoid Spine Surg Gynec and Obst, 23 119, 1916
- OSGOOD, R B Myeloma of Vertebrae, Boston Med and Surg Jour, 188 380, 1933
- PARRAS, C A Actinomycosis and Blastomycosis of Spine Jour Bone and Joint Surg, 5 759, 1923
- RENDICH and WESTING Articular Processes Am Jour Roentgenol, 29 156, 1933
- ROGERS and CLEAVES Epiphysitis of the Sacro-iliac Joints Jour Bone and Joint Surg, vol 17, p 759
- SCHUERMANN, H Kyphosis dorsalis juvenilis Zeit f orthop Chir, 41, 305, 1921
- SPEED K Compression Fracture of Spine, Surg Clin North America, 3 1063, 1923
- STOCKEY, B Intradural Spinal Lipoma Arch Neurol and Psychiat, 18 16 1927
- SUTHERLAND C G Roentgenographic Study of Developmental Anomalies of Spine, Radiology 3 357, 1922
- WEIGEL, E P Compression Fracture of Spine Surg Clin North America 3 509 1923
- WILLIAMS Reduced Lumbosacral Joint Space, Jour Am Med Assn, 99 1677, 1932
- WILLIS, T A Backache from Vertebral Anomaly, Surg, Gynec and Obst, 38 656 1924
- WILLIS, T A The Separate Neural Arch Jour Bone and Joint Surg, 13 703, 1931

## CHAPTER VII

### JOINTS, TENDONS AND BURSÆ

#### THE JOINTS

**Trauma** —Injuries to joints may be accompanied by soft tissue swelling separation of ligamentous attachments dislocations or fractures. If important ligaments have been torn abnormal mobility may be present.

Loosening or separation of the lateral ligaments of the knee may be demonstrated by two antero-posterior films one made with inward pressure on the lower end of the femur combined with a lateral pull on the ankle so that the internal lateral ligament is put under tension and a second film made with outward pressure on the lower end of the femur and an inward pull on the ankle to test the external lateral ligament.

Similarly separation of the crucial ligaments may be looked for in lateral views made with the tibia pressed forward and backward upon the femur.

When a tendinous insertion is pulled loose a small flake of bone is usually detached with it and in the process of repair a bony spur may form at the site of the separation or a fibrous union occur with a small rounded osteophyte remaining as evidence of the injury.

**Arthritis** —There is as yet no really satisfactory classification of joint diseases. It must be insisted that no hard and fast adherence to the general types described below is possible. Atypical joints and those which fall under more than one heading are often observed. In the study of a pathological joint the following features should be carefully noted: (1) Periarticular swelling in the soft parts (2) effusion in the joint (3) erosion of cartilage as evidenced by diminution of the joint space (4) changes in density of the bone (5) outgrowths of new bone formation (6) the joints involved and (7) age and sex of the patient.

**Hypertrophic arthritis** is the most common form. It occurs in individuals over forty years of age more often men of a sthenic type and is slowly progressive. It is caused by mechanical strain interference with the circulation of the joint infections or intoxications and is to some extent a part of the change which occurs

with age. A localized form frequently develops about the margins of vertebrae which have been injured. Its characteristic feature is the presence of spurs or lipping on the margins of articular surfaces and vertebral bodies. These outgrowths are dense with sharp edges and in some cases cause fixation of a joint by interlocking or fusion. There is no effusion in the joint unless it has been recently injured. There is usually no narrowing of the joint space and no decalcification of adjacent bone. It may attack any joint usually the larger ones and is very common in the spine. These joint changes may exist for a considerable length of time without giving definite symptoms but they are apparently points of lowered resistance for after injury they may be the seat of acute painful reactions which are entirely out of proportion to the injury and would not have occurred in a normal joint. This condition is continually being encountered in industrial accident work. (See Fig 130.)

**Villous Arthritis**—Villous arthritis consists of a thickening in the soft parts due to overgrowth of synovial fringes. It may be seen in lateral views of the knee where the posterior portion of the capsule is occupied by a mass of slightly greater density than normal with a stringy fan shaped shadow radiating anteriorly between the condyles of the femur and the tibia.

**Atrophic Arthritis**—Atrophic arthritis is a progressive extremely painful and crippling disease most often seen in women between the ages of twenty and fifty years. It begins with periarticular swelling followed by gradual loss of articular cartilage shown by narrowing of the joint space and is accompanied by severe atrophy of the soft parts and decalcification of bone. There is no tendency to new bone or spur formation. The hands and feet are usually affected first and later the knees elbows and shoulders may be involved. The process extends over a period of years ending typically in complete ankylosis and bone destruction.

**Still's Disease**—Still's disease is a form of infectious arthritis in children beginning before the sixth year. There is slowly progressive enlargement of multiple joints lymph glands and spleen. The affected joints show great enlargement without evidence of effusion or suppuration. The bones are extremely rarefied and show finely pencilled outlines.

**Infectious Arthritis**—Infectious arthritis attacks any joint at any age. Its forms are extremely varied owing to the different causative agents. Any organism which circulates in the blood stream may be responsible for it. The most common types are pyogenic gonorrheal tuberculous and syphilitic.

Pyogenic arthritis is usually due to staphylococcus streptococcus or pneumococcus infection. The acute forms attack one or many joints which show soft tissue swelling and effusion in the synovial cavity. The process may then subside with disappearance of these signs. In the chronic form decalcification of the articular ends of the bones occurs and there is early erosion of cartilage with narrowing

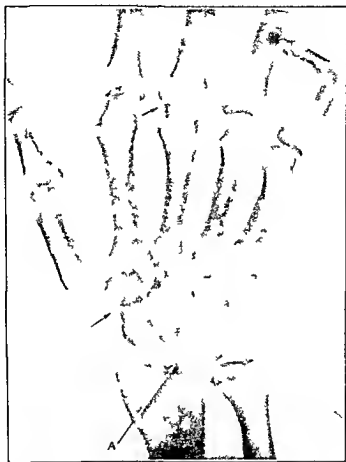


FIG. 136.—Infectious arthritis. Note the loss of articular cartilage at points indicated by the arrows. Characteristic area of erosion at A. General rarefaction of the carpus and articular ends of the long bones.

of the joint space. In addition to the destruction of cartilage a characteristic finding is slight irregularity in the outline of the articular surfaces of the adjacent bones and the presence of multiple small areas of rarefaction close to the joint surface. Later as repair begins hypertrophic changes may make their appearance at the

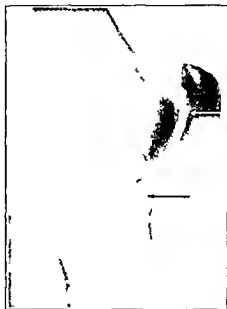


FIG. 137—Gonorrheal arthritis. Lateral view. Areas of erosion indicated by the arrows.



FIG. 138—Gonorrheal arthritis. Anteroposterior view.

margins of the articular surfaces, or the cartilage may be entirely destroyed and ankylosis result when healing is complete.

Gonorrheal arthritis is usually monarticular but it may be indistinguishable roentgenologically from other infections. There are two findings which are suggestive of Neisserian origin. One is a localized destruction of the cartilage on the under surface of the patella, which sinks in toward the condyles of the femur. Subsequently hypertrophic changes appear on its margins and on the adjacent areas of the femur. The second is the occurrence of small localized areas of rarefaction in the bone at the junction of articular surfaces and cortex (Fig 138). Another result of this infection is the development of new bone deposits along tendinous attachments. These spurs may be the result of the activity of other organisms, but the great majority are gonorrheal.

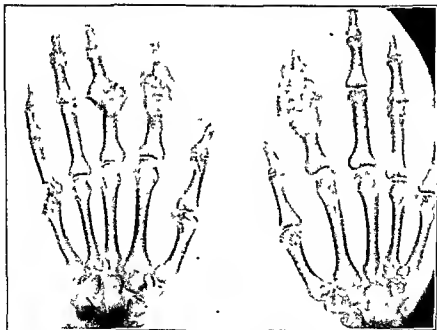


FIG 139 —Gout. A severe chronic form of the disease

**Gout**—Gout is less common but, like the first type, occurs after forty, more frequently in men than in women. In a typical case it presents periarticular swelling and characteristic punched-out areas in the bones at the margins of the articular surfaces. These holes are sharply cut and vary from one to several millimeters in diameter, in severe cases causing complete destruction of an articular end

of a bone. There is little effusion in the joint, erosion of the cartilages occurs only in the late severe cases and there is no decalcification. Usually slight hypertrophic spurs are present. It ordinarily occurs in the phalangeal joints of the hands and feet, but may affect the carpus or tarsus and in rare cases a large joint, such as the knee. In the early stages before the punched-out areas become evident it may be mistaken for a hypertrophic arthritis. If is, of course, accompanied by other clinical evidence of the disease.



FIG. 140.—Charcot joint

**Charcot Joints** —Charcot joints are due to trophic disturbances usually associated with *tubes dorsalis* or *syringomyelia*. When of tabetic origin the weight bearing joints are affected while in *syringomyelia* the upper extremities are more commonly involved. There is great swelling of the soft parts, destruction of articular surfaces amounting to complete disorganization, and large irregular masses of calcified material are seen scattered throughout the relaxed

joint capsule. The bone is more likely to be increased in density than rarefied. Conditions which may be confused with it are (1) Loose bodies in joints in which case the calcified masses are small dense and few in number and the joint surfaces are not disturbed except that the point of origin of a fragment may be evident in a chipped-off area on the articular surface or (2) calcified hematomata in which the calcification is much more extensive and the joint surfaces are intact.

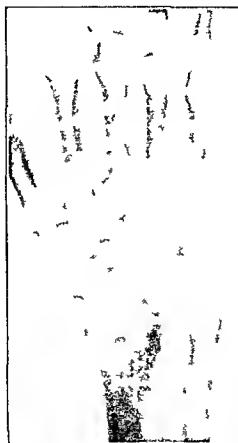


FIG. 141.—Tuberculosis of the wrist in an adult. Marked haziness of the entire carpus. Joint spaces fairly well preserved. No periosteal reaction.

**Tuberculosis**—Tuberculosis is more common in children and young adults but may occur in the aged. It is usually monarticular and rarely involves more than two joints. It causes slight enlargement of the soft parts, effusion in the capsule and general haziness and muddiness of the entire joint area. There is extreme decalcification



so that the outlines of the bones may be reduced to a thin pencilled white line. Enlargement and squaring of the epiphyses are seen and later more or less destruction of joint surfaces and interference with the growth of the bone. The limits of the diseased area tend to produce a scalloped pattern due to the confluence of individual foci of destruction. There is no new bone formation. Occasionally small foci occur in or close to the epiphyses appearing as localized areas of decreased density with little or no evidence of joint involvement. A form of tuberculosis rare in the United States is that in which the destructive lesions are associated with a marked periosteal proliferation indistinguishable roentgenologically from that seen in



FIG. 142.—Hemophilia with organized blood clot in the capsule of the elbow joint.

syphilis. The occurrence of periosteal proliferation in the vicinity of these joints is generally the result of secondary infection. During the process of repair there is increase in density due to deposit of lime salts. A point of difference between tuberculous and pyogenic infections in adults lies in the fact that pyogenic processes attack and destroy articular cartilage very early and particularly at points of weight bearing or pressure. In tuberculosis the joint space is preserved until late in the disease because of the tendency of the infection to spread inward from the margins of the joint and to spare the contacting cartilages (Figs. 31 and 32). Eventually the joint may be entirely destroyed. Bony ankylosis in adults is rare.

**Caries sicca** is a rare form of the disease seen most commonly in the shoulders, in adults. It causes a ragged erosion of the articular surfaces without soft tissue swelling, effusion or decalcification (Fig. 35).

**Syphilis**—Syphilis occurs at any age. It causes increased density in the soft tissues and the occurrence of a slight periostitis at the junction of the periosteum and synovial membrane, occasionally destruction of articular surfaces, particularly those of the small bones such as the carpus and the tarsus and local lesions in the epiphyses suggesting tuberculous foci. In some cases it is the result



FIG. 143 —Osteochondritis dissecans

of chronic inflammation in the synovial membrane. Low, rounded, hypertrophic ridges will appear at the margins of the articular surfaces.

**Hemophilia**—When the joints are involved in this disease the signs are those of chronic joint irritation suggesting tuberculosis. There is rarefaction amounting even to pencilling of the outlines, hemorrhage into the joint, and moderate enlargement and squaring of the epiphyses. At times erosion of the articular ends of the bones may occur, or calcification of the blood-clot within the joint. In late cases the joint is completely disorganized and ankylosed.

**Osteochondritis Dissecans**—In this condition there is a partial or complete separation of a circumscribed area of bone from the articular surface of a joint usually the knee or hip. The inferior margin of the internal condyle of the femur adjacent to the spine of the tibia is the common site (Fig 143). Later on the fragment may become detached and appear as a loose body in the joint. Loose fragments of semilunar cartilages may behave in the same manner. If they



FIG 144—Multiple calcified bodies in the knee-joint (osteochondromatosis)

carry a small bit of subarticular bone with them or become calcified they are clearly visible. As long as they remain purely cartilaginous they cannot be seen. The injection of oxygen gas into the joint followed by the taking of films may clear up the diagnosis.

**Osteochondromatosis**—Rarely as a result of a low grade tumor formation from the synovial membrane multiple small cartilaginous and bony masses develop within the joint capsule and become free loose bodies, giving a characteristic roentgen picture (Fig 144).

## TENDONS AND BURSAE

Effusion or hemorrhage in or about these tissues is shown by an area of slightly increased density with indefinite margins. Synovitis of a tendon sheath may occasionally be suspected from thickening of the shadow and blurring of its ordinarily sharp outlines. A particular form of this condition known as de Quervain's disease affects the tendon of the extensor digiti minimi where it lies against the styloid process of the radius. The underlying bone may show a slight periosteal reaction.

Calcification is frequently encountered at tendinous attachments particularly those of the triceps on the olecranon, the quadriceps and patellar tendons on the patella and the Achilles and plantar tendons on the os calcis.

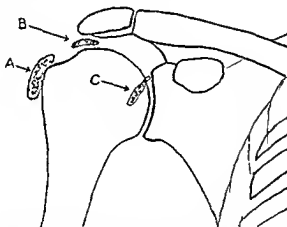


FIG. 145.—Location of the larger bursae about the shoulder-joint which may be calcified. A Subdeltoid B subacromial C coraco-brachial.

Areas of increased density seen in the region of the subdeltoid bursa may be true calcifications in the bursa, accumulations of an opaque gelatinous substance in the bursa, or, what is more common, calcification about the tendon of the supraspinatus muscle beneath it. Calcification may occur in any bursa which has been the seat of trauma or infection causing a mottled, granular, dense shadow which may be distinguished from true bone by the fact that trabeculation is absent. Large crescentic deposits in the subacromial bursa must be differentiated from the os acromiale—a persistence into adult life of the ossification center for the tip of the acromion. Vertical projections of the joint will be helpful in distinguishing between them.

Rupture of the supraspinatus tendon occurs as a result of trauma or muscle strain especially in patients between the fifth and sixth decade. The roentgen examination should include films of the normal as well as of the injured shoulder and should be taken to show the greater tuberosity in profile. Immediately following the



FIG 140 —Myositis ossificans. Note the dense calcification in the soft tissues about the knee uniting the femur and tibia.

injury the films are negative or show only thickening in the soft tissues later a rounding of the tip of the greater tuberosity with a widening of the sulcus often becomes visible, sometimes a cupping of the mesial border of the greater tuberosity with slight bone atrophy

is seen. In long standing cases there is flattening of the tip of the tuberosity and of the fossa with a marked increase in bone density.

**Myositis Ossificans**—A rare type of ossification in which new bone is laid down in muscle or in the region of muscles occurs in at least three forms. One is a slowly progressive generalized disease of unknown etiology usually beginning soon after birth and eventually involving all of the skeletal muscles. Another form known as myositis ossification circumscripta is a localized ossification resulting from repeated trauma and is usually an occupational disease *e.g.* ossification of the adductor longus (rider's bone). The most common form and by far the most important is a localized ossification following a single trauma. It occurs most often in the deep muscles of the anterior thigh and is frequently seen in football players. Its importance lies in the fact that its appearance closely resembles that of bone sarcoma.

In myositis ossificans the calcification usually appears from three to five weeks after the injury and may slowly increase in size and density or may disappear completely. On the roentgenogram its shadow is seen lying close to and sometimes in contact with the bone and is composed of many narrow dense bands running parallel or nearly parallel to the shaft. In many cases the ossification if not absorbed ultimately fuses with the shaft of the underlying bone. There is no erosion of the cortex and new bone is never seen arising from the shaft in ray like formation.

These findings together with the history are usually sufficient to distinguish the lesions from bone tumors.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ALL SON and GHORMLEY: *Diagnoses in Joint Diseases*. A Clinical and Pathological Study of Arthritis. Wiliam Wood & Co. New York 1931.
- BARR, D. P.: Pathological Calcification. *Physiol. Rev.* 12: 593, 1932.
- BISHOP, W. A.: Vertebral Lesions in Undulant Fever. *Jour. Bone and Joint Surg.* 21: 665, 1939.
- BLAIR, H. C.: Alternation of Blood Supply as Cause for Normal Calcification of Bone. *Surg., Gynec. and Obst.* 67: 413, 1928.
- BROCHER, J. E.: Multiple Congenital Defects of Spine. *Fortschr. a. d. Geb. d. Röntgenstrahlen*, 58: 440, 1928.
- CODMAN, E. A. and AKERSON, I. B.: The Pathology Associated with Rupture of the Supraspinatus Tendon. *Annals of Surg.* Philadelphia, 1931.
- CODMAN, E. A.: The Shoulder. Rupture of the Supraspinatus Tendon and other Lesions in or about the Subacromial Bursa. Thomas Todd Company, Boston 1934.
- DAWSON, M. H. and others: Roentgenological Observations of Various Types of Chronic Arthritis. *Arch. Int. Med.* 57: 99, 1936.
- DE QUERVAIN, B.: Ueber das Wesen und die Behandlung der stenotischen Tendosynovitis am Processus styloideus radii. *Münchener Medizinische Wochenschrift* 5: 59, 1917.
- DOUB, H. P. and MENAGE, F. R.: Bone Lesions in Sarcoid. A Roentgen and Clinical Study. *Am. Jour. Roentgenol.* 21: 149, 1929.

- HENCH P S and BAUER W Present Status of Problem of Rheumatism  
A Review of Recent American and English Literature on Rheumatism and  
Arthritis *Ann Int Med* 8 1315 1935
- JONES H T Osteochondromatosis *Jour Bone and Joint Surg* 6 407 1924
- LEGG A T An Obscure Affection of the Hip-joint *Boston Med and Surg Jour*  
162 202 1910
- LEGG A T Etiology of Flattening of the Upper Femoral Epiphysis *Am Jour*  
*Orthop Surg* 16 448 1918
- PENTHER G Ueber Osteochondritis Deformans Juvenilis *Arch f klin Chir*  
101 779 1913
- PREMISTER D B Changes in Articular Surfaces in Tuberculous and Pyogenic  
Infection of Joints *Am Jour Roentgenol* 12 1 1924
- POLATIN FRIEDMANN HARRIS and HORWITZ Vertebral Fractures Produced by  
Metrazol induced Convulsions in the Treatment of Psychiatric Disorders *Jour*  
*Am Med Assn* 112 1684 1939
- REISCHAUER F Signs of Fatigue and Wear in Bones *Fortschr a d Geb d*  
*Röntgenstrahlen* 58 343 1938
- ROSENSTEIN J Myositis Ossificans Progressiva *Ann Surg* 68 485 591 1918
- SCHINVA H R Hormonal Vitamin and Renal Osteopathies *Roentgenpraxis* 11 1,  
1939
- SPAULDING H V The Traumatic Shoulder With Special Reference to Rupture  
of the Supraspinatus Tendon *Am Jour Surg* 43 298 1939

## CHAPTER VIII

### THE CHEST

THE shadow of the chest may be divided into (1) the thoracic wall (2) the superimposed sternum heart great vessels mediastinum and spine (3) the diaphragm and (4) the lung fields

Pathological processes in the thoracic wall may consist of injuries to the ribs tumors or infections A wavy erosion of the intercostal grooves on the ribs occurs in coarctation of the aorta The ribs may be thickened when they overlie a chronic empyema without a true osteomyelitis being present There may be an emphysema of the soft tissues which as a rule is associated with fracture of the ribs or surgical interference In this case the film is most striking showing the presence of dark areas representing air scattered through the muscles and subcutaneous tissue

The central shadow includes (1) the great vessels the heart and pericardium (2) the thymus gland when present (3) the thyroid if intrathoracic and (4) tumors arising from the mediastinum

The normal thyroid and thymus are not visible in a film of the chest A substernal thyroid or an enlarged thymus appears as a dilatation of the upper end of the central shadow An enlarged thymus produces a shadow which is roughly quadrangular It has rounded lower corners and sharp margins which extend downward from above the clavicles and overlap the shadow of the heart and great vessels It is less dense than other tumors Compression or displacement of the trachea or esophagus may be seen in the anteroposterior or lateral views Not every shadow in the superior mediastinum of an infant represents an enlarged thymus One must be particularly careful in making this diagnosis from films taken in expiration when the diaphragm is high the heart shadow rather large and the superior vena cava distended Minor degrees of enlargement of the thymus cannot be demonstrated and they are of no clinical importance

The thyroid when intrathoracic produces a dense round sharply defined shadow which extends downward and overlaps the shadow of the great vessels It may be differentiated from thymus and other mediastinal tumors by the fact that it moves with deglutition

Enlargement of the *mediastinal shadow* may be due to enlarged mediastinal glands tumor aneurysm vertebral abscess or dilatation of the esophagus



Enlargement of the glands is generally due to tuberculosis Hodgkin's disease or metastasis from malignant tumors elsewhere in the body. Their outline is sharp and irregular, or lobulated and the process as a rule is bilateral. They do not pulsate, although large masses may transmit the impulse of the heart or aorta. They are to be differentiated from aneurysms and primary tumors of the mediastinum. By means of a careful fluoroscopic examination it is sometimes possible to separate their shadow from that of the

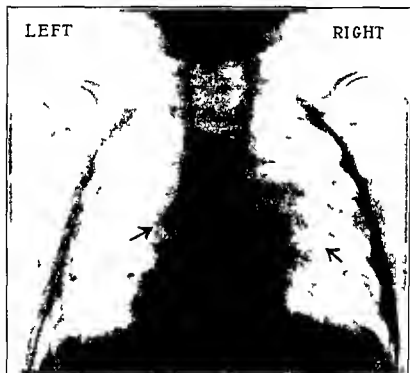


FIG 147 —Enlarged thymus gland. Note that the shadow is more or less rectangular and overlies that of the upper border of the heart and great vessels.

aorta, or to demonstrate a normal aorta. The presence or absence of pulsation as observed in the fluoroscopic examination is of little diagnostic value, as some aneurysms do not pulsate and mediastinal tumors may appear to do so. Aneurysms are more common in the ascending aorta to the right of the mid shadow. They rarely extend upward beneath the clavicle, and are usually single lesions. Masses due to enlarged glands are more likely to appear near the

lung roots As a rule, they are bilateral and often extend upward beneath the sternum

The enlarged glands of tuberculous origin generally appear during early childhood They rarely form large masses during adult life When the peritracheal glands are involved, the picture may resemble that of Hodgkin's disease Tuberculous glands are smaller and more dense and are usually partially calcified except in the early stages of their development

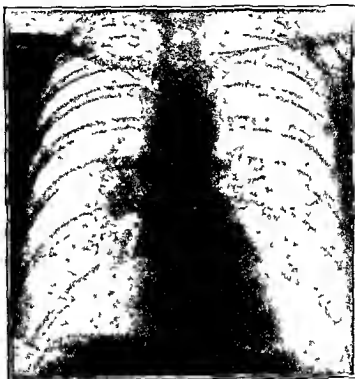


FIG. 148 —Lymphoma of the hilar glands

**Displacement and Herniation** —The normal mediastinum is freely movable and may be considerably displaced from its central position by unilateral changes in intrathoracic pressure When the pressure on the diseased side is diminished, the displacement is toward the lesion, when it is increased the displacement is away from the lesion These movements of the mediastinum are best seen during the fluoroscopic observation, when extensive destruction of the lung is present the mediastinum, with forced breathing moves to the affected side during inspiration and returns to normal at the end of

expiration. When the affected lung is overdistended from partial occlusion of a bronchus or when the pleural space is filled with fluid or tumor masses, the movement is away from the affected side during expiration and return toward normal at inspiration.

Herniation of the mediastinum may occur whenever there is a material difference in the pressure between the two sides of the thorax; it is most often seen following therapeutic pneumothorax as a result of overdistention, but may occur following atelectasis of long standing. The herniation is usually in the upper anterior



FIG. 149.—Substernal thyroid. The outline of the trachea has been dotted in.

mediastinum and is seen as a bright area with a sharply defined convex outer border lying close to the sternum in the upper anterior part of the chest. Herniation of the posterior mediastinum does occur but is a rare finding.

**Benign Tumors.**—The most common benign tumor of the superior mediastinum is a substernal extension of an adenoma of the thyroid gland. Unless it is very large it rises to some extent with swallowing. Its position, rounded outline, and the fact that it compresses and displaces the trachea should identify it (Fig. 149).

Other benign tumors are lipomata, teratomata and cysts. They

are usually round. They displace rather than invade adjacent organs and they may show a definite capsule. Repeated examinations will demonstrate that they are stationary in size or of very slow growth.

Mention should also be made of neurofibroma, an hour-glass tumor arising in the meninges of the spinal cord, which grows out along the nerve roots, separating the ribs or eroding the surrounding

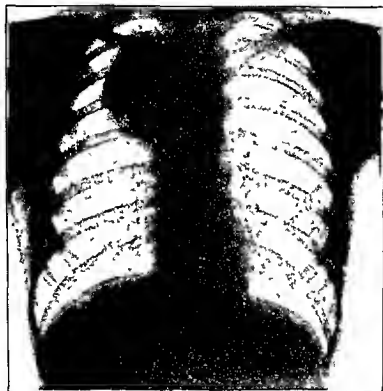


FIG 150 —Dermoid cyst of the upper mediastinum. Note the sharply defined borders and the absence of lobulation

bone, ending in a rounded mass within the chest. On the antero-posterior films these masses may appear to arise from the mediastinum; in lateral views they are almost always seen posteriorly, almost never anteriorly.

A dilated esophagus, a large diverticulum or a hiatus hernia of the stomach may overlap the right lung field and be difficult to identify without the barium meal.

**Malignant Tumors.**—Malignant tumors of the mediastinum produce fusiform or lobular masses, which cause an expansion of the

central shadow and may largely obscure the outlines of the great vessels and the base of the heart. A common tumor is lymphoma which may be primary in this region or part of a generalized disease. It is more often seen in young adults but may appear at any age. It is accompanied generally by the enlargement of glands elsewhere in the body. The shadows of the peritracheal glands appear as lobulated masses on both sides of the mid shadow above the outline of the heart. These shadows extend upward beneath the clavicles.



FIG. 151.—Malignant lymphoma. The mass apparently arises from the hilar glands; it is lobulated with sharply defined borders. It disappeared completely under irradiation treatment.

Occasionally there is infiltration of the surrounding lung which appears on the film or screen as narrow dense radiating lines or there may be a general enlargement of the lymphoid structures throughout the entire chest.

The enlarged glands due to lymphoma disappear rapidly under roentgen radiation; therefore a favorable therapeutic result may be a guide to correct diagnosis.

Carcinoma is usually a metastatic lesion in the mediastinum. Masses due to it are not as large as those seen in lymphoma. A characteristic feature is their tendency to invade the surrounding

structures early in their course. Their margins tend to be hazy and indefinite and if the bronchi are involved atelectasis may complicate the picture by producing a large area of increased density beyond the actual tumor.

Fibrosarcoma is a rare tumor of slow growth usually located in the posterior mediastinum. It cannot be differentiated from a benign lesion.

### THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS

In the examination of the heart the following data should be obtained (1) the size (2) the shape (3) the movements with respiration (4) the pulsations of the various chambers (5) the change of shape which may occur with a change in the position of the patient and (6) the presence or absence of abnormal areas of calcification. The size and shape of the aorta in both its antero-posterior and its lateral diameters should also be noted.

This data may be obtained by means of orthodiagraphy or by a combination of teleroentgenography and fluoroscopy.

The advantage of orthodiagraphy in the hands of an expert lies in its accuracy in recording the size and shape of the heart and the outline of the apex. The disadvantages are the time required to perfect a technic and the risk of error which is proportionate to the skill of the examiner.

Teleroentgenography has the advantage of eliminating the personal equation and of producing a permanent record. The disadvantage lies in the difficulty in demonstrating the outline of the apex and the junction of the left auricle and ventricle. These findings are essential as all the measurements of the heart cannot be obtained without them.

By means of fluoroscopy it is possible to obtain a fairly accurate outline of the heart shadow, its relative position and its movements with respiration, also any change of shape which may occur with a change in the position of the patient. By combining this data with the data obtained from a film taken at a 6-foot target film distance all the findings required are available.

This method of fluoroscopy and teleroentgenography combined has been in use at the Massachusetts General Hospital for many years and has proved quite satisfactory. The fluoroscopic observation is made first. The patient is placed in the upright position behind a fixed screen for a careful survey of the lung fields, the great vessels and the various chambers of the heart including the character of their pulsation.

After these findings have been recorded, the patient is rotated to the left so that his right chest is in contact with the screen, and a study is made of the posterior mediastinal space and the arch of the aorta. By changing the position of the patient slightly, the size of the shadow of the aorta will be seen to grow larger or smaller. The smallest possible shadow that can be obtained represents the true diameter of the aorta plus the amount of magnification due to its distance from the screen.

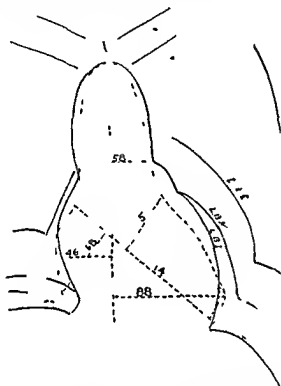


FIG. 152.—Tracing showing the normal respiratory excursion of the heart and diaphragm during quiet and forced respiration with the patient standing.

The patient is then rotated in the opposite direction, with his left shoulder against the screen for an observation of the aorta, anterior wall of the right ventricle and the posterior wall of the left ventricle.

With a very small area of illumination search should be made for calcification in the heart valves or coronary arteries. Finally the esophagus may be outlined by a swallow of barium mixture to

demonstrate the posterior border of the heart and the relation of the arch of the aorta to the esophagus. This procedure helps to determine the size of the aorta, the pulmonary artery, and the left auricle.

It is most important to determine the relation of the arch of the aorta to the esophagus, the true size of the aorta, and the size of the pulmonary artery and left auricle.

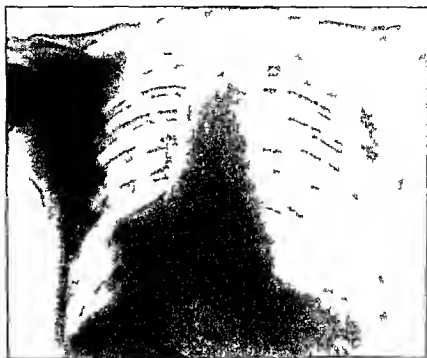


FIG. 153 — Aortic regurgitation. Note the characteristic enlargement of the left auricle.

After the fluoroscopic observations are completed, films are made in the postero-anterior and oblique positions at a 6-foot target-film distance.

Special care must be taken to place the patient so that the central rays from the tube pass through the chest at right angles to its transverse diameter. At this distance a small amount of displacement of the tube either to the right or to the left of the median line does not appreciably distort the heart shadow, but a slight rotation of the patient does produce a definite distortion.

If the patient is stout, it is better to have the film in contact with



the chest wall and the patient standing erect. If the film is placed at right angles to the central rays its upper portion may be some distance from the chest wall and as absolutely parallel rays are not employed a slight amount of magnification of the aorta will result. On the other hand if the patient is allowed to lean forward in order to bring the chest entirely in contact with the film there will be a certain amount of apparent sagging of the contents of the chest.



FIG 154—Same case as in FIG 153 taken at 2 instead of 6 feet. Note the distortion of the enlarged left ventricle.

The patient should be instructed to remain quiet. It is not necessary for him to hold his breath nor is it desirable to have him take a deep breath. The amount of movement of the heart shadow during normal respiration is slight but deep inspiration causes definite changes in both the shape and the size.

The exposure time will vary according to the type of apparatus but should not be more than one twentieth of a second. For practical purposes it probably makes little difference what phase of the heart cycle is recorded. For accurate comparison or measurements films should be obtained in the same cardiac and respiratory cycles.

After the films are developed and dried the measurements of the heart are taken from them according to the plan adopted by Groedel. This plan includes six points three points each on the right and left sides of the heart shadow. On the right side the highest point is at the junction of the heart shadow with that of the great vessels, the second point is at the point of the heart shadow farthest to the right, and the lowest point is at the junction of the heart shadow with that of the diaphragm. On the left side the highest point is at the junction of the shadow of the left auricle with that of the left ventricle, the second point is at the point of the heart shadow farthest to the left, and the lowest point is at the heart apex. A line is drawn along the center of the spinal column and used as a median line.

The transverse diameter of the supra-cardiac shadow is measured at the widest point above the pulmonary artery.

The greatest distance both to the right and to the left of the median line is obtained. The sum of these measurements represents the transverse diameter of the heart shadow. A line drawn from the highest point on the right to the heart apex represents the total length of the heart, and lines drawn at right angles to it—one from the highest point on the left, the other from the lowest point on the right—represent the diameter of the base.

The left oblique position is of great value in a study of the arch of the aorta and in estimating the size of the right ventricle. A line is drawn across the base of the heart shadow from the notch between the right ventricle and the aorta to the notch between the left auricle and left ventricle; this is the base line. The point midway between the overlapping portions of the aorta and pulmonary artery is located and a line is drawn from it perpendicular to the base line to the lower border of the heart shadow. This line passes along the interventricular septum. Lines perpendicular to it are then drawn to the left and right borders; from these the width of the left and right ventricles is obtained. Since this position gives an unobstructed view of the ascending and transverse portions of the aorta, it is possible to measure with a considerable degree of accuracy the diameters of the aorta at the various levels (Fig. 156).

An ingenious method of obtaining a plastic representation of the heart was suggested by Palmieri by means of which successive heart profiles obtained during rotation of the patient about a vertical axis could be reproduced on wax models.

Measurements of the heart and the internal diameter of the

chest combined with the fluoroscopic observations constitute the data from which conclusions are drawn. In order to interpret these findings correctly it is essential that the roentgenologist have a thorough knowledge of the anatomy of the heart and great vessels, and of the normal roentgenographic shadow.

**Normal Heart**—Normally the central shadow approximates the outline in Fig 155. At the top on the left side the arch of the aorta appears with the descending aorta extending downward from it. Below the arch is the slight prominence of the pulmonary artery.

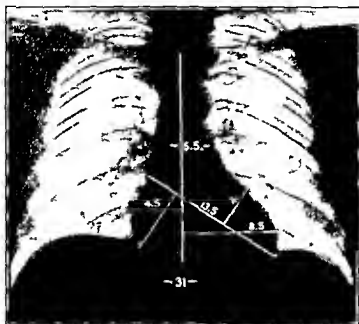


FIG 155—Teleoroentgenogram of the normal heart and great vessels showing the positions from which measurements are taken.

followed by the left auricle or auricular appendage in the angle between the pulmonary artery and the ventricle. The rounded mass of the left ventricle comprises the largest part of the shadow. The location of the apex is a matter of considerable uncertainty, as it varies with the size, shape and position of the heart and the position of the diaphragm. It is hidden frequently behind the shadow of the diaphragm. The right border begins at the top with the poorly defined shadow of the superior vena cava above and overlapping the ascending aorta which is usually well defined as it curves outward and downward to meet the rounded right auricle.

The latter joins the right diaphragm at an acute angle, at the apex of which the inferior vena cava is sometimes seen. The right ventricle is not visible in the anteroposterior view, as its shadow is superimposed upon that of the left ventricle and auricles.

The shadow of the heart is subject (1) to all the laws that govern the size and shape of the shadow of any other object, (2) to the variations due to changes in the position of the heart within the

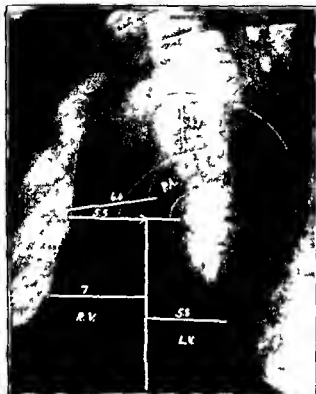


FIG. 156.—The second or left oblique view (suggested by Warren) showing the ascending and transverse aorta with the points from which the measurements are taken. The outlines of the aorta and pulmonary artery have been touched.

thoracic cavity, and (3) to those conditions which actually change the size and shape of both the normal and the pathological heart. For this reason a comparison of the measurements of the shadow of any given heart with those made from the organ itself is often misleading and of no value. Comparison should be made only with the shadows of normal hearts obtained under similar conditions and the actual size of the heart should not be stated. It should be

borne in mind that the measurements obtained do not represent the actual size of the heart—only that of the shadow produced

The following are some of the non pathological conditions which may change the size or shape of the heart silhouette

1 The age of the patient is an important factor In youth the heart tends to hang vertically in the thorax In old age the long axis moves toward the horizontal Consequently, in youth the shadow is more nearly round, and in old age it becomes elliptical

2 When the diaphragm is high the apex is raised, and, to some extent, the entire heart The shadow is increased principally in its transverse diameter

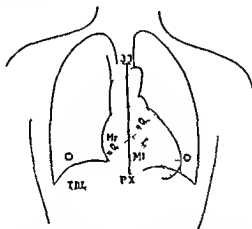


FIG 157 —Tracing showing the shape of the normal heart and great vessels and the points from which measurements are obtained (Groedel)

3 The height, weight and sex of the patient, and the size and shape of the thorax also influence the size and shape of the heart

4 Rest in bed for a few weeks may reduce the transverse diameter 5 to 10 mm

Violent exercise may cause a transient decrease in all the diameters of the heart

**Heart Measurements.**—The following table worked out by Claytor and Merrill gives a fairly good guide as to the measurements of the normal heart

**The Appearance of the Heart Shadow in Disease**—It is only occasionally that the roentgen findings are sufficiently characteristic to warrant a definite diagnosis of heart disease without some knowledge of both the clinical and the physical data When all of the evidence

is correlated the roentgen findings frequently help to either establish or confirm the diagnosis

*Males (37 cases).*

Weight, pounds	Cases	Mr	Ml	T. D.	L. D.	
120-129	3	3 0	7 0	10 7	11 8	Minimum
		3 7	7 2	10 9	12 6	Average
		4 3	7 5	11 3	13 5	Maximum
		3 5	7 5	11 0	12 0	Minimum
130-139	5	3 8	8 0	11 8	13 2	Average
		4 2	8 5	12 5	14 0	Maximum
		3 4	7 0	11 0	12 0	Minimum
		4 0	7 7	11 9	13 4	Average
140-149	9	4 6	8 4	13 1	14 5	Maximum
		3 2	7 8	11 5	12 5	Minimum
		3 9	8 4	12 3	13 5	Average
		4 5	9 0	13 0	15 0	Maximum
150-159	8	3 7	8 0	12 0	14 0	Minimum
		4 0	8 2	12 4	14 6	Average
		4 8	9 0	13 8	15 8	Maximum
		3 8	7 0	11 0	14 0	Minimum
160-179	6	4 2	8 7	12 9	14 7	Average
		4 5	9 7	13 4	15 3	Maximum

*Females (51 cases).*

Weight, pounds	Cases	Mr	Ml	T. D.	L. D.	
100-109	2	3 2	6 7	9 9	12 0	Minimum
		3 3	6 8	10 2	12 1	Average
		3 5	7 0	10 5	12 3	Maximum
110-119	3	3 0	7 0	10 0	11 5	Minimum
		3 1	7 6	10 7	11 9	Average
		3 2	8 0	11 1	12 4	Maximum
120-129	14	2 3	6 4	10 2	10 5	Minimum
		3 5	7 5	11 0	12 2	Average
		4 2	8 6	12 2	13 8	Maximum
130-139	19	3 0	6 4	9 6	11 2	Minimum
		3 4	7 8	11 2	12 4	Average
		4 0	8 8	12 6	13 3	Maximum
140-149	5	2 6	7 0	10 0	12 2	Minimum
		3 5	7 6	11 1	12 7	Average
		4 3	8 3	11 8	13 2	Maximum
150-159	7	3 1	7 6	10 9	12 3	Minimum
		3 6	8 0	11 6	12 9	Average
		4 8	9 3	12 8	14 2	Maximum
160-175	4	3 5	6 5	10 6	11 8	Minimum
		3 8	7 9	11 7	12 6	Average
		3 8	8 5	12 3	13 0	Mean
		4 1	9 0	12 8	13 2	Maximum

There is no other method of examination whereby such accurate data can be obtained regarding the size and shape of the heart and great vessels, and the changes which take place with respiration and change of position. Valuable information may also be obtained regarding the effect of treatment on the size and shape of the heart, and the progress of disease.

*Changes in Size*—The size of the heart shadow is increased, as a rule, in luetic, rheumatic and hypertensive heart disease. It is decreased generally in the nervous or irritable heart, in the cachexia of chronic disease, in visceroptosis and in emphysema. In visceroptosis and emphysema the change may be more apparent than real owing to the low position of the diaphragm. In arteriosclerotic heart disease there may or may not be a true enlargement, although the heart shadow, as a rule is increased in size. The sagging of the heart which accompanies this condition tends to increase its transverse diameter.

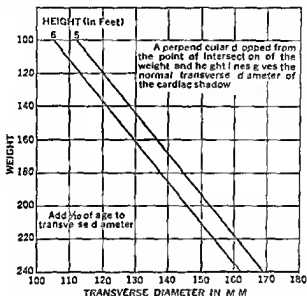


FIG. 158.—A convenient chart for determining heart size based on the Hodges-Eyster formula.

*Changes in Position*—As the heart is supported to some extent by the diaphragm, its position changes with change in position of the diaphragm. The heart is high when the diaphragm is high, and low when the diaphragm is low. With extreme elevation of the diaphragm on one side the heart is displaced to the opposite side. With fluid free in the pleural space or new growth in the lung there is a similar displacement unless the heart is fixed by adhesions.

In all conditions causing extensive destruction, fibrosis, occlusion of the bronchi and collapse of one or more lobes the displacement of the heart is to the affected side. In the unilateral emphysema from any cause and in pneumothorax the displacement when present

is away from the side involved. The shadow of the heart may appear to be in an abnormal position whenever there is marked deformity of the thoracic wall. In pneumonia and other forms of consolidation, the position of the heart is usually normal.

*Changes in Shape* —The shape of the heart varies with the tone of its musculature. A well rounded apex and an increased curvature on the left border are due to hypertrophy and an increased tone. In myocardial weakness the outline becomes more triangular, the borders, particularly the left, are straight rather than rounded, and the separate chambers are less distinct. Enlargement of the heart, whether local or general, is accompanied by changes in shape, some of which are quite characteristic, such as the triangular heart of mitral disease, or the L-shaped heart of aortic regurgitation.

*Changes in Outline* —The outline of the normal heart is distinct, and its chambers are sharply defined. In the hypertrophied and vigorous heart, this distinctness is increased. With loss of muscular tone, and in disease of either the pericardium or the mediastinum, its distinctness is diminished. As the visibility of the heart depends upon its density being greater than that of the air filled lung surrounding it, any process in the lung which increases its density tends to obscure the outline of the heart.

*Pulsation* —The fluoroscopic observation furnishes direct evidence in regard to the character of the heart muscle. Vigorous pulsation usually signifies good muscle tone while weak shallow pulsation indicates loss of tone. It is possible to distinguish the pulsation of the auricles from that of the ventricles and to obtain a fair idea of the strength and amplitude of the beat. In slow strongly pulsating hearts these observations can be made easily. With tachycardia they are difficult. It is possible generally to detect an irregularity of the beat, and a comparison of the pulsation of the ventricles with that of the auricles, or with the pulse at the wrist can be made. In this way heart block may be diagnosed and irregularities of the ventricular beat which do not reach the wrist may be discovered.

*In auricular fibrillation and extreme dilatation of the auricles*, visible pulsation over the auricles is absent. With adhesive pericarditis, or fluid in the pericardium the beat becomes diffuse and it is impossible to distinguish that of the auricles from that of the ventricles.

The movements of organs which are visible on the fluoroscopic screen may be recorded on the film by the use of the kymograph. This method permits a more detailed study of these movements and may reveal slight changes which were overlooked on the screen.



such as the absence of movement in localized areas sometimes seen following coronary occlusion. The kymographic record is obtained by placing a lead screen containing a number of transverse slits between the film and the patient and by moving the film across the slits a definite distance during the exposure, the movement of the part under observation will then appear on the film as a series of waves of varying height.

**Calcification Within the Heart** — Old infarcts may become calcified, producing a shadow which closely resembles a calcified pericardium. In some cases calcification in the heart valves has been observed fluoroscopically as dancing shadows, and calcified coronary arteries have been demonstrated on films made at very high speed using a grid diaphragm.

**Visualization of the Chambers of the Heart** the pulmonary circulation and the great vessels may be obtained by observing the passage through these organs of a radioopaque substance which has been injected into the blood stream. The movement of the opaque substance is too rapid for satisfactory fluoroscopic study, and the best results have been obtained by taking timed serial films or by moving picture photography of the fluoroscopic image. This method of examination apparently can be done without injury to the patient and is of considerable value in obscure cases. The technical procedure, however, is difficult and costly.

**Differential Diagnosis** — While in the great majority of cases it is not possible to arrive at a differential diagnosis from a study of the roentgen findings alone, some pathological conditions present evidence which is fairly characteristic and which may be of considerable importance in the final summing up of the case.

For this reason it seems advisable to present briefly the roentgen findings in some of the cardiac lesions which are of common occurrence, or in which the roentgen findings may be of the most value.

**Congenital Heart Disease** — The roentgen examination may be the only means of establishing a diagnosis in developmental anomalies of the heart. Since these lesions are frequently multiple, the exact anatomic localization of the lesion is not always possible.

With a patent ductus arteriosus the aorta is small, with a marked prominence of the pulmonary artery below it. The heart shadow is enlarged across its base, giving it the so-called "mitral" shape. The curve of the left auricle can be distinguished from that of the pulmonary artery both by its position and by its pulsation time. The shadow of the pulmonary artery may present a somewhat similar appearance in aortic stenosis, but the changes in the heart

shadow which accompany this condition are quite different. The enlargement is downward and to the left, giving it the aortic instead of the mitral shape. Recent advances in cardiac surgery has made the recognition of this lesion of much greater importance.

Defects of the septum may cause no change in the form of the heart shadow or an increase in the transverse diameter associated



FIG. 159.—Hypertension. Hypertrophy of the left ventricle shown by the rounded apex. Failing myocardium indicated by the triangular outline and beginning congestion in the lungs.

with a general rounding of the outline may be present. With a defect in the auricular septum the aortic shadow is small or absent and the pulmonary conus and arteries are enlarged. Groedel has noted "peculiar ventricular movements" of the right border of the heart when the defect is in the interventricular septum.

**Transposition of Heart and Vessels**—In this condition the roentgen appearance depends upon the degree of transposition present. This

varies from the shifting of the position of a single vessel to a complete reversal of all the thoracic organs. Complete *situs inversus* is easily overlooked on routine films unless careful attention is paid to identifying marks. On the fluoroscopic screen the condition is obvious. When the transposition is limited to the aorta the roent-

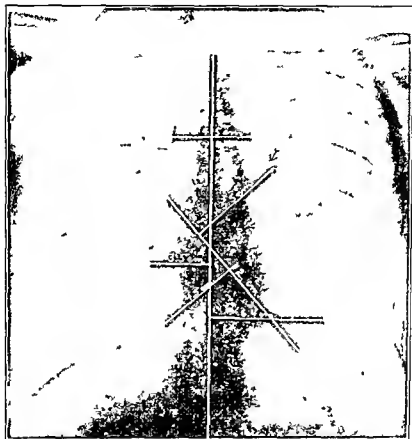


FIG. 160 —Congenital heart disease (patent ductus arteriosus). Note the prominence of the curve of the pulmonary artery as indicated by the arrow.

gen examination may be of considerable importance as these patients often complain of difficulty in swallowing and a lesion in the esophagus may have been suspected. The usual aortic knob is absent but may be seen on the right side. The usual bulge of the ascending aorta is also absent and when a swallow of barium is given it will be seen to pass to the left instead of to the right of the aorta.

**Rheumatic Heart Disease and Lesions of Infectious Origin** — If the disease is at all advanced the shadow of the heart will be increased in some of its diameters, and its shape will vary from that of the normal. As this condition generally involves one or more of the heart valves, most often the mitral, the characteristic findings are a general enlargement of the heart shadow with marked prominence of the chamber corresponding to the diseased valve.

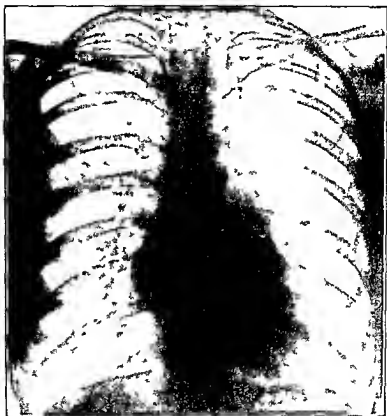


FIG. 161 — Mitral disease. Note the shape of the heart and the small short aortic arch.

When the lesion is confined to the mitral valve and both stenosis and regurgitation are present, the findings are (1) the shadows of the auricles are prominent, (2) the measurement is increased to the right and upward, and (3) the shape of the heart shadow is more nearly round. If stenosis predominates there is a marked prominence of the shadow in the region of the left auricle and pulmonary artery, with only a slight increase in the size of the other chambers,

and the shape is more triangular. If regurgitation is the predominating symptom the enlargement to the right is more marked. In either case the shadow of the aorta becomes relatively unimportant and in marked cases almost disappears. The right oblique view is especially valuable in demonstrating the left auricle.



FIG. 107.—Myocardial infarct. Note the triangular shape of the heart and the congestion in the lungs.

With involvement of the aortic valve the picture may resemble very closely that of syphilitic heart disease. However the absence of changes in the shadow of the aorta is a valuable diagnostic point in favor of a non syphilitic origin.

In advanced cases with broken compensation the shadow of the heart is enlarged to a marked degree in all diameters but the shadow of the auricles still predominates and there is mottled density extending outward from the lung roots due to congestion.

A characteristic fibrosis may develop about the lung roots following long-continued passive congestion

**Syphilitic Heart Disease**—When syphilis attacks the heart, the lesion is usually found near the aortic valve. It may affect the root of the aorta, the mouths of the coronary arteries and the aortic cusps, and sometimes all three are involved. The findings vary somewhat according to the area involved and the extent of the lesion.



FIG. 163 —Diseased aortic valve. Hypertrophy of the left ventricle. arteriosclerosis

Prominence of the aortic shadow to the right with actual increase in its diameter at the root is a most constant finding. With involvement of the coronaries there is a slight increase in the size of the heart. The outline of the chambers becomes less distinct and visible pulsation is diminished. When the aortic valves become incompetent as a result of the disease there is an increase in the

size of the shadow of the left ventricle. The outline of the left border becomes more convex, and the apex appears blunted.

In typical cases the supracardiac dulness is increased, the increase being most marked to the right. The heart lies more horizontal in the chest, and its shadow is increased to the left, giving it the so called 'sabot' shape. As the disease progresses and the chambers become dilated, the findings are not so characteristic.

The roentgen evidence of syphilitic heart disease differs from both that of arteriosclerotic heart disease and that of hypertensive heart disease largely in the appearance of the aorta and the position of the heart.

**Arteriosclerotic Heart Disease**—In arteriosclerotic heart disease the heart shadow may show no variation from the normal either in size or in shape. There is usually an increase to the left, and a prominence of the curve of the left ventricle.

When the coronary arteries are involved the outline of the various chambers may be indistinct, and the beat flabby or irregular.

Calcification in the coronary arteries has been demonstrated by extremely fast exposures, using a Lysholm grid. Their shadows must be differentiated from calcification in the heart valves, costal cartilages or hilar glands.

The most constant finding is elongation of the aorta. Its shadow is increased to the left in the region of the arch. The knob becomes extremely prominent. There is also some apparent increase to the right although the actual diameter is not increased. Occasionally, dense, calcified plaques can be made out. When these cases are complicated by high blood-pressure, or broken compensation the findings are most difficult to interpret.

**Cardiac Aneurysm**—Most of the aneurysms of the left ventricle occur above the apex or on the posterior wall. Unless they are seen exactly in profile they may not be recognized. When very large they usually extend beyond the right border of the heart in the anteroposterior view. Aneurysms of the left auricle almost always project beyond the right border of the heart. Old infarcts in the heart muscle, if they become calcified, may be mistaken for calcification in the pericardium.

**Hypertensive Heart Disease**—The enlargement of the heart shadow is almost wholly in the region of the left ventricle. The increase is downward and to the left, as in aortic regurgitation, but the downward increase is more marked and the apex is not so blunt. The pulse-beat becomes prominent, and there is generally a diffuse enlargement of the shadow of the great vessels.

**Auricular Fibrillation** —In auricular fibrillation, there is an extreme enlargement of the shadow of the auricles with absence of visible pulsation in them. In certain cases the heart shadow appears to rock.

**Heart block** —In this condition, if the pulsation is not too rapid, it is possible to compare the auricular and ventricular beats, and to determine their respective rates.

**Myxedema Heart** —In myxedema the heart is enlarged in all diameters and roughly triangular in outline. After appropriate treatment with thyroid substance the outline is reduced in size.

**Beriberi** —A disease due to vitamin B<sub>1</sub> deficiency, often seen in chronic alcoholism, may affect the heart and in well developed cases presents a rather characteristic appearance on roentgen examination. The heart shadow is considerably enlarged and somewhat lobular in shape due to dilatation of the right side of the heart. The shadow of the pulmonary artery is prominent and its pulsations may be increased, the mid lung fields are less radiant than normal but congestive failure does not develop as a rule and the roentgen findings may be the first positive evidence of serious heart trouble.

**Ayerza's Disease** —Ayerza's disease is a condition in which a gradually increasing cyanosis develops as a result of changes in the pulmonary vessels. Films show a prominence of the pulmonary artery and masses of dilated bloodvessels about both lung roots which may show active pulsation. The right heart is enlarged and the transverse diameter is increased.

**Pericardial Effusion** —With fluid in the pericardium, the heart shadow tends to become triangular in shape, the apex of the triangle being in the region of the great vessels.

When the patient is in the prone position there is an increase in the width of the triangle at the apex. With the patient in the upright position there is an increase at the base, and the shadow often assumes a water bottle shape.

The cardio hepatic angle rarely is obliterated although it may seem to be so upon percussion. The left border of the heart shadow loses its normal curve appearing as a straight line, and the point of contact of the auricle and ventricle cannot be made out.

Pulsation is either considerably diminished or entirely absent. The character of the pulsation also is changed. The beat of the ventricles is indistinguishable from that of the auricles, the impulse being more or less general over the entire left border.

In obtaining the outline of the heart in different positions for comparison, it is not wise to depend wholly upon screen observa-



tions. A careful tracing of the heart under the fluoroscope should be made, and films should be obtained in both the prone and the upright positions at a distance of 6 feet. The outlines thus obtained should be superimposed.

An amount of fluid up to 500 cc may be present in the pericardium without showing any roentgenological evidence of its presence.



FIG. 164.—Pericardial effusion (patient in the upright position). Note the "water bottle" shape of the heart shadow.

The differential diagnosis is usually between fluid in the pericardium and a dilated heart, and it is based largely upon the presence or absence of change in the shape of the heart shadow with change in position of the patient. Encapsulated fluid may be mistaken for an enlargement of one of the heart chambers.

**Adhesive Pericarditis**—It is not possible to differentiate the shadow of the heart from that of the pericardium, except in those rare cases in which the pericardium contains air as well as fluid. There is

likely to be some haziness in outline of the heart shadow, and an apparent obliteration of the angles between it and the diaphragm. The shadow of the auricles cannot be distinguished from that of the ventricles, and the movement of the heart with respiration and change of position is limited. There is usually a general increase in size, and pulsation may be diminished or irregular.



FIG 163.—The same case as Fig 161 but taken with the patient prone. Note the change in the shape of the heart shadow due to the shifting of the fluid within the pericardium.

Calcification of the pericardium occurs as a shell like deposit of increased density about the apex or it may surround a considerable portion of the heart, pulsation is usually absent over the involved areas and the heart may be enlarged. The process in the pericardium is usually the residue of an old infection and is often accompanied by other evidence of mediastinitis.

**Tumors in the Pericardium**—Tumors when they occur in the pericardium produce localized irregular sharply defined, bulging shadows continuous with a border of the heart shadow, when they are malig-

nant, either primary or secondary, fluid in the pericardium or pleural space appears early in the disease, obscuring the picture. The diagnosis is always difficult and is rarely made during life, when suspected, the injection of air into the pericardial sac preceding roentgen-ray examination may lead to a correct diagnosis.

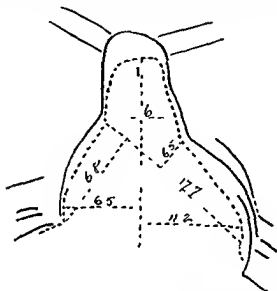


FIG. 166.—Tracing showing the limited respiratory movements of the heart in adhesive pericarditis.

**The Aorta**—Anatomical variations of the thoracic aorta are rarely diagnosed during life. There are two conditions, however, which present a fairly characteristic roentgen appearance as well as being of considerable clinical importance. The first, coarctation of the aorta, is a well-known postmortem finding and consists of marked narrowing or obliteration of the lumen of the aorta opposite, or a little below the insertion of the ligamentum arteriosum. The collateral circulation is set up by the costocervicals, internal mammaries, and the descending branches of the transverse cervical above the stenosis, and below it by the intercostal arteries, the pericardio-phrenics, and the superior and inferior epigastrics, with enlargement of all these vessels. On examination with the roentgen-ray in the antero-posterior view the aortic knob is usually absent, the ascending aorta is prominent, and the heart is usually enlarged. In a film taken in this position erosion of the ribs due to the enlarged intercostal arteries is often seen, in the second oblique position it is

sometimes possible to demonstrate a stricture or the absence of the usual shadow cast by the descending thoracic aorta. The second anatomical variation is malposition of the arch and descending aorta. The aorta passes to the right instead of the left, and may extend downward on the right side of the spine, or it may cross the spine to the left side behind the heart. The roentgen findings in this condition also show an absence of the aortic knob.



FIG. 167 —Aneurysm of the aortic arch

in the anteroposterior view, and by rotating the patient into an oblique position it is usually possible to demonstrate the abnormal position of the aorta, the heart may or may not be enlarged. The trachea and esophagus are displaced forward and lie anterior to the aorta. The clinical importance of this condition is due to the fact that additional anatomical variations of the vessels of the neck may occur—the subclavian artery extending into the neck in such a manner that it is mistaken for the inferior thyroid artery. Increase

in the supracardiac shadow, as seen roentgenologically, occurs most frequently as the result of lues arteriosclerosis or high blood-pressure

In very large hearts there seems to be a relative enlargement of the aortic shadow. The aortic shadow is also slightly wider in cases with a high diaphragm than in cases where the diaphragm is low. Probably some of these variations are due to the difference in the shape of the aortic arch. If the arch is wide, there is less overlapping of the ascending and descending aorta and consequently, the diameter of the shadow is increased.

Luetic aortitis commonly appears first just above the aortic valves, and as the wall of the aorta becomes weakened there is a bulging of this area, which appears as a variable prominence of the right border above the shadow of the aortic arch. By rotating the patient before the fluoroscopic screen an actual increase in the diameter of the base of the aorta can be demonstrated. The shadow may have the appearance of a cone with its base upon the heart shadow. In advanced and atypical cases the dilatation of the aorta may be general. There is usually an increase in pulsation and the shadow of the heart may have either an enlargement to the left or an appearance of flabbiness.

In arteriosclerosis the calcified plaques in the aorta are not visible unless quite extensive. The tortuous aorta however does present a definite characteristic change in the appearance of the aortic shadow. There is a distinct sharp increase in the upper part of the shadow to the left, and often the appearance of a knob at the junction of the transverse and descending portions. When viewed obliquely the aorta will be seen to be of normal, or nearly normal, size.

In many cases of long-continued high blood pressure there is a diffuse dilatation of the aorta which cannot be differentiated from that of the diffuse luetic type by roentgen evidence alone, or there may be a combination of diseases present, making the diagnosis most difficult, and, at times, impossible. A careful fluoroscopic study should be made of these cases, comparing the oblique shadow with that obtained in the anteroposterior view, and noting the amount of expansion with each pulsation. Pulsation is diminished in arteriosclerosis, it is increased in aortic regurgitation and high blood pressure.

**Aneurysm**—The size, position and location of aneurysms of the aorta are seen both on the film and on the fluoroscopic screen in sharp contrast to the surrounding lung structure. If the lesion

occurs in the subclavian artery, or in the vessels of the neck which are not in contact with the lung structure, the aneurysm is invisible

Aneurysms of the ascending aorta are seen to the right, whereas aneurysms of the arch usually appear high up to the left of the spine. Aneurysms of the descending aorta appear in the lower portion of the aortic shadow to the left, and may be partially hidden by the shadow of the heart. Large, diffuse aneurysms may appear as a general increase in the shadow of the great vessels.

Dissecting aneurysms are difficult to recognize. Ordinarily they cause a diffuse enlargement of the central shadow. At times a dilatation of the descending portion may be evident, but this is usually obscured by fluid in the left pleural space.

The pulsations of aneurysms are not always seen on the fluoroscopic screen. It is extremely difficult to differentiate between expansile and transmitted pulsations; therefore, the presence or absence of pulsation, as observed fluoroscopically, is not of conclusive value in the diagnosis. The position of the sac is of more importance. Its outline should be sharply defined and the shadow of the aorta should be obscured by it.

Mediastinal tumors, other than aneurysms, are not as sharply defined. Their position may be nearer to either the front or the back of the chest than that of the great vessels, or they may occupy a position either higher or lower than that usually occupied by aneurysms. Occasionally, the shadow of a normal aorta may be seen through that of a mediastinal tumor. They displace the heart and aorta more frequently than aneurysms, but do not cause enlargement of the heart, which so frequently accompanies aneurysms.

*Mediastinitis*, with or without abscess formation, may cause both an increase in size and a change in shape of the mid shadow. Tuberculosis and lues are, perhaps, the most common causes. The mediastinum rarely becomes infected with one of the pyogenic organisms, if it does, the point of invasion is often by way of the interlobar septum.

The roentgen findings are fairly characteristic. The mid-shadow is enlarged, and roughly triangular in shape with its base upon the diaphragm. Its outline is irregular and indistinct and the outline of the cardiac shadow can be seen through it. There is no visible pulsation, and the shape of the shadow does not change with a change in position of the patient. The respiratory movements of the heart and diaphragm are limited and in some cases paradoxical. This sign when present is almost pathognomonic.

It is best observed with the patient in the upright position, and the tube in the direct lateral position. Upon deep inspiration, the shadow of the heart will be seen to follow that of the sternum instead of moving downward with the diaphragm. In this view, the bright spaces generally seen in front of and behind the mid-shadow are either *obscured or obliterated*.

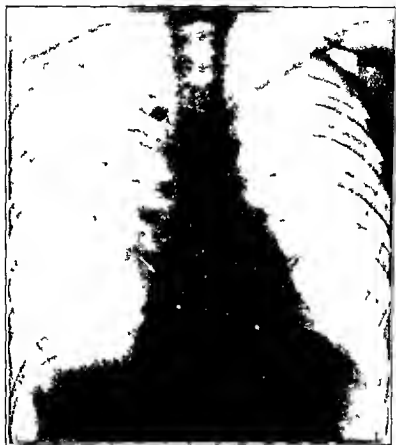


FIG 168 —Mediastinal effusion. Note the marked increase of the mid-shadow through which the shadow of the heart is visible. Arrows indicate the borders of heart.

In atypical cases the enlargement may be to one side only, and, should fluid be present, the shadow becomes denser and more sharply defined. In some cases, where the fluid is encapsulated, the appearance closely resembles that of *mediastinal tumor*.

The shadow produced by mediastinitis is not in itself sufficiently

characteristic to permit of a diagnosis as to its etiology, except in cases where other organs are involved. Tuberculous mediastinitis is accompanied invariably by a tuberculous process in the lungs. In luetic mediastinitis the changes in the heart and great vessels characteristic of this disease are frequently seen. The pyogenic forms may show thickening along an interlobar septum.

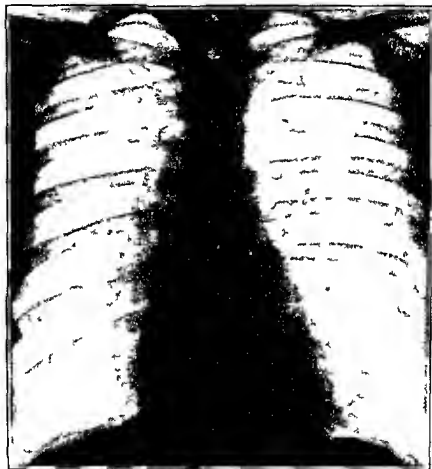


FIG. 169.—Dilated esophagus due to cardiospasm overlying right border of heart and mediastinum. Compare with Fig. 168.

The conditions most likely to be confused with mediastinitis are pericarditis with or without effusion and mediastinal tumor. In the differential diagnosis the finding of greatest value is the paradoxical movement of the heart with forced respiration. This does not occur in the absence of mediastinitis. The next most



important sign is the clear outline of the heart showing through the enlarged mid shadow which rules out pericarditis with effusion. The other findings such as absence of pulsation and irregularity of outline may be present in either disease.

The shadow of fluid in the mediastinum whether encapsulated or not generally appears lower in the chest than the shadows produced by enlargement of the glandular structures or by primary tumor. It is not uncommon for the shadow of mediastinal abscess to extend to the diaphragm, whereas the shadows of enlarged glands, or of tumor, rarely appear below the hilus region.

Perivertebral abscess generally produces a more or less fusiform shadow which appears on both sides of the central shadow. It may be confused with the shadow of the aorta. As this condition frequently results from a lesion in the spine the recognition of a destructive process in the vertebrae is of considerable importance in the diagnosis. Films obtained in the lateral view are of great value as they show the bodies of the vertebrae much better than those obtained in the anteroposterior view. They also show the location of the mass in or behind the posterior mediastinum.

Occasionally in cardiospasm the esophagus may be dilated to such an extent that it appears as a long smooth shadow curving outward into the right lung field. It may be more easily recognized when it continues upward above the clavicles. The administration of a barium meal will also confirm its identity. A diverticulum of the esophagus may simulate the appearance of mediastinal tumor, encapsulated empyema or aneurysm.

**The Diaphragm** —The normal diaphragm curves smoothly downward from the pericardium and forms a sharp angle with the pleura. The right side is higher than the left (1 cm. or more) and in some cases there are several small curves near the dome which are due to variations in formation of different leaves of the diaphragm and have no pathological significance. Fluoroscopically the diaphragm should be seen to move freely and equally on both sides during both quiet and deep respiration.

**Changes in Outline** —The conditions which may cause changes in the outline of the diaphragm are (1) irregularities upon the surface of the liver (2) masses directly below the diaphragm which tend to transmit their shape to the shadow of the diaphragm during forced inspiration and (3) bands of adhesions to the pleura or the chest wall which elevate small stringy or triangular areas and thus change the outline of the diaphragm.

The outline of the diaphragm becomes obscure whenever there

is a process in the adjoining lungs which prevents their proper aeration, and when there is an accumulation of fluid in the pleural space. In the presence of any considerable amount of fluid, the outline of the diaphragm is entirely obliterated. When these conditions are present, the position of the diaphragm on the left side may be obtained by placing the patient in the upright position and having him swallow a few times. This procedure increases the size of the gas bubble in the fundus of the stomach, thereby bringing it in contact with the under surface of the diaphragm.

*Changes in Motility*—A slight limitation of motion may be observed when the patient is breathing quietly, which disappears completely upon deep respiration.

Bilateral limitation of motion may be caused by emphysema, ptosis, ascites, peritonitis, pleuritis at the base of both lungs, or extensive fibrosis from any cause. Unilateral limitation may be due to inflammatory conditions above or below the diaphragm, such as pleuritis, a diseased appendix or gall-bladder, subdiaphragmatic abscess and perinephritic abscess.

When the inflammatory process is in direct contact with the diaphragm, either above or below it, there is, as a rule, a complete loss of respiratory movement. Any condition which interferes with inflation or deflation of the lung will also cause a decrease in the respiratory movements of the diaphragm on the affected side, examples of which are foreign bodies or new growth in the bronchi, and extensive destructive processes in the lung substance.

Paradoxical excursion of the diaphragm is seen in paralysis of the phrenic nerve, and diaphragmatic hernia. The side affected rises during inspiration and falls during expiration.

*Changes in Position*—The diaphragm is low in ptosis and emphysema. It is high in obesity, ascites and subdiaphragmatic abscess.

In eventration and hernia of the diaphragm, the elevation is generally confined to the left side. In eventration, the diaphragm is considerably elevated, but its movements are normal although somewhat limited. In hernia its outline is obscured and its movements paradoxical. In either case, the administration of a barium meal will demonstrate the position of the abdominal viscera. In emphysema, both the inspiratory and the expiratory movements are limited in all positions of the patient. With visceroptosis, the expiratory movements are not limited, and the inspiratory movements are limited only when the observation is made in the upright position.

**Subdiaphragmatic Abscess** —Subdiaphragmatic abscess may cause marked upward displacement of the shadow of the diaphragm. If the collection of pus is in contact with the diaphragm excursion is absent. When the infection has extended into the chest and involved the pleura the outline of the diaphragm becomes obscure and it is not possible to determine from the roentgenogram whether or not there is disease below it. Occasionally a subdiaphragmatic abscess contains a gas bubble below which there is a fluid level which changes with change of position of the patient. For this reason these cases should be examined in the upright position when possible.

Encapsulated fluid above the diaphragm may closely resemble subdiaphragmatic abscess if the collection of fluid is between the lung and diaphragm.

### LUNG FIELDS

An examination of the lungs should include both fluoroscopy and films preferably with the patient in the erect position. In certain conditions examination in the prone, oblique and lateral positions should be made also films taken at expiration and with the Potter Bucky diaphragm.

The number and position of the films desired should be determined at the time of the fluoroscopic examination. It is not necessary to take stereoscopic films as a routine procedure but in selected cases they may be of considerable additional value.

**Body Section Roentgenography** —Laminagraphy is a technical procedure by means of which films are obtained showing deep seated lesions or organs free from over or underlying structures. The method is of considerable value in the demonstration of cavities and for detailed studies of obscure lesions.

**Normal Lung** —The lung fields are of equal density on both sides. They are slightly obscured by the pectoral muscles and the breasts in the postero anterior view and as a rule there is slight haziness at the left base in the region of the apex of the heart.

In the antero posterior view the normal lung markings represent the bronchi, bloodvessels and lymphatics of which the bloodvessels are the most important part. Any condition which produces an enlargement of the bloodvessels causes a definite increase in the size and density of the lung markings. The normal shadows spread outward from the hilar regions through the lung fields for a considerable distance but rarely reach the pleura. The shadows in the region of the descending bronchi on both sides are generally more dense than those in the upper portions of the lungs.

The size and density of the lung markings depend upon the quality of the film. It is important that the exposure time should be sufficiently short to arrest heart motion. Overexposure obscures the markings. Motion increases their size and blurs their outlines. Films obtained during expiration, or when the lungs are incompletely expanded, show an accentuation of the shadows in the lower lobes due to a decrease in air content and an increase in the size of the bloodvessels. The most distinct films are obtained by an exposure made at a relatively long, target film distance, while the lungs are well expanded and the patient is absolutely quiet. The markings are more prominent in the old than in the young, and in all patients who have been exposed to a dusty or smoky atmosphere.

Repeated infection of the respiratory tract generally produces permanent enlargement of the lymphoid structures of the lungs, which shows on the film as an increase in size and density of the lung markings.

The hilar shadows vary in size and a considerable experience is necessary before one is qualified to distinguish between their normal and pathological appearances. The roengenologist must have a fairly accurate idea of the course and distribution of the main bronchi within the various lobes. Careful study of stereoscopic films and of lipiodol injections is extremely valuable in this connection.

In the lateral view, the hilar shadows are obscured by the heart and only the coarser lung markings are well shown. This is the best position to demonstrate the interlobar septa and the retrocardiac space.

Accessory lobes may be recognized if they are surrounded by somewhat thickened pleura. The most common example is the azygos lobe, which occurs at the right apex. Its outer margin is defined by a pleural band which usually carries several small vessels within it, and which has the shape of an inverted comma. Other accessory lower lobes have been observed. Slight tenting of the right diaphragm close to the heart, representing the pleural attachments along the lateral borders of a small accessory lobe in this region is sometimes seen. Any of these lobes may be atelectatic or cystic.

**Pathological Changes**—Diffuse increase in density in one or both sides is found in extensive pleuritis—with or without fluid—massive pneumonia, and occlusion of a main bronchus. A general increase in radiability is due usually to emphysema. Localized areas of diminished density may be due to pneumothorax or cavity formation. Annular shadows usually mean cavities, but emphysematous blebs and congenital cysts will give a similar appearance. Localized areas of increased density are due to consolidation, fibrosis, new

growth abscess infarct and to any other process which excludes the air from an area of lung tissue

The root shadows are enlarged in malignant disease involving glands in this region in infections long standing passive congestion of the lungs and silicosis

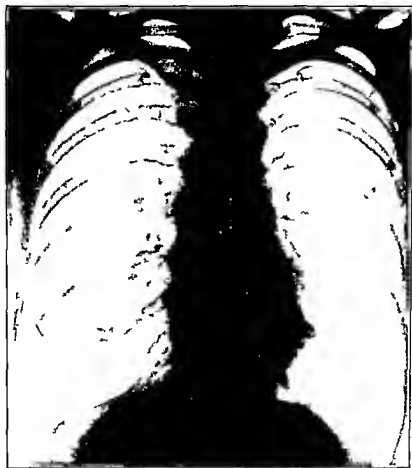


FIG. 170.—Normal chest Exposure made at the end of inspiration with lungs completely inflated

The lung markings are increased in size and density in most infectious diseases of the lungs and in all systemic diseases which cause a general glandular enlargement Malignant disease either primary or metastatic may spread along the lymph channels producing an increase in their shadows

*Fine mottling or beading along the bronchi or in the lung sub*

stance is usually caused by tuberculosis or malignant disease but may be due to other conditions. A diffuse mottling of considerable density may be present for months or years following the injection of lipiodol into the bronchi.



FIG. 11—Same case as in Fig. 170 exposure made at the end of expiration with lungs deflated.

Displacement of the mediastinum occurs in conditions where the balance of pressure on the two sides is disturbed if no adhesions are present. The displacement is away from the affected side in large effusions, pneumothorax or extensive tumor formation. The shift

is toward the affected side in any condition which prevents expansion of the lung or causes extensive destruction of lung substance

Emphysema results from a variety of causes. It produces a lung which is abnormally bright when seen fluoroscopically and a diaphragm which is low with very little movement on respiration. Radiographically, the lungs are dark with well defined bronchial patterns. In occasional long-standing cases large blebs resembling local collections of air in the pleura several inches in diameter occur. They are best demonstrated in films taken in the lateral plane. Stereoscopic and lateral films, in addition to the clinical evidence, will establish the diagnosis.

**Tuberculosis**—The primary focus in tuberculosis is probably in the periphery of the lung, but it is not always evident. However, an increase in the root shadows is often seen as a result of glandular involvement which in children, is generally pronounced. In the acute stage, their outlines are blurred and indistinct. If healing occurs the shadows gradually diminish in size, increase in density and sharpness of outline, and subsequently show areas of calcification. If the infection progresses there is a general thickening of the bronchial markings along the track of the disease, usually more pronounced toward one or both apices. When this has occurred the clinical examination may reveal dullness at the affected area. When the extension of the disease is downward, it is difficult to recognize in the early stage, owing to the normal thickening toward both bases. However, extension in this direction is unusual.

The films of most adult lungs show a certain amount of thickening of the bronchial markings as a result of previous infections, which have no pathological significance. The demarcation between the normal and pathological lung is not sharp, and it requires considerable experience in the observation of films, combined with complete clinical data to avoid errors in interpretation.

If the process continues small bead like masses appear along the course of the thickened bronchial shadows, and triangular areas of filmy density may be seen with their bases on the pleura and their apices extending inward toward the thickened markings. These triangular areas are probably the earliest evidence of a definite involvement of the parenchyma of the lung but unfortunately they are not easily seen and may occur in other infections.

In the next stage of the disease, finely stippled grayish spots appear throughout the involved area apparently independent of the bronchial markings which now extend to the periphery of the

lung These spots denote definite involvement of lung tissue Clinical examination at this time, may show the presence of râles This characteristic fine mottling is the only safe basis for a roentgen diagnosis of tuberculosis, and it is present in its most typical form in miliary tuberculosis With further progress of the disease, there is an enlargement and fusion of these spots, resulting in a coarse mottling and finally the appearance will be that of consolidation, fibrosis or cavity formation



FIG. 172.—Tuberculosis at both apices

Areas of healing may occur at any time, or progress and healing may occur simultaneously, so that it may be impossible to decide from roentgen evidence alone whether or not a case is active or quiescent In general, active lesions are dim gray and blurred, healed lesions are more dense and sharply outlined

*Consolidation*—The consolidation of tuberculosis does not differ to any great extent in its roentgenological appearance from that produced by other causes The correct interpretation of these shadows, therefore depends to a considerable extent upon additional data, the most important of which is the history of the case



There are however certain observations that the roentgenologist should make which may be of considerable diagnostic value

Tuberculosis commonly begins in the upper posterior portion of the upper lobes. In a few cases particularly in young persons the disease may first appear in the lower lobes. It tends to become bilateral and is accompanied frequently by disease of the pleura. In portions of the lung other than those in which the major process occurs the characteristic fine mottling of tubercle formation may be observed. The demonstration of a round bright area in which there is absence of lung markings is indicative of cavity formation



FIG. 173.—Peribronchial tuberculosis. Advanced tuberculosis a two years later

The demonstration of cavities is of great value in both diagnosis and prognosis

The shadow of consolidation from any cause is quite dense but as a rule the ribs can be seen through it. In tuberculosis the shadow is likely to be more mottled than in other lesions and somewhat less dense. It is also less likely to be confined to the region of a single lobe and its borders are not so well defined.

*Fibrosis*—Fibrosis appears on the film or screen as areas of increased density of varying size their margins are irregular and indefinitely defined. Within the involved areas are many line like

shadows of markedly increased density and there may be a considerable decrease in volume of the involved lung with limitation of respiratory movements

*Cavity.*—The cavity of tuberculous origin appears as an area of diminished density in which there is an absence of lung markings. These cavities generally appear at the apex of a lobe or in the upper part of the lung field. They vary greatly in size, are frequently multiple and their outlines are irregular. There are three

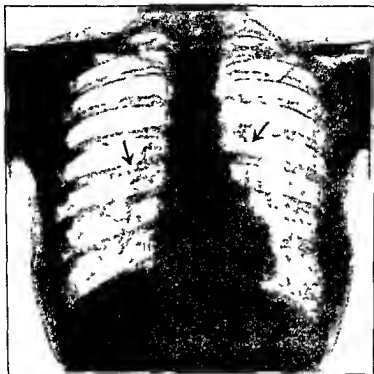


FIG 174 —Boeck's sarcoid in a woman aged twenty-eight years. Note the symmetrical enlargement of the hila glands indicated by the arrows

types depending upon the stage of the process and the patient's resistance. The first shows an irregular mottling in an infiltrated area, representing a fairly acute process, second, are the round cavities with a thin wall—the thinner and more dense the wall the better is the prognosis, third, the fibrotic cavities with a heavy wall—evidence of chronicity of the process and resistance of the patient. In older individuals this type of cavity is often a source of contagion. Tuberculous cavities are less apt to show fluid levels than pyogenic lesions. However, small fluid levels are seen and occasionally

films made after a fit of coughing may demonstrate that an area of apparent consolidation was a cavity filled with secretion. Serial films made on the same individual will show considerable variation in the size of cavities and in the extent of the infiltration about them.

*Ulceration of the Bronchi*—In advanced pulmonary tuberculosis, ulceration with partial or complete occlusion of a bronchus is a common finding. It may be the only demonstrable lesion and it

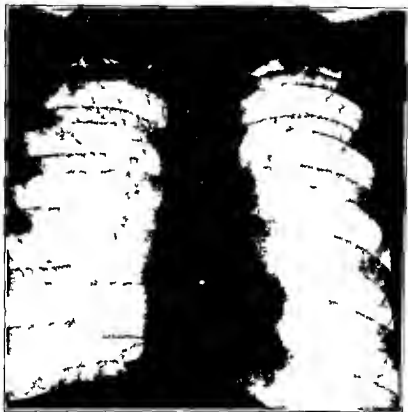


FIG. 17c.—Miliary tuberculosis of the lungs. The changes are most marked in the upper lobes.

is not infrequently the cause of unexplained pulmonary hemorrhage. When this lesion occurs as a complication of advanced phthisis the diagnosis is usually not difficult; in the early cases however the findings may be misleading. The roentgen findings are those of varying degrees of bronchial obstruction and may be overlooked unless films are taken at full expiration as well as inspiration. The findings of diagnostic importance are calcification in the bronchial

or peritracheal glands overdilatation or collapse of a lobe or part of a lobe, and the presence or absence of tuberculosis in the parenchyma of the lung. The lesion may be mistaken for primary malignant disease and in difficult cases a bronchoscopic examination may be necessary to establish the diagnosis.

*Miliary Tuberculosis* —Miliary tuberculosis presents a characteristic fine, hazy mottling scattered throughout the lung fields. This mottling, as a rule, is more marked in the upper parts of the chest, but it may be quite evenly distributed throughout the entire lung fields. The shadows are not dense, and may be easily overlooked if the film is blurred by motion or overexposed. They are rarely observed on the fluoroscopic screen, and unless there is further evidence of tuberculosis in the chest such as calcified masses at the lung roots or fibrosis at the apex, the lesion is generally overlooked in the fluoroscopic examination. One occasionally sees a lung field dotted with small calcified spots, representing miliary lesions which have healed. Many of these are undoubtedly due to tuberculosis.

Miliary tuberculosis must be differentiated from several other processes. Pneumoconiosis and metastatic malignant disease are the most common causes of confusion.

In rare instances metastatic malignant disease appears as definite small discrete areas of increased density scattered throughout both lungs, but the spots, although approximating those of miliary tuberculosis in size, are more dense and more sharply defined.

Miliary tuberculosis may be differentiated from pneumoconiosis by the fact that it is a more diffuse process involving all portions of the lung uniformly, whereas pneumoconiosis typically involves symmetrical areas and spares the apices and bases. The mottling of pneumoconiosis is also more dense and the spots are more irregular in shape and larger than those observed in tuberculosis.

*Boeck's Sarcoid* —The etiology of this disease is not known. The common manifestations are seen in the skin, but it can probably involve any organ of the body. When it manifests itself in the chest it is characterized by symmetrical enlargement of the hilar glands. In a considerable percentage of the cases there is also fine mottling along the course of the larger bronchi, rarely this mottled appearance extends to the periphery. The apices and bases are usually spared. The process is a chronic one, and is usually accompanied by slight irregular elevation of temperature. The appearance on the roentgen film may be confused with tuberculosis or Hodgkin's disease. It may be differentiated from tuberculosis by its distribution, and the fact that calcification or cavity formation does not

take place and from Hodgkin's disease by the absence of involvement of the peritracheal glands and the symmetry of the lesion.

**Lobar Pneumonia**—Lobar pneumonia is characterized by sharply defined areas of increased uniform density which when fully developed generally occupy the position of one or more lobes.

In the early stages the shadow although uniform is less dense and may be triangular in shape with the base on the pleura and

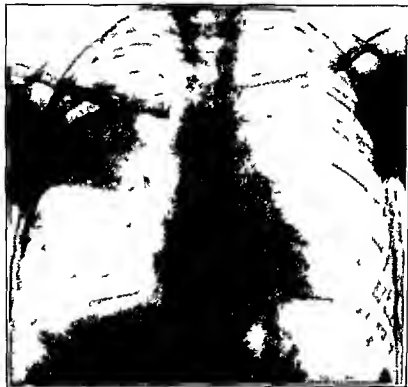


FIG 176—Lobar pneumonia. Note that the shadow is of uniform density and corresponds roughly with the region of the lobe.

the apex toward the hilum. The lung markings in this area are thickened and the hilum glands are enlarged. It has been observed in children that dullness and changed breath and voice sounds are not ordinarily perceptible until the shadow reaches the hilum. The shadow changes with the progress of the disease and as resolution appears becomes distinctly mottled. After the shadow itself has disappeared thickened bronchial markings or large glands may persist for a considerable time.

The differentiation between lobar pneumonia and pleural effusion may present considerable difficulty at times, particularly when the fluid is localized in pockets between the lobes or overlying them. Lateral films are essential for a proper interpretation. Fluid shadows seldom correspond exactly to lobar outlines.

**Bronchopneumonia**—Bronchopneumonia occurs more frequently than is generally recognized. Owing to the absence of physical signs, the diagnosis may depend largely upon the roentgen examina-



FIG 177—Bronchopneumonia following operation upon the nose (postmortem confirmation two days later)

tion and the history. The appearance is that of single or multiple areas of increased density generally located near the course of the larger bronchi. These areas are of varying size and their outlines are hazy. The lesion is usually multiple. There is frequently a considerable variation in the density of different parts of the same area as well as between the different areas. The central portion may become quite bright but the lung markings are never completely absent as in cavity formation. These processes rarely reach the pleura and there is generally absence of interference with respiratory excursion.

The differentiation of bronchopneumonia from abscess, bronchiectasis and malignant disease depends largely upon the course and clinical history. The roentgenological observations which are of importance in the differential diagnosis are the presence or absence of atelectasis, cavity formation and the number and size of the lesions.

Abscesses are generally single lesions, and, except in the early stages, contain a definite cavity. Shadows due to bronchiectasis change with the amount of secretions in the bronchi and there is more definite enlargement of the bronchi. In malignant disease the areas are generally smaller and more dense, and their margins are more sharply defined.

**Bronchitis** — Bronchitis when acute gives no characteristic picture. The chronic inflammation appears as an increase in the size and density of the bronchial markings and glands.

**Lung Abscess** — Abscesses always occur in the periphery of some portion of the lung. Lateral views are necessary to determine which lobe and bronchus are involved. Lung abscess generally follows (1) the acute infections (2) the inspiration of infected material at operation, (3) infected emboli or (4) obstruction of a bronchus. Clinically it is a disease of symptoms rather than signs, therefore, the roentgen examination is of the greatest aid in indicating the site and extent of the process in its early stages.

The lesions are usually single, although they may be multiple. They may occur in either lung field, but show a decided tendency to appear at the bases, particularly the right. They assume the form of irregular areas of increased density, which are most marked at the center, fading out toward the periphery.

Cavity formation is usually present in the areas of infiltration. When filled with fluid they are indistinguishable from the general shadow surrounding them, but the larger cavities become distinct when partially filled with air, particularly if they contain sufficient fluid to cause a fluid level. If a fluid level is present its surface shifts according to the position of the patient. Small cavities may be entirely overlooked, particularly if filled at the time the examination is made. They can be demonstrated more easily in the upright position and the screen examination is of considerable value. Cavities should be carefully looked for, as they are of great diagnostic importance.

If the patient is raising a large amount of sputum as is frequently the case, films obtained before and after evacuation may show a localized area, the density of which diminishes with evac-

uation. Partially emptied cavities are demonstrated much more easily than cavities that are full. The bronchial markings distributed to the areas involved are enlarged and coarse and the hilar shadows are increased in size.

Abscesses may persist for a long time as areas of thickening or they may heal spontaneously without leaving a trace of their

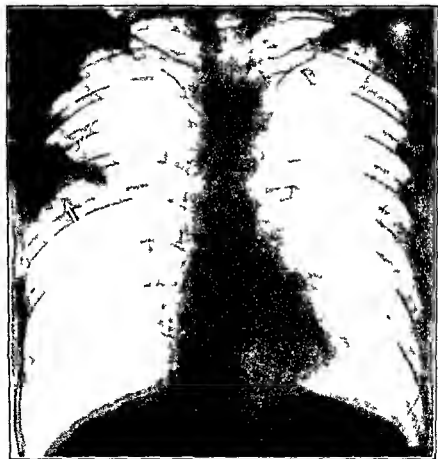


FIG. 178 — Lung abscess. The cavity of the abscess can be seen as an area of diminished density in the center of the dull area in the right chest.

presence on the roentgenogram. Their localization is frequently unsatisfactory to the surgeon, as the zone of pneumonic infiltration surrounding them magnifies the area of involvement. If the cavity of the abscess can be demonstrated, its location is accomplished best by rotating the patient during the screen examination and in this way the point on the chest wall which is nearest to it can be



demonstrated. This point should be marked on the patient's skin, and, if possible, it should be the point of approach selected by the surgeon. The distance from this point to the cavity should be indicated also by a second mark on the chest. This mark will be at exactly the point where the shadow of the cavity appears when viewed with the parallel rays of the tube passing through the chest at right angles to the point of approach. This data should be accompanied by a statement as to the presence or absence of involvement of the pleura. If the pleura is adherent, surgical approach is much easier.

Abscesses may be confused with tuberculosis, bronchopneumonia and bronchiectasis. They are rarely mistaken for metastatic malignancy. Their similarity to tuberculosis lies in the occurrence of cavities. In tuberculosis the cavities usually are empty, whereas the cavities of abscesses generally contain some fluid. In tuberculosis there is also further roentgen evidence of the disease, such as the characteristic mottling elsewhere in the lungs, especially at the apices, whereas abscesses are more common at the bases and the apices are clear. Bronchopneumonia may be differentiated from abscess by the fact that it produces a shadow of more uniform density and there is no cavity formation. Bronchiectasis is generally a diffuse process, and the bronchial changes are more extensive than in abscess, although these two conditions may blend into each other at times. Small multiple abscesses may be mistaken for metastatic malignant disease, but the history and clinical course will determine the diagnosis.

**Bronchiectasis** —The chief value of the roentgen examination in this disease lies in determining the location and extent of the disease and the presence or absence of other lesions. The characteristic picture in a well advanced case is (1) the extensive thickening of the lung markings along the course of the larger bronchi, (2) the enlargement of the hilar glands, and (3) the presence of single or multiple areas of increased density in the lung fields near the bronchi which may show considerable change in films obtained before and after expectoration.

In the early stages the picture is much less characteristic, and depends upon the demonstration of loose fluffy shadows of the affected bronchi and the infiltrated lung surrounding them.

The introduction of an opaque substance (lipiodol) into the bronchi permits of a complete study of the size, shape and distribution of the bronchi. There are two main types of lung involvement, as shown by lipiodol injections. First Multiple small abscesses

scattered through a considerable portion of one or more lobes with some evidence of bronchial dilatation or deformity. The second form consists of a cylindrical dilatation of the bronchi which show small buds along their margins.

**Foreign Bodies** — Foreign bodies may be either opaque when they are easily recognized or non-opaque in which case the diagnosis

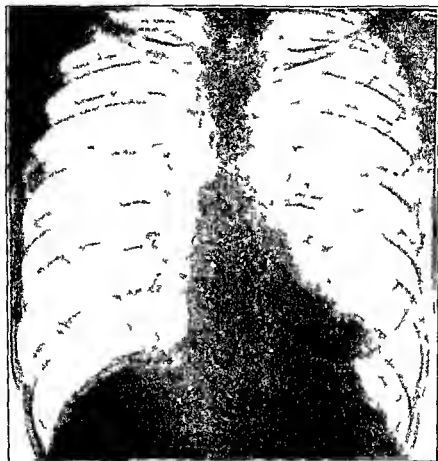


FIG. 19 — Bronchiectasis of left lower lobe later confirmed by lipiodol injection

must rest upon indirect evidence. The presence of a foreign body may cause an area of increased density as the result of (1) a localized pneumonia surrounding it (2) abscess formation or (3) a collapse of one or more lobes due to bronchostenosis. Occasionally the foreign body may permit air to pass into but not out of the affected lung producing a localized emphysema.

The routine examination for foreign bodies should include postero-anterior films taken in inspiration and expiration as well as lateral films. A survey of the neck and the larynx must not be omitted. Precaution should be taken to obtain films free from motion; otherwise the object may be obscured.

The appearance on the film or screen will vary according to the type, size and location of the foreign body, and often only indirect

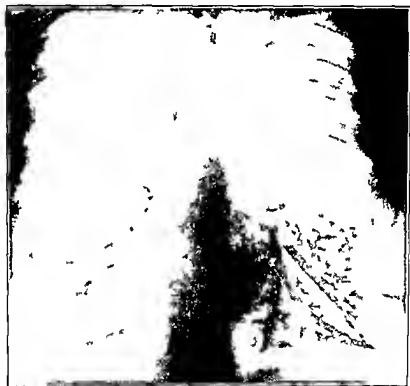


FIG. 180.—Same case as in Fig. 179; exposure made after resection of lipodol. The dilated bronchi are distinctly visible.

signs are observed. Calcified glands are mistaken sometimes for foreign bodies. When there is obstruction to the entrance of air into a lung or lobe, there is generally some increase in density throughout the involved area. The diaphragm is high on the side affected, and its respiratory movements are limited. The heart and mediastinal contents are displaced to the affected side. When there is expiratory obstruction, the motion of the diaphragm is either limited or absent, and there is displacement of the mediastinal

contents away from the lesion. The affected side is unusually bright and the diaphragm is low. This type of lesion is more clearly demonstrated on films taken at full expiration.

**Gangrene**—The gangrenous lung casts an extensive shadow which may occupy one entire lung field. Its characteristic features are the presence of large irregular areas of diminished density



FIG 181—Same case as in Fig 179 lateral view obtained after lipiodol injection

and a general coarse mottling of the shadow. This appearance may be simulated by an expanding lung following a prolonged pneumothorax.

**Primary Tumor**—Primary tumors of the lung may be either benign or malignant, the latter being far the more common. They usually arise from the bronchial structures and are unilateral single lesions in the early stages. The malignant tumor frequently metastasizes

to the brain and may cause the patient to seek medical advice before the primary tumor has made itself evident. Usually the presenting symptoms are cough, pain and hemoptysis. This symptom complex occurs in both the benign and malignant tumor as well as in other conditions causing ulceration or occlusion of a bronchus. Late symptoms are usually due to complications arising from infections, atelectasis or extension of the disease to other organs.

The roentgen finding will depend upon the size and location of the tumor and the presence or absence of complicating lesions.



FIG. 187. Epidermoid carcinoma involving the right upper lobe and mediastinal glands. Note the irregular indefinite outline of the mass.

Since these tumors, either benign or malignant, usually arise from the bronchial mucosa, the earliest signs are those of interference with air flow, and are best demonstrated by observing the appearance of the lung fields during forced breathing or on films taken at the end of each phase, full inspiration and expiration with the patient in the upright position. The area of lung supplied by the affected bronchus will show the following changes in the order named: slight haziness, overdistention, increased brightness, partial or complete collapse, and increased dullness. If the tumor is situated in one of

the larger bronchi it is sometimes possible to visualize the tumor as a more or less rounded mass protruding into the lumen of the air filled bronchus slightly overexposed films or films taken with the Potter Buckle diaphragm are helpful. The appearance of the tumor may suggest its character—benign tumors are often pedunculated with smooth sharply defined margins and may contain dense areas of calcium deposit malignant lesions usually have a broad base and a poorly defined margin. If the regional glands are enlarged and there is evidence of extension of the tumor outside the bronchus the lesion is almost certain to be malignant.

With further progress of the disease and increasing bronchial obstruction varying degrees of atelectasis and infection occurs followed by consolidation abscess and cavity formation. The roentgen picture is now that of the complicating process and all evidence of the primary lesion except that of bronchial obstruction is lost. In rapidly growing malignant tumors spread beyond the area of lung supplied by the occluded bronchus may be observed or metastases may appear causing enlargement of the mediastinal glands nodules in the opposite lung or fluid in the pleural space.

Primary lung tumors sometimes occur without evidence of bronchial involvement they are usually seen in the periphery of the lung fields. If both anteroposterior and lateral views are taken such a tumor appears as a single dense rounded sometimes lobulated mass which cannot as a rule be distinguished from a metastatic tumor. The benign forms are slow growing usually quite round and sharply defined in contrast to the malignant types which are often lobulated or irregular in shape and may show evidence of involvement of surrounding structures especially the pleura.

Since the diagnosis of primary pulmonary tumors is often difficult and at times impossible by ordinary methods more complicated procedures such as the injection of opaque oils into the bronchial tree or the introduction of air into the pleural space preceding the roentgen examination are sometimes necessary. Perhaps the most important single factor in the correct diagnosis in these cases is the evidence obtained by bronchoscopy.

**Lymphoblastoma Hodgkin's Disease**—In this disease the chest lesion is usually part of a generalized glandular process but it may appear as the only demonstrable lesion. In typical cases the roentgen examination will show a more or less symmetrical enlargement of the hila and peritracheal glands on the films these are seen as dense lobulated masses extending outward into the lung fields from the mid shadow. In atypical cases the lesion may appear as a single

dense mass lying close to the mid shadow without the usual sharply defined borders, or the process may invade the lung substance, producing pneumonic like areas of consolidation. In some cases a spread, apparently along the lymphatics, takes place, causing an appearance closely resembling miliary tuberculosis. In these atypical cases the diagnosis usually depends upon the microscopic examination of material obtained at biopsy or the response to radiation therapy.



FIG. 183 —Metastatic carcinoma of the lung. Primary growth in the stomach.

**Metastatic Tumors** —There are three ways by which malignant tumors elsewhere in the body may reach the lungs (1) by direct extension from neighboring organs (2) by metastases along lymph channels and (3) through the blood stream. The roentgen findings vary with the extent of the disease and the way in which it reaches the lungs.

When the involvement is by direct extension one of the pleural surfaces will show an area of increased density and fluid appears early in the pleural space. When the primary tumor is in the thoracic wall it can usually be seen as an area of destruction in bone or as a poorly defined area of increased density in the soft tissues.

Metastases along lymph channels usually appear first as an enlargement of the hila and peritracheal glands. Gradually as the



FIG 184 — Metastatic carcinoma of the lungs. Extends on its way of the lymphatics (Infiltrative type)

glands increase in size the process extends outward from the hila along the lung markings and may reach the pleura. When this occurs fluid will appear in the pleural space. The outlines of the involved glands and lymphatic channels are usually quite sharp. Fine beading appears along the lung markings and at times in the lung substance suggesting a miliary process. Calcification does not occur and the process may be either unilateral or bilateral.

When metastases occur through the blood stream they appear in the lung field as round sharply defined areas of increased dens-



ity which are usually multiple (but may be single) involving both lungs. They do not break down to form cavities but may form spicules of new bone which may be mistaken for calcification. There is considerable variation in the size of the lesions in different parts of the chest but they may be almost uniform in size and have miliary like distribution. This form of disease is sometimes mistaken for miliary tuberculosis but in tuberculosis the lesions are usually smaller and less sharply defined.



FIG. 185.—Metastatic malignant disease of the lungs. Note the round sharply defined areas of density in the lung fields.

Metastatic malignant disease of the lung usually presents a rather characteristic picture but at times its differentiation from other lesions is extremely difficult. The presence of a malignant tumor elsewhere in the body may lead the examiner to a wrong instead of a correct diagnosis with the loss to the patient of the opportunity for cure offered by the complete removal of the primary malignant tumor. In general metastatic tumors of the lung differ from other

lesions producing a similar roentgenographic appearance, in that they show a steady advance without remission and do not cause cavity formation, hemoptysis or evidence of bronchial stenosis.

**Syphilis.**—There is a difference of opinion on the subject of lung syphilis, but undoubted cases have been reported. Syphilis of the lungs is evidenced in three forms:

1. In the first type, there is a general thickening of all the bronchial markings, particularly toward the hilum, producing a fan-shaped shadow radiating outward into the lung fields.



FIG. 186.—Multiple echinococcus cysts of the lungs. *a*, Closed cyst *b* open cyst ruptured into a bronchus, *c*, open cyst ruptured into the lung structure

2. The second type, probably gummata, presents one or more dense, discrete masses in the region of the hilum.

3. The third type occurs as a diffuse shadow which obscures a part of or the entire lung field on one side, which may clear wholly or in part under proper treatment. In this type the lesion is probably in the bronchus, and the picture is the result of bronchial stenosis.

One characteristic feature of this disease is that the lesions are

much more extensive than the condition of the patient would indicate

**Echinococcus Cyst**—*Echinococcus* cysts generally occur in the lower part of the lung field. They are usually unilateral, and single lesions, but may be bilateral or multiple. The findings in the roentgenogram, or upon the fluoroscopic screen, will depend upon the



FIG. 187—Cystic right lung

size and condition of the cyst as well as upon its position. In this disease three distinct appearances have been observed:

1. Closed cysts, which occur as dense circular or oval, sharply defined areas of increased density within the lung field. The dull area is of even density throughout, and the surrounding lung tissue is normal in appearance. The respiratory movements of the diaphragm are affected only slightly, and the mediastinum is not invaded.

2. Open cysts, which may rupture into a bronchus, or into the surrounding lung. In the former, the appearance is the same as in

closed cysts except that the involved area is of diminished instead of increased density and the picture suggests a large cavity with sharply defined borders

When rupture occurs within the lung structure the appearance resembles that of lung abscess. The borders of the lesion are not sharply defined and the pleura may be involved producing a marked limitation of the respiratory excursion of the diaphragm on the affected side

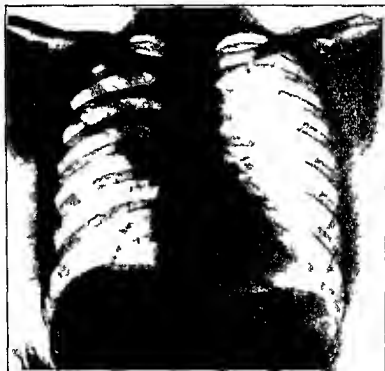


FIG. 188 — Actinomycosis. The appearance resembles an acute infection involving the upper lobe of the right lung. The diagnosis was made on the chronicity of the process and its tendency to involve the thoracic wall.

**Dermoid Cysts** — Dermoid cysts of the mediastinum may extend into either lung field. They are always connected with the mediastinum, usually have a dense wall and may contain calcified material.

**Congenital Cysts** — Congenital cysts are usually encountered in children. They may occur in any portion of the lung and are particularly common in accessory lobes. Their appearance is that of multiple small bubbles in the lung or large irregular cavities suggesting a pneumothorax with adhesions. Their presence may not

be suspected until infection develops and the picture then suggests bronchiectasis

A single cyst may be large enough to occupy an entire half of the thorax or even extend across the mid line

**Actinomycosis** —Actinomycosis generally occurs in the form of a lung abscess and its roentgenological appearance is not characteristic. It runs a chronic course with continuous high fever. As the disease progresses the chest wall may become involved. Film taken



FIG. 189.—Pulmonary Infarct. The lesions at the right base. Notice the round inner margin and the fact that one surface reaches the pleura.

at this time may show a soft tissue mass, a sinus tract or destruction of part of a rib. This extension of a pulmonary process outward through the chest wall rarely occurs in any other lesion.

**Psittacosis** —The characteristic findings in this disease are small round spots of pneumonic infiltration which usually appear first in the left lower lobe. Within a few days the process spreads to the opposite side and then is indistinguishable from the usual picture of a pneumonia.

**Silicosis (Pneumonocomosis)**—The usual chronic form of this disease begins with a deposit of dust in the lymphatic system of the lungs producing an enlargement and increased density of both hilar regions. Later on there is a slight haziness of the lung about the hilum associated with a general increase in the bronchial markings due to congestion and fibrosis about the lymphatics. There is no involvement of the lung parenchyma at this stage of the disease,



FIG. 190—Silicosis. Film showing plaque-like areas of density as well as the characteristic mottling of this disease.

which may last for several years. With continued exposure, the second stage develops in which fibrous nodules, 1 to 5 mm. in diameter, appear in the parenchyma of the lung, usually somewhat symmetrically distributed. These nodules increase in size and form confluent masses which may be quite large. The apices and bases are usually spared but not necessarily so. In the third stage there is a continued increase in the nodular masses and pleural

thickening due to fibrosis about the subpleural lymphatics. The final picture is either that of cardiac failure (due to interference with the pulmonary circulation), or the development of tuberculosis. In the latter case there may be considerable confusion in the diagnosis. If there have been no previous films of the patient's chest, it may be very difficult, after a frank tuberculosis with cavitation has developed in such an individual, to determine how much of the picture is fibrous tuberculosis and how much is a preexisting silicosis.

The course of the disease varies with the amount of exposure and the chemical composition of the dust. In the acute form found in workers in abrasive soap factories, the disease may be fatal in a few months. The earlier changes described above are not seen and a massive involvement of both lungs occurs very early. The disease runs a more rapid course in the presence of active tuberculosis or syphilis.

**Radiation Fibrosis** — Following massive doses of heavily filtered radiation to the chest wall a fibrosis and partial atelectasis may develop in the irradiated area of the lung. It appears about six or eight weeks after the treatment and is accompanied by a severe dry, hacking cough and marked shortness of breath.

**Postoperative Pulmonary Complications** are (1) pneumonia, (2) abscess (3) massive collapse and (4) infarcts.

Both pneumonia and abscess have been described, and therefore will not be further discussed.

Massive collapse or atelectasis is probably due to several causes, among which are partial or complete inhibition of the diaphragm, and the accumulation of secretion in the bronchi. The lesion is observed after trauma to the chest or abdomen, and following abdominal operations.

It may be limited to a single lobe or involve several lobes on the same or both sides. When the shadow is unilateral there is a sharply defined dulness corresponding to the area of one or more lobes, a high fixed diaphragm on the affected side, a displacement of the heart and mediastinal contents to the affected side and a narrowing of the intercostal space. When both lower lobes are involved the diaphragm is high on both sides. The heart and mediastinum are not displaced and narrowing of the intercostal spaces is not apparent. Usually there is a soft mottled dulness in the lower portions of both lungs and in the hilar regions, which is often mistaken for bronchopneumonia. The condition may clear in a day or so or may become chronic. The treatment consists of postural drainage or bronchoscopy for the removal of

obstructing secretion. As soon as the obstruction is relieved, the lung rapidly expands to the normal size. If it is not relieved, pneumonia followed by abscess formation is not uncommon, or the involved area may remain permanently collapsed.

Certain shadows seen at the right border of the heart between the fourth rib and the diaphragm, in the antero-posterior view,



FIG. 191 — "Massive collapse" of the lung. The process involves the right lower lobe.

represent collapsed right middle lobes. The lateral view is necessary to make the diagnosis. These shadows are triangular, oval or rectangular. They lie in the anterior part of the chest, extending forward from the lung root. Care must be taken not to confuse these shadows with an interlobar collection of fluid. After collapse the



size shape and position of the middle lobe are determined by the amount of emphysema in the adjoining lobes and the presence of pleural adhesions about it

*Infarcts* — Pulmonary infarcts are a rather common postoperative complication but may result from other causes they are frequently overlooked or mistaken for other lesions There is usually a time interval between the appearance of symptoms and the demonstration of the lesion in some cases the demonstrable lesion appears and disappears in a few hours or days Several films are often necessary and lateral as well as antero posterior views should be taken if possible When seen on the films or screen the lesion



FIG. 199 —Collapsed middle lobe Its high position was due to pleural adhesions

appears as single or multiple areas of dulness irregular in shape and of variable density their margins are sharply defined and at least one surface is in contact with the pleura They vary greatly in size and one or both lungs may be involved When the lesion is large films taken at the end of expiration may show some limitation of respiratory excursion on the affected side Physical signs are often absent and the diagnosis is usually made from the history of the case and the roentgen examination

*The Pleura* —The normal pleura casts no appreciable shadow, and is therefore not visible on the film or screen When diseased it may prevent complete expansion of the lung over the involved

area, and appear on the film or screen as an area of increased density, through which the ribs, as a rule are visible. The respiratory movements of the diaphragm on the affected side are limited,



FIG 103 — Lateral view of collapsed middle lobe. This appearance must be differentiated from an interlobar effusion or thickened pleura.



FIG 104 — Collapsed middle lobe. Same case, anteroposterior view.

and the costo-phrenic sinus may be obliterated. A thin, curved, white line extending across the right chest, with its convexity upward is seen occasionally as the end-result of an interlobar pleurisy. Adhesions, when visible, appear as strands of increased density.

There has been considerable discussion regarding the significance of thin annular shadows in various portions of the lung field, which



FIG 195 —Pleurisy with effusion at the left base. Note the position of the shadow in the axillary border and the displacement of the heart to the right.

suggest cavity formation. There is no doubt that some of these represent local pleural thickening. Stereoscopic and lateral films will help in differentiating them from cavities.

**Pleural Exudate** —Fluid in the pleural space generally produces a shadow of extreme density at the base, which obscures the ribs and diaphragm. The superior margin of this shadow curves upward toward the chest wall in the axilla, unless pneumothorax is present, in which event it will show a fluid level that changes with

change in the position of the patient. In the prone position the shadow is uniform throughout the chest resembling consolidation. If the effusion is extensive there is usually a displacement of the heart and great vessels. The apex of the lung is generally clear. At times fluid may appear as a zone of increased density about the periphery of the entire lung.

**Encapsulated Fluid** — Encapsulated fluid produces a sharply defined shadow in contact with the pleura. It is most often seen at



FIG. 196 — Lateral view of a normal lung. The shadow resembling a collapsed middle lobe is due to the overlapping of a high right diaphragm and the heart shadow.

the base along the axillary border or between the lobes. When the collection of fluid is between the lung and the diaphragm it may simulate subdiaphragmatic abscess. There may be more than one collection of fluid or a single collection may be divided into one or more pockets. These pockets may not become visible until after an attempt is made at drainage.

The roentgen examination in these cases should always include localization under fluoroscopic observation and postero-anterior and lateral films. It is of considerable importance to the surgeon

that the lowest point of the pocket be located. In order to obtain this point the patient should be placed on his side, with the area to be examined uppermost and the hips slightly elevated which will permit any air which may be present in the pocket to outline the lowest point. In this way, the relation of the floor of the pocket to the chest wall can be demonstrated.

There is no difference in the density of the shadow cast by an



FIG 197 —Encapsulated empyema The process is between the lower and middle lobes, as indicated by the arrows

exudate or effusion and that cast by pus. The shape and position of the shadow, however, may be of considerable aid in the diagnosis.

Simple fluids are rarely encapsulated, and, for this reason, are seen in the most dependent portions of the chest, usually the costophrenic angles, from which they extend upward and inward, the axillary border always remaining the highest point and the upper border maintaining its curved form. An empyema may form in the same manner, but as it is frequently encapsulated the curve of

the upper margin may be absent. In differentiating between lobar and interlobar shadows, films made with a high tube position, so that the incident rays enter the patient's upper back at an angle of 30 degrees from the horizontal, may be useful.

**Pneumothorax.**—Pneumothorax is characterized by the presence of an area of greatly increased radiability in the periphery of the lung field in which the lung markings are absent. Its borders are sharply defined, and consist of the walls of the chest cavity and the margins of the compressed lung.



FIG. 198 —Extensive calcification involving the pleura on the right side

When the pneumothorax is complete, and no adhesions are present, the lung collapses and appears as a lobulated mass at the hilum, in which, as a rule, only a suggestion of lung markings can be seen. In the presence of pleural adhesions the collapse is incomplete. The shadow of the pneumothorax may be divided by bands giving it a sacculated appearance, or the area of pneumothorax and lung tissue may overlap each other. A small, localized

pneumothorax appears as an area of somewhat increased radiability overlaid by normal lung markings, and is difficult to detect unless observed in profile. Large emphysematous blebs must not be mistaken for localized pneumothorax.

Films taken at the end of the expiratory phase are necessary to demonstrate a pneumothorax in some cases and are always desirable



FIG. 199.—Pneumothorax with partial collapse of the right lung. Note the absence of lung markings and the increased radiability at the periphery.

Calcifications frequently appear in the pleura in the form of ragged, dense plaques or lines. They may occur in any part of the lung field, but are seen most frequently along the axillary border, or in the region of the lower lobes. The respiratory movements of the diaphragm on the affected side are usually limited, and the position of the diaphragm may be high. This condition

must not be confused with calcification of the costal cartilages which is of no significance

Malignant disease of the pleura produces a shadow which suggests a small effusion or greatly thickened pleura and the diagnosis can seldom be made from the roentgenological evidence alone. It is usually accompanied by an effusion. Endothelioma of the pleura appears first as a localized thickening of the pleura usually in the upper portion of the chest and slowly involves the entire pleura



Fig. 700—Hydropneumothorax (patient in the upright position). The fluid level is well shown at about the middle of the left chest.

on the affected side. A characteristic finding is a retraction of the ribs over the growth.

Fluid in the pleural space or disease of the pleura may be confused with a pathological process in the lung structure. This is especially true if the examination is made in only one position but if the patient is rotated during the fluoroscopic observation and lateral films are obtained the true location of the process can generally be demonstrated.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ASH WOLMAN and BROMER. Diagnosis of Congenital Cardiac Defects in Infancy Study of 32 Cases with Necropsies. *Am Jour Dis Child* 58 8 1939
- BENDICK A J and WESSLER H. The Azygos Lobe of the Lung. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 20 1 1928
- BROMER and WOLMAN. Lipoid Pneumonia in Infants and Children. *Radiology*, 32 4 1939
- BROWN P K. Annular Shadows. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 10 445 1923
- CUTLER and SOSMAN. Calcification in Heart and Pericardium. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 12 312 1924
- DUBROW J L. Congenital Cyst of Lung. *Radiology* 24 480 1935
- ELOSSEN L. Congenital Cystic Disease of the Lung. *Jour Radiol* 17 912 1931
- FLEISCHNER F. Über das Wesen der basalen horizontalen Schattenstreifen im Lungenfeld. *Wien Arch f inn Med* 28 461 1937
- . Lungenspitzenbefunde im Röntgenbild. *Fortschr a d Geb d Röntgenstrahlen* 35 749 1927
- FRAY W W. Mensuration of Heart and Chest in the Left Posterior anterior Oblique Position. A Comparative Study. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 27 177 1932
- GOLDEN R. Syphils of the Lungs. Its Radiographic Findings and Their Pathologic Basis. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 8 502 1921
- GROOVER CHRISTIE and MERRITT. Intrathoracic Changes Following Roentgen Treatment of Breast Carcinoma. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 10 471 1923
- HAMMAN L. Spontaneous Mediastinal Symphysema. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 64 1 1939
- HAMMARSKJÖLD B. Contribution to Knowledge of Teratomas and Dermoids in Anterior Mediastinum. *Acta Radiol* 15 210 1934
- HAMPTON and KING. The Middle Lobe of the Right Lung. Its Roentgen Appearance in Health and Disease. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 25 721 1930
- HERTZLER A E. Dermoids of the Mediastinum. *Am Jour Med Sci* 152 165 1916
- HODGES and EYSTER. Estimation of Transverse Cardiac Diameter in Man. *Arch Int Med* 37 707 1926
- HOLMES G W. Massive Collapse of Lung. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 11 509 1924
- KELLEY R A. Primary Endothelioma of the Pleura. *Am Jour Med Sci* 150 888 1917
- KESLER F H. Diaphragmatic Hernia. *Jour Radiol* 4 199 1923
- KINKLIN and MORROW. Roentgenological Changes in Sarcoid and Related Lesions. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 21 149 1929
- KLOTZ G. The Pathology of Pneumonoconiosis. *Am Jour Med Sci* p 188 1934
- KREXSFUCHS and SCHUMACHER. Topographical Conditions of the Interlobular Fissures of the Lungs. *Acta Radiol* 1 Fasc 3 294 1922 Abstract. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 9 694 1922
- MCPHERDAN. Diagnosis and Classification of Pulmonary Tuberculosis in Childhood. *Am Tuberc* 20 352 1929
- MANGES. Roentgen ray Diagnosis of Non-opaque Foreign Body in Air Passages. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 9 288 1922 13 499 1925
- MOLLER P F. Congenital Thoracic Cysts and Lung Deformities in the Roentgen Picture. *Acta Radiol* 9 460 1923
- PALMIERI. A Method of Plastic Representation of the Heart. *Acta Radiol* 10 127 1929
- PANCOAST DUNHAM and BAETJEN. X ray and Clinical Findings in the Normal Chest (Children Six to Ten Years of Age). National Tuberculosis Association. Medical Research. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 9 537 1922
- PANCOAST and FENDERGRASS. Pneumonoconiosis (Silicosis). Roentgenological Study with Notes on Pathology. Paul B Hoeber. New York 1926
- PESQUERA and SAMSOV. Evolution of Chest Roentgenographic Technique with Special Reference to Modern Concept. *Am Jour Roentgenol* 40 405 1938
- PETERSON SPALDING and WILDMAN. Psittacosis. A Clinical and Roentgenological Study of Seven Cases with Postmortem Observations in One Case. *Jour Am Med Assn* 95 171 1930
- PRUVOST André MAYER ROY and DEPIERRE. Suppuration of Aerial Cyst Formations of the Lung. *Presse méd* 46 1710 1935

- ROBB and STEINBERG Visualization of Chambers of the Heart Pulmonary Circulation and Great Blood Vessels in Man Practical Method Am Jour Roentgenol 41 1 1939
- SCOTT and MOORE Roentgen Kymography of the Respiratory Movements of the Thorax Diaphragm Lungs Bronchi and Mediastinal Structures Am Jour Roentgenol 37 721 1937
- SNOW and CASSARA Obstructive Emphysema and Atelectasis in Acute Respiratory Diseases in Infants Am Jour Roentgenol 37 217 1937
- SOSMAN M C Roentgen Demonstration of Calcified Coronary Arteries in Living Subjects Jour Am Med Assn 102 591 1934
- SOSMAN and WOSIKA Calcification in Aortic and Mitral Valves with a Report of Twenty three Cases Demonstrated in Vivo by the Roentgen ray Am Jour Roentgenol 30 328 1933
- STEINBERG and ROBB Mediastinal and Hilar Angiography in Pulmonary Disease Am Rev Tuberc 38 557 1938
- TAYLOR H K Plaingraphic Examination of the Thorax in Tuberculous Individuals Quart Bull Sea View Hosp 3 557 1938
- THORPE M J Congenital Cystic Lung a Report of Multiple Cysts within an Accessory Lobe Am Jour Roentgenol 34 724 1935
- WARREN ANDREW and O'HARE A Standardization Roentgenologic Study of the Heart and Great Vessels in the Left Oblique View Am Jour Roentgenol 23 373 1930
- WHITE P D Observations on the Clinical Value of the Roentgen Ray in the Diagnosis of Cardiovascular Disease Am Jour Roentgenol 23 353 1930

## CHAPTER IX

### THE GASTRO-INTESTINAL TRACT

**Technic**—An adequate examination of the gastro intestinal tract should include both a fluoroscopic observation and a series of films. The fluoroscopic observation reveals information relating to mobility and function which cannot be obtained from the films alone whereas the films present detail of structure which may be overlooked on the screen. These combined methods are therefore complementary.

The value of fluoroscopy depends upon the skill and experience of the examiner and it is obvious that he should be well trained. The secret of success in this work is thoroughness which is more essential in this particular examination than in any other field of roentgenology. Examinations should frequently be repeated and the patient adequately studied before an opinion is rendered. A brief knowledge of the clinical history is essential and this should be obtained before the roentgen examination.

Special care should be used in selecting the barium sulphate. The preparation sold by the large drug houses for internal use is free from all impurities and absolutely harmless. The commercial product on the other hand may contain poisonous impurities.

For a study of the esophagus and the upper gastro intestinal tract the patient should report in the morning having taken no food or liquid since the previous evening meal. The patient is placed in position for the fluoroscopic examination and given a swallow of a fairly thick barium mixture. Its progress is watched through the esophagus and stomach. Another swallow of barium is given and the stomach and duodenum are carefully palpated to outline the pattern of the mucosa. This study of the mucosa may be conducted with the patient upright or better in both the upright and prone positions. Variations from the normal are noted and recorded on spot films. The patient then drinks the remainder of an 8-ounce meal which outlines the entire stomach and duodenum. *Before the study is concluded the second and third portions of the duodenum are carefully observed and large films are made for record purposes in the prone position.* The patient returns in six hours for an examination of the ileocecal region. In some clinics a double meal is employed. The patient takes a standard barium meal

with a carbohydrate breakfast and reports for examination six hours later, having taken no food in the interval. At this examination the upper abdomen is inspected for the presence of a residue in the stomach, duodenum or upper intestinal tract and the ileocecal region carefully studied. A second meal is given and the same procedure carried out as with the single meal.

In some cases it may be desirable to follow the passage of the barium meal through the small bowel in which case hourly examinations are usually necessary. The patient is seen again at twenty-four hours after the first meal for a study of the colon, noting its position, tone, mobility and motility. To complete the examination the patient should return for an opaque enema after catharsis. If the history suggests that there is a lesion in the colon, the method of examination may be reversed and the enema given first. The barium enema should be given under fluoroscopic observation with the patient prone so that the sigmoid loop falls forward and is flattened against the anterior abdominal wall. By this maneuver small lesions in the sigmoid may be visualized which would be obscured by the superimposed shadows of sigmoid and rectum if the patient were supine.

The enema should be given slowly to permit detailed study of the filling of the bowel. When the enema has reached the upper sigmoid the patient should be turned on his back and the entire colon palpated as it fills to bring out the mucosal pattern and to determine the presence or absence of fixation or points of tenderness. Spot films may be taken of any unusual findings. The patient should be rotated slightly both to the right and left to uncover the loops of intestine in the pelvis and at the flexures. When the colon is completely filled large films are made covering the entire colon. The patient evacuates the enema after which the fluoroscopic examination is repeated and another large film made.

## THE ESOPHAGUS

The esophagus is well outlined by the ordinary barium meal. For more detailed observation particularly in cases of suspected new growth, a thick mixture of barium sulphate is more valuable.

In the right oblique diameter the normal esophagus can be seen clearly throughout its course. It presents an indentation on the anterior border at the level of the arch of the aorta, a second slight indentation due to the left bronchus and then curves backward behind the heart, to enter the stomach. In its lower course it is an

excellent guide to the outline and position of the posterior wall of the heart. It is smooth in outline, and the opaque mass passes readily through it with only a momentary pause at the aortic arch, and a slight delay at the cardia. Regurgitation of the meal through the cardia with the patient prone or supine may occur under normal conditions, but it is more frequent in gall bladder disease and in carcinoma of the stomach.

The normal esophagus rarely shows peristalsis. When present it is usually indefinite and broken. With obstruction from any cause, however, waves of varying depth may be observed in the esophagus above the obstruction. In advanced cases it may be reversed.

*Changes in Position*—The esophagus may be displaced by (1) mediastinal tumors, (2) aneurysms, (3) effusion, (4) fibrosis of the lung, (5) diseases of the spine, (6) developmental anomalies. The displacement is almost invariably due to extrinsic causes. Lesions within the esophagus rarely cause displacement, although they may produce marked dilatation and tortuosity. The position of the esophagus may be of considerable value in determining the location of a mediastinal tumor.

*Changes in Outline*—The outline of the normal esophagus is smooth. Irregularities in outline are generally due to curling, tumors, varices, spasm or adhesions.

Annular deformities are due to carcinoma or stricture. Smooth, rounded depressions in outline result from the pressure of extrinsic tumors or adjacent organs. Multiple irregularities and constrictions are generally caused by the ulceration and scar tissue formation due to the swallowing of corrosive substances. Congenital atresias are encountered in infants, where one end of the esophagus usually connects with the trachea or bronchus.

A projection of the barium shadow beyond the normal outline of the esophagus is present in diverticula and fistulae. Ulcers do occur as a rare finding in the lower esophagus but they seldom show a crater projecting beyond the lumen.

*Changes in Size*—The normal esophagus varies considerably in size during an observation. The walls are flexible and dilate in proportion to the size of the bolus passing through it. Dilatation of varying degree occurs above obstructions. As a general rule, the lower the obstruction and the longer the duration, the greater will be the dilatation. There is a varying amount of dilatation in the aged.

*Congenital Anomalies*—The esophagus may be absent or partially or completely double. There may be a stenosis in the lower portion. Fistulæ may occur into the trachea with either end of the esophagus ending in a blind pouch. When anomalies of the aorta are present the upper esophagus may lie anterior to the arch of the aorta or be displaced either to the right or left.



FIG 201 — Diverticula of the esophagus. Note that the barium mass lies to the side and spills over into the esophagus at the point indicated by the arrow.

*Curling*.—A wavy, scalloped outline of the esophagus is sometimes seen in patients past middle life. It is of no clinical importance, but may be mistaken for other lesions. The roentgen picture is rather characteristic. The involvement is general, there is no evi-

dence of obstruction and no rigidity of the walls or change in the mucosal pattern

Adhesions when they involve the esophagus cause local fixations displacements or pouch like deformities the so called traction diverticula In certain conditions due to vitamin deficiency or malnutrition multiple small erosions may appear in the esophageal mucosa and may be followed by thin veil like bands crossing the lumen of the esophagus They usually occur in the upper third of the tube and can be demonstrated on the fluoroscopic screen

Diverticula — Diverticula may appear in any portion of the esophagus but most commonly in the upper and lower ends They appear as rounded pouches which overflow into the esophagus It may be necessary to view the patient from several angles to bring this opening into profile The pockets remain partially filled after the remainder of the meal has passed on A liquid meal is preferable as solid masses may not enter them

Fistulae — In rare cases the meal may be seen to enter a descending bronchus through a broncho-esophageal fistula resulting from an ulcerative process involving the bronchus and the esophagus Such ulcerations are usually due to carcinoma but may be due to other causes

Cardiospasm — The esophagus may be greatly dilated in cardiospasm A glass of hot water will sometimes relax the spasm and permit part or all of the meal to enter the stomach There is no apparent irregularity of outline and the shadow ends at the cardia in a smooth funnel shaped mass Peristalsis becomes visible and it may be deep irregular or at times reversed The dilatation of the esophagus occurring as a result of cardiospasm may cause the margin of the esophagus to extend into the lung field on the right side In these cases there may be a delay of the meal above the cardia for hours or days

Tumors of the cardia of sufficient extent to cause obstruction can generally be recognized by irregularities in the outline of the barium mass in the lower esophagus or stomach They do not produce the extreme dilatation of cardiospasm

Varices Esophageal varices usually occur as the result of obstruction in the portal system but may be the only lesion demonstrable They are best seen with the patient in the supine position after swallowing a small amount of a viscous mixture The normal mucosal pattern is replaced by tortuous worm like bands of diminished density running longitudinally which are usually most marked in the lower third of the esophagus They may vary in size with

changes in the intrathoracic pressure. They do not show pulsation except as it is transmitted from the aorta. The esophagus may be somewhat dilated and there is usually some delay in the passage of the barium mixture through it. The walls of the esophagus, however, remain flexible. An important point in the differentiation of this lesion from tumors of the wall. Demonstration of these lesions is important for they are a frequent cause of hemorrhage and their presence may lead to the diagnosis of an unsuspected cirrhosis of the liver.

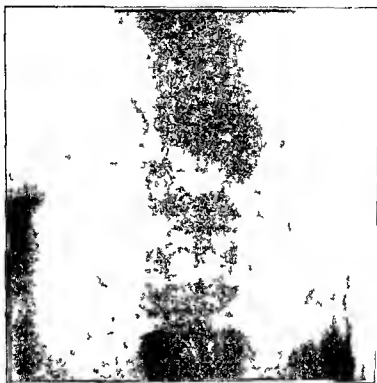


FIG. 202.—Card oesophagus. Note the extension of the esophagus to the right, and the smooth round borders of the barium shadow.

**Benign Stricture**—Constrictions of the esophagus of non malignant origin are comparatively rare. They may occur in any part of the esophagus but are observed as a rule in the middle and lower thirds. They are frequently multiple and there is generally a marked dilatation above the point of constriction. Their outline is smooth and frequently cone-shaped with the opening at the apex of the cone. The esophagus directly below the stricture is normal in size and contour. Peristalsis is usually evident above the constriction.



Constrictions may be differentiated from spasm by their constancy from diverticula by the fact that the opening is at the lowest point instead of at the side and from carcinoma by their smooth outline degree of dilatation and the fact that they are so frequently multiple

**Tumors of the Esophagus** Carcinoma is the most common lesion occurring in the esophagus Like carcinoma elsewhere it is a dis



FIG. 203.—Cardio spasm showing dilated gas-filled esophagus as indicated by the arrows

ease of late adult life and the onset is insidious The earliest evidence of its presence is local spasm or deformity of the mucosal pattern When ulceration has occurred the findings become characteristic and can generally be demonstrated by either the liquid or the semi solid meal Care should be taken to have the esophagus clear of all solid particles as they may simulate the mottled shadow of carcinoma The common location is in the middle third or lower end but the lesion may appear at any point

In the typical well developed lesion the outline of the esophagus presents a constant annular mottled deformity of varying extent with ragged edges. There is little if any dilatation of the esophagus above and the lesion is always single. Peristalsis may be visible but it is less likely to be observed in the malignant lesions than in the benign type. The patient may complain of pain during



FIG. 201.—Carcinoma of the esophagus. Note the characteristic annular ragged mottled shadow.

the examination and may have considerable difficulty in returning the mixture within the esophagus especially if the lesion is high.

In early cases the changes are slight and are easily overlooked. Careful study of the mucosal relief and the flexibility of the wall will usually show deformity of folds and stiffening. Later the ragged crater of an ulcer or the protrusion of a small rounded mass into the

lumen is seen. A rare type of carcinoma causing extensive infiltration of the walls of the esophagus without destruction of the mucosa may be mistaken for esophageal varices. Varices do not cause rigidity of the wall carcinoma does.

Tumors other than carcinoma of the esophagus are rare but leiomyomata lymphoma and myxomata have been reported. It should not be forgotten that benign peptic ulcer sometimes involves the lower end of the esophagus and may be mistaken for a malignant lesion.

Esophageal spasm is a frequent cause of mistakes in diagnosis and should be ruled out by repeated examination.

### THE STOMACH

The normal stomach hangs more or less centrally in the abdominal cavity with the lesser curvature at a variable distance above the level of the iliac crests.

The shape and position of the stomach are determined by (1) the habitus of the individual (2) the tone of the gastric wall (3) the tension of the abdominal muscles (4) the pressure of adjacent organs and (5) the amount of the barium meal administered.

Thin individuals with a narrow costal arch have long central stomachs which hang low in the pelvis. In broad fat individuals with a wide costal arch and in individuals of strong muscular development the stomach is high and transverse. In asthenic states the stomach is low and owing to the lack of tone the meal settles in the lower pole causing the walls of the body to collapse. In the prone position the stomach swings up under the liver lying more transversely than when in the upright position. When the stomach is empty its walls are in apposition except where it is dilated by the gas bubble. As the stomach fills the meal collects in a funnel shaped mass below the gas bubble and gradually distends the body and antrum. In atonic stomachs the meal passes rapidly to the lower pole which enlarges out of proportion to the body. Some individuals have a large posterior extension of the cardiac pouch which retains a fluid level of its own in the upright position.

The outline is smooth except for indentations due to peristalsis and for a variable amount of irregularity on the greater curvature due to folds in the mucous membrane and pressure from the colon and spleen. Small transient indentations occur on the margins of the antrum near the pylorus. The rugae show through the barium mass whenever the walls are approximated. With the first swallow

of barium the rugæ below the gas bubble are visualized and next those in the body and pyloric end of the stomach. The barium is easily spread over both walls by palpation and ordinarily a small amount squeezes through the pylorus to outline the folds in the first portion of the duodenum. Rugæ represent folds of mucosa and submucosa. Changes in either one will produce alterations in the



FIG. 200. — Mucosal pattern of normal stomach

relief pattern. They vary in size and distribution, being in general parallel to the long axis along the lesser curvature and on the anterior wall, more tortuous on the greater curvature and posterior wall. At times it may be impossible to demonstrate them in the antrum. They may be increased in size in gastritis and lymphomatosis. Diminution in size is of no significance. They are locally absent in the area of tumors. In the region of chronic ulcers they are distorted

with a tendency to produce stellate patterns due to scar tissue formation

Normal peristalsis begins at about the middle of the lesser curvature, with a corresponding shallow depression on the greater curvature. The waves travel toward the pylorus without interruption. They become progressively deeper as they pass forward, and may bisect the barium at the upper limits of the antrum.



FIG. 206 — Gastric ulcer. The ulcer is rather high on the lesser curvature as indicated by the arrow. It is not well shown in the film taken in the routine manner.

If the pylorus opens, the antrum contracts and forces its contents into the duodenum. If the antrum does not contract, the waves move to the pylorus. Peristaltic waves occur at intervals of about twenty seconds, varying with the patient and the kind of meal administered. Ordinarily no more than two or three waves are visible on a stomach at the same time. They are affected strongly by mental states, being increased by anger and inhibited by fear.

and nausea. They are also increased in number and depth with the patient in the prone position.

**Changes in Size** —The stomach is increased in size when dilatation has occurred as a result of pyloric obstruction and in all conditions where there is a general loss of muscular tone. It is diminished in size as the result of (1) increase in tone, and muscular hypertrophy (2) spasm either local or reflex and (3) involvement of the wall by ulcer, carcinoma, adhesions or syphilis and by tumors in the head of the pancreas.



FIG. 20" —The same case (as above). A spot film showing the ulcer crater in profile.

**Changes in Position** —The stomach is displaced upward and to the right (1) when there are adhesions resulting from gall bladder disease (2) accumulation of a large amount of gas in the splenic flexure and (3) tumors in the left upper quadrant. In some cases of appendiceal disease or adhesions the lower pole is swung over toward the right iliac fossa. The stomach may be displaced and rotated upward on its long axis in cases of adhesions to the anterior abdominal wall. General gaseous distention of the intestine or fluid in the peritoneal cavity, crowds the stomach upward against the liver.

Displacement of the stomach downward (ptosis) is of no importance unless accompanied by definite clinical evidence of abnormal function. The stomach may be displaced downward and to the left by enlargement of the liver or tumors in the right upper quadrant. In pyloric obstruction when dilatation has occurred, the stomach shadow often appears farther to the right than normal but this is due to the dilatation of the antrum and is not, therefore, a true displacement of the entire stomach. At times the cardiac end of the stomach is found above the diaphragm as the result of a congenital or traumatic hernia. It is usually best seen with the patient supine.

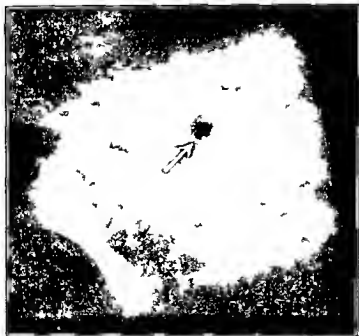


FIG. 708 The same case (as above). A spot film showing the ulcer enface. Note the mucosal folds radiating from the ulcer crater.

**Changes in Outline** — Changes in the outline of the stomach occur as the result of (1) spasm, (2) gastric lesions, (3) defects due to extrinsic causes such as pressure from tumors, and (4) solid materials in the stomach, such as food masses, foreign bodies, hair balls, etc.

1 *Changes in the Outline of the Stomach due to Spasm* — Localized spasm produces narrow contractions which may be near the pylorus or in the upper portion of the body of the stomach at which point the greater curvature is drawn in toward the lesser over a space of a

few millimeters. These spasms may be reflex, or due to the irritation of a small ulcer or new growth at this level. Spasm in some cases may be extensive, obliterating the entire antrum, for example. Like the localized spasm, it may be entirely reflex or due to an associated lesion of the stomach wall.

The differentiation of spasm of intrinsic from that of extrinsic origin is often most difficult. Spasm of extrinsic origin is generally transitory, so that repeated examinations will often settle the question. Antispasmodics, such as belladonna and papaverin may be employed, but the results will not be conclusive, owing to the fact that at times they will relax the spasm associated with a lesion of the wall as readily as that due to extrinsic causes. The demonstration of normal mucosa in the affected region is strong evidence against an intrinsic lesion.

2 *Changes in the Outline of the Stomach Due to Intrinsic Causes* — Intrinsic lesions involving the gastric wall produce varying deformities in the outline of the barium mass as well as changes in the peristaltic waves, the mucosal pattern and the emptying time of the stomach. The appearance of the deformities will depend upon the type, extent and location of the lesion. Infiltration of the wall from any cause produces a smooth rigid, contraction which may invade a small area or the entire gastric wall, deep ulcerations produce more or less irregular cylindrical shaped projections of the barium shadow when seen in profile or localized areas of increased density when seen enface. Masses arising from the gastric wall and protruding into the lumen of the stomach cause irregular or lobulated defects in outline when seen in profile, enface they appear as more or less sharply defined areas of diminished density. When the lesion completely surrounds the lumen or is accompanied by spasm, annular deformities appear, or the stomach may have an "hour-glass" appearance. When this type of lesion involves the anterior portion of the stomach the appearance may be that of an inverted cone. Malignant lesions tend to produce large defects with lobulated or irregular margins, benign lesions are usually less extensive and their margins are less irregular, but at times the two are indistinguishable.

3 *Changes in the Outline of the Stomach Due to Extrinsic Causes* — There are defects in the outline of the stomach due to extrinsic causes, such as pressure from adjacent organs or tumors, as, for example, an enlarged gall-bladder which may produce a rounded depression in the region of the pylorus, or pancreatic tumors which may cause an irregularity of the greater or lesser curvature.



These defects in outline are not constant in all positions of the patient. An enlarged liver may cause a defect in the antrum by pressing it against the spine. In films obtained with the patient in the prone position the pressure of the spine against the anterior wall produces a break in the barium shadow. Thin individuals often show an indentation on the greater curvature due to pressure from the left costal cartilages.

Perigastric adhesions particularly in the region of the pyloric end of the stomach may produce ragged defects in outline suggestive of carcinoma but as a rule they are not constant in all positions.

*4 Changes in the Outline of the Stomach Due to Solid Materials in the Stomach*—Any solid material in the stomach such as food masses foreign bodies hair balls and the like may cause defects in the barium mass which resemble tumors. However these irregularities shift with change in the position of the patient and there is no interference with peristalsis.

Papillomata produce irregularities of outline similar to those caused by large foreign bodies but in papillomata there is little displacement of the defects with change in the position of the patient and they are constant upon repeated examinations. Peristalsis is not interfered with.

*Changes in Peristalsis*—Increase in the depth and speed of peristaltic waves may be due to reflex causes or it may be compensatory to a diseased pylorus.

In the early stages of pyloric obstruction the waves are deep and vigorous. They may divide the stomach into segments giving it the appearance of a row of balls. In this condition the waves also begin higher and the number of waves visible at one time are increased.

Peristaltic waves may be absent in (1) achylia (2) pyloric stenosis after extreme dilatation has occurred (3) infiltration of the gastric wall or (4) nausea fear and faintness. When the stomach is greatly dilated secondary to pyloric stenosis periods of exaggerated peristalsis alternate with complete cessation of activity.

Peristaltic waves become irregular when they encounter bands of adhesions or areas of infiltration in the gastric wall. In certain functional diseases also they are irregular. Peristaltic waves may be reversed in pyloric obstruction during vomiting and in gastric crises of tabes.

*Motility*—In an adult the emptying time of the normal stomach varies from three to six hours depending upon its tone and functional activity and the amount and composition of the meal. In

children up to six years of age the emptying-time is about half that of the adult and the same is true of their intestinal motility. Rapid emptying of the stomach in an adult suggests (1) achylia, (2) early duodenal ulcer, or (3) an incompetent pylorus.

If there is a definite residue (one-fourth of the meal) beyond the six-hour period, and the patient has taken no food in the interim, the conditions to be considered are (1) a lesion within the stomach, (2) a spasm of the pylorus from extrinsic causes, such as duodenal ulcer, disease of the appendix or gall bladder. In some instances delay may be caused by acute illness, general atony of the gastrointestinal tract, the action of drugs such as morphine and mental state.

### DISEASES OF THE STOMACH

**Carcinoma**—The onset of carcinoma is insidious and usually the disease is well established when the patient appears for examination.

The characteristic findings are (1) irregularities of outline, (2) alterations in the mucosal pattern, (3) sluggish, irregular, reversed or absent peristalsis, (4) esophageal or gastric stasis, (5) early gastric emptying, and (6) loss of flexibility of the stomach wall. The appearance varies considerably both with the type of growth and with its location.

Carcinoma of the cardia is often difficult to visualize. In these cases, it is well to observe the first mouthfuls of barium entering the stomach. It will be seen that the jet is irregular instead of smooth, and there may be delay at the cardia. There will also be rigidity and deformity of the fundus, which does not change upon deep inspiration, and a tumor mass may be seen projecting into the gas bubble. This observation should be made with the patient lying on his back.

Large growths in the body and antrum of the stomach are generally characteristic. There is a ragged, annular defect which is constant at all times and in all positions. If the tumor is palpable, it coincides with the defect. Peristalsis is absent in the region of the growth, and may be either irregular, sluggish or reversed elsewhere. Stasis is generally present but not large in amount.

In the early stages carcinoma in this region may be easily overlooked or mistaken for a benign lesion. The findings of importance are localized rigidity of the wall, thickening, distortion or absence of the mucosal folds in the same area, and a slight irregularity in outline.

Ulcers of varying size and depth are a common finding in all

cancers of the stomach. They usually produce large shallow projections of the barium shadow with overhanging ragged margins. When seen in profile the mucosal folds are thickened and are seen to stop abruptly at the margin of the lesion, sometimes it is possible to demonstrate the tumor mass underlying the ulceration. These characteristics serve to distinguish them from benign peptic ulcers which are usually smaller, deeper and surrounded by folds which radiate from a common center.



FIG. 209 —Carcinoma of the pyloric end of the stomach and lesser curvature

There is a form of ulceration occurring frequently in the prepyloric region which on histological examination shows positive evidence of malignant disease and which cannot be differentiated from the benign lesion by any radiographic method. The location of the lesion is of some importance. Benign ulcers are rare in the prepyloric region, on the greater curvature, and in the cardiac end of the stomach.

*Prepyloric Carcinomata* —In well established cases, there is a definite funnel-shaped defect over which there may be absence of peristalsis, the diagnosis will then depend upon the demonstration of change in the mucosal relief and localized rigidity. It must not

be forgotten that the mucosal folds are sometimes absent in the antrum of the normal stomach.

Successful surgical treatment of cancer of the stomach depends almost entirely upon the ability of the roentgenologist to discover the lesion in its early stages. The history and physical findings are of little value, gastroscopy may be helpful in selected cases but the responsibility of the roentgenologist is always great. Repeated



FIG. 210.—Deep ulcer of the lesser curvature. Note the infiltration about the crater.

examination in doubtful cases should, therefore, be the rule rather than the exception, and no decision should be made until all possible data have been obtained and evaluated. Perhaps the most difficult decision is between benign and malignant lesions, in these cases it is probably in the best interest of the patient to err in favor of radical rather than palliative treatment.

The benign lesions most often mistaken for cancer are peptic

ulcer which has already been referred to and gastritis of the hypertrophic type. This lesion usually appears as a rather large flat defect in the barium mass lying close to the greater curvature in the middle or anterior portion of the stomach the inner surface may or may not show small ulcer craters. The rugæ are thickened and distorted rigidity is less marked than in a cancer of similar extent. The diagnosis is often made by gastroscopic examination. Other conditions which may be mistaken for malignant disease are pressure from extrinsic masses lues adhesions and benign tumors which are discussed elsewhere.

**Ulcer** — The recognition of an ulcer depends upon (1) the presence of a crater which can be filled with barium and visualized or brought into profile by palpation (2) the characteristic deformity of the mucosal pattern (3) localized tenderness (4) the presence of associated spasm (5) increase in peristalsis and (6) the presence of stasis. In some cases spasm and stasis are absent stasis becomes increasingly important the closer the lesion lies to the pyloric ring. When a benign ulcer involves the pyloric ring there is often some stasis.

Small shallow ulcers are usually seen as small flecks of barium at the site of the lesion. There is often an associated enlargement of the rugæ about the lesion. They are easily overlooked.

Active ulcers may show all the signs of a healed lesion but in addition there will be a mass of barium projecting from the rigid area corresponding in size and shape to the crater of the lesion. Although surgically they may be located on the posterior wall they are generally observed on the lesser curvature during the roentgen examination. In order to visualize these lesions adequately observation in the lateral position is necessary. These protrusions are to be differentiated from the duodeno jejunal flexure which often projects just above the lesser curvature. Rotating the patient and requesting him to take a deep breath will enable the examiner to determine whether the mass is actually projecting from the gastric shadow or independent of it.

Healed ulcers are usually seen as an area of induration which if extensive may cause considerable shortening of the lesser curvature. There is a break in peristalsis at the site of the lesion. A crater cannot be demonstrated but a characteristic stellate mucosal pattern is present. Spasm is not present as a rule when present it takes the form of local incisuræ opposite the active edges. Such ulcers after a time may cause irregularity of the greater curvature from contraction of scar tissue which extends out to envelop the body of the stomach.

The presence of a small gas bubble outside the stomach wall just above the barium filled ulcer crater is evidence that a perforation has taken place at some time.

Frequently a spontaneous pneumoperitoneum is the earliest evidence of acute perforation. Its detection requires only a brief fluoroscopic examination which can be carried out without preparation and with little disturbance of the patient. It is only necessary to sit the patient upright behind a fluoroscopic screen and look for the diagnostic thin crescents of air beneath one or both leaves of the diaphragm. Benign gastric ulcers usually heal readily under medical care within a few weeks disappearing completely or remaining as a localized area of induration.

**Syphilis**—The roentgenological appearance of syphilis is that of carcinoma except that mottling of the barium mass and stasis are uncommon in syphilis. The extent of the lesion is out of proportion to the patient's symptoms. The age of the patient, the history and the laboratory findings must be relied upon for corroborative evidence. Proper treatment will cause an improvement in the symptoms but a defect in the outline usually persists and may be seen years after a clinical cure of the disease.

**Linitis Plastica** (leather bottle stomach) is a rare condition and is usually due to a low grade malignant tumor. The gastric wall is infiltrated by dense fibrous tissue which causes the stomach to contract to a small rigid tube lying high up under the liver through which the meal pours in a few minutes.

**Lymphoblastoma**—Lymphoma of the gastro-intestinal tract may be a primary lesion or part of a generalized process. The demonstration of multiple lesions in the gastro-intestinal tract is not unusual. In the stomach it presents an appearance easily confused with carcinoma or polyp. The lesions will disappear under carefully given roentgen treatment but the diagnosis is usually dependent upon the demonstration of the disease elsewhere in the body. The earliest lesions simple mucosal erosions show as an increase in the size of the rugae. The more extensive mucosal and submucosal tumors produce a rigid appearing wall or if large enough a filling defect. This defect is annular diffuse rugose or polypose according to the type of the process in these respects closely resembling carcinoma and polyposis. A considerable deformity of gastric contour may not interfere with the passage of the peristaltic wave.

**Foreign Bodies**—Hair balls, masses of vegetable fibers and metallic articles are occasionally seen in the stomach. Their location may be confirmed by (1) changing the position of the patient (2)

inflating the stomach with air and (3) making a routine gastro-intestinal examination

Hair or fiber balls present a characteristic appearance. The barium mixture adheres to them thus outlining their structure and they are visible for some time after the meal has left the stomach.

**Polypi** — Polypi of the gastric wall are comparatively rare. When demonstrable they appear as smooth rounded holes in the barium shadow which do not change with change in the position of the patient and they may be seen to be connected to the gastric mucosa by a definite pedicle. There is no interference with peristaltic movement. They may become impacted in the pyloric ring, causing stasis or they may undergo malignant degeneration without a marked change in their gross characteristics.

Polypi must be differentiated from foreign materials in the stomach such as food masses and from extragastric tumors. Their constancy is the best diagnostic evidence.

**Hypertrophic Pyloric Stenosis** may occur in adults as well as in children. In infants there is gastric stasis. A residue beyond four hours in the absence of other pathology is the usual finding. The pylorus and duodenum are not well seen in infants so no defects are to be expected. In adults however in addition to a residue beyond six hours we find a pyloric ring two or three times the normal thickness and usually an indentation on the base of the duodenal cap.

**Gastritis** — This is a condition known to occur rather frequently as a complication of other gastric lesions but may be the only lesion present causing symptoms resembling ulcer and even hemorrhage. Its diagnosis depends upon a satisfactory demonstration of the mucosal relief and upon the gastroscopic examination. The roentgen findings consist of thickening and distortion of the mucosal folds a flocculent appearance of the barium as it adheres to the excessive collection of mucus on the gastric walls and in the localized hypertrophic form the demonstration of actual thickening. In the atrophic form the mucosal markings may be absent.

**Sarcoma** — Malignant tumors other than carcinoma are rare in the stomach. A form of sarcoma leiomyosarcoma is perhaps the most important tumor in this group. The roentgen findings are rather characteristic and may lead to a correct diagnosis—they are round sharply defined filling defects in the center of which a small ulcer crater can usually be demonstrated. The lesion in the early stages causes very little interference with the passage of peristaltic waves and is best demonstrated by pressure on the partially

filled stomach with the patient in a position in which the tumor is viewed enface. It will then appear as a round, sharply defined, bright area in the barium shadow, in the center of which is a small dark fleck.

**Diverticula.**—True diverticula are rare. They are usually seen at the cardiac end of the stomach, and may be a centimeter or more in diameter, they often contain a residue after the stomach has emptied and may cause mild atypical symptoms.



FIG. 211.—Gastric polypoid. The routine film shows an irregularity along the greater curvature, but is not diagnostic.

**Diaphragmatic Hernia**—Congenital defects in, or injury to, the diaphragm may allow a part of the contents of the abdomen to escape into the chest. The organs most often involved are the stomach, the omentum and parts of the large or small bowel. The roentgen appearance will depend upon the location, size and contents of the hernia. In the chest the upper border is usually dome-shaped and sharply defined, its lower border merges with that of the abdo-



men and it may, or may not contain air bubbles and fluid levels. With inspiration the mass is seen to rise into the chest. When the stomach is the principal organ involved it is seen to lie unusually high and may be inverted. If the patient is examined in the lateral view, a portion of the diaphragm may be seen below the level of the stomach. The barium meal may pass through the esophagus in the usual manner to a point below the level of the diaphragm before turning upward to reach the stomach, or it may enter the stomach above the diaphragm. The outline of the barium-filled stomach may or may not be deformed depending upon whether or not the herniation is complete.



FIG. 212 — Spot film taken with compression shows the characteristic picture (Same case as Fig. 211)

In older individuals herniation of varying degrees of the cardiac end of the stomach through the esophageal hiatus is a rather common finding. The condition is best demonstrated with the patient in the prone or supine position, during forced breathing. Displacement of the lower end of the esophagus backward and to the left is a finding of some importance as it may lead the examiner to suspect a hernia. In the upright position the fundus of the stomach may return to its normal position. This observation should always be made, as it is

of clinical and therapeutic importance. Fixed hernias are more likely to be a cause of symptoms than those which are easily reduced.

**Postoperative Stomach.**—The stomach after gastro-enterostomy is generally smaller and higher than the normal stomach. It empties rapidly as a rule, although the emptying time depends somewhat upon the size and position of the stoma. There is little peristalsis visible. When present it usually passes over the entire lower part of the stomach to the pylorus, where it forces some of the barium mixture through, unless the pylorus has been closed by either operation or disease. The stoma is best seen when only a small amount of



FIG. 213.—Hernia of end of stomach through the esophageal hiatus. Note the characteristic course of the lower esophagus.

viscous barium mixture has been administered and carefully massaged through the stomach into the jejunum. There is normally a transient postoperative swelling around the stoma which may cause some difficulty in emptying the stomach.

Partial or total resection of the stomach produces a roentgen picture in which, as would be expected, the gastric shadow is reduced to a small pouch with a more or less irregular outline in its lower portion.

Ulcerations in the region of the anastomosis or in the jejunum are often difficult to demonstrate. If an ulcer crater can be seen and recorded on films taken during the fluoroscopic examination the diagnosis is certain but in some cases this is not possible and the condition must be inferred from the history and indirect findings such as a localized area of tenderness, increased peristalsis or stasis.

Fistulae involving the stomach, jejunum and colon are best demonstrated by an enema. Barium flows back into the stomach from a distended colon much more readily than it does in the opposite direction.

### THE DUODENUM

The normal first portion of the duodenum, sometimes called the cap or bulb, presents a smooth rounded triangular shadow which is connected with the stomach shadow by a thin line of barium mixture in the pyloric canal. Its relation to the stomach, gall bladder and liver varies with the type and the position of the patient and with the size and shape of the stomach and liver.

The duodenum has a peristalsis of its own and its filling and emptying are controlled both by the pyloric sphincter and the constrictive action of the junction of the first and second portions.

The rapidity with which the first portion of the duodenum fills depends upon the tone of the pylorus. This is influenced by the type of food in the stomach, the amount of food in the ileum and the general nervous tone of the patient. Reflex disturbances from other abdominal viscera may cause pyloric spasm. In hunger, achylia, carcinoma of the pylorus or gall bladder disease, the entire duodenum may fill rapidly. If there is delay or difficulty in filling the first portion of the duodenum during the routine examination, the administration of a mint wafer, conversation about the patient's favorite foods or the taking of a small glass of iced water will usually cause relaxation of the pylorus.

The first portion of the duodenum may be considerably enlarged in atonic individuals. Enlargement may also occur as a result of adhesions or bands about the duodenum or ulcer of the second portion. It may be contracted as a result of spasm, scar tissue in the walls or adhesions. Defects in the outline of the duodenum may be due to pressure, as for example, the smooth rounded depression caused by the gall bladder and the small indentation on the inner margin caused by the bile duct. Scars and the spasm from ulcers cause irregular deformities which produce the familiar coral shaped shadow. Rarely, as the result of perforation of a duodenal ulcer

there may be a pocket filled with barium either between the duodenum and the liver, or between the duodenum and the colon. In some cases of perforation free gas may be demonstrated in the peritoneal cavity above the liver. Spasm may produce extensive changes in the shape of the duodenal bulb.

**Ulcer.**—The signs of ulcer are (1) deformities in the outline of the duodenal bulb; (2) the presence of a small fleck of barium in the crater; (3) changes in the mucosal pattern, (4) changes in motility; (5) changes in gastric peristalsis.



FIG. 214 — Normal pylorus and duodenum.

The deformity of outline must be differentiated from that produced by spasm. The deformity of ulcer is constant, whereas that due to spasm will vary, or disappear entirely, upon different examinations. It is probable that a part of the deformity observed in duodenal ulcer is due to the local spasm accompanying the lesion. The most definite evidence of ulcer is the demonstration of a niche. The presence of a small, round mass of barium 1 or 2 mm. in diameter projecting from an area of infiltration on the margin, or showing through the general outline with pressure, is diagnostic.

*There is a tendency for the mucosal pattern to assume a*

stellate appearance and the puckering of the folds may indicate the location of the crater. If no fleck is found in such a case it is usually safe to assume that the ulcer is healed. In cases where palpation is dangerous or difficult ulcers about the pylorus may be well visualized with the patient supine and the right side elevated so that air in the stomach will occupy the region of the antrum and the duodenal bulb. This will permit the demonstration of the mucosal pattern in this area without the necessity of manipulation.

Increased gastric peristalsis is a frequent accompaniment of duodenal ulcer. The emptying time of the stomach will depend upon the size and position of the lesion and the amount of obstruction.

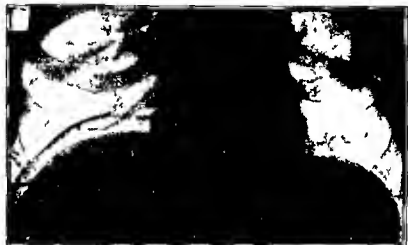


FIG. 215 —Free gas between the upper surface of the liver and the diaphragm following perforation of a duodenal ulcer

caused by it. When the ulcer is small and well above the pyloric ring the emptying time may be shortened. Large ulcers or ulcers involving the pyloric ring are generally accompanied by gastric stasis and there is not infrequently a change in the gastric mucosa.

Adhesions may produce slight irregularities in the cap which are not constant with change in position of the patient. Constriction bands may be found anywhere in the course of the duodenum. They may cause a dilatation and a delay in motility with pendulum like movements of masses of barium in the second and third portions. Pendulum like movements may be seen without evidence of obstructing bands or other organic pathology especially in young asthenic women. The second and third portions of the duodenum

are not as well outlined as the first portion on survey films but are well seen during fluoroscopy and on spot films. Normally the meal passes through them with considerable rapidity. The entire second and third portions are well outlined only when there is rapid emptying of the stomach or obstruction either from adhesions, tumors, mesenteric ileus or pancreatic disease. Ulcer is rare in this portion of the duodenum. The ampulla of Vater may be dilated and appear as a definite spot of barium a few millimeters in diameter along the central margin of the descending portion.



FIG. 916.—Duodenal ulcer with crater

Thin atomic individuals, more often women with a low mesentery and stomach, may show delay and dilatation in the second portion of the duodenum due to pressure from the root of the mesentery across the third portion, which disappears when the patient lies face down. Nausea is usually associated with dilatation and delay in the second portion of the duodenum.

*Diverticula* of the duodenum are seen occasionally. They appear as rounded masses in close proximity to the duodenum. They may measure several centimeters in diameter and contain barium residues long after the adjacent intestine is empty. The presence of mucosal folds within the diverticula signifies that they are of congenital origin.

Fistulae between the duodenum and the gall-bladder have been demonstrated, and in rare cases the barium meal may outline an enlarged common duct, or parts of the biliary system may be outlined by gas which has entered it from the duodenum.

Carcinoma of the duodenum occurs by extension from the surrounding organs, most commonly the bile ducts. It rarely arises from the intestinal mucosa. In either case the roentgen appearance



FIG. 217 ~ Duodenal ulcer of the type simulated by spasm

is the same. There are annular or irregular defects. Cavities may develop within them which communicate with the lumen and give shadows resembling diverticula.

### THE JEJUNUM AND ILEUM

The jejunum normally appears as coils of fine, feathery flakes, due to the rapidity of the passage of the meal through it. It is never well filled except in pathological conditions, the most common of which is mechanical or paralytic ileus.

A tumor sufficient to cause obstruction is as a rule, palpable but many large tumors cause an obstruction usually small ones can be detected when carefully searched for. In peritonitis and obstruction the flocculent appearance disappears and the coils are dilated. Gastro-jejunal ulcer may occur following a gastro-enterostomy. The diagnosis is based upon (1) a persistent irregularity of outline (often difficult to visualize) in the region of the stoma, (2) a localized tenderness over the stoma (3) a change in gastric peristalsis (4) a gastric residue beyond the six hour period and (5) demonstration of a fleck at the site of the ulcer. This fleck is often best demonstrated by palpation under the fluoroscopic screen after the administration of a small barium meal. The ulcer is often located some distance below the stoma and unless carefully looked for, is easily missed.

**Steatorrhea, Non tropical Sprue and Celiac Disease** — In cases showing deficient fat digestion and general rarefaction of the bones a striking change has been seen in the duodenum and jejunum. The intestine loses its fringed margin and the barium collects in large smooth lumps suggesting colonic masses. Anemia, skin lesions and an atony of the colon may be associated with the condition.

**Sprue** — Sprue is a somewhat similar condition usually seen in individuals who have spent some time in the tropics. The jejunum loses its sharp feathery outline because of edema of the mucous membrane. There is a general irritability of the small intestine and the barium tends to collect in isolated masses in adjoining loops of the intestine. There is no change in the rate of passage of the meal.

The normal ileum appears as a coil of intestine containing dense masses of barium lying low in the pelvis with a loop extending upward and terminating in the cecum. Owing to its depth in the pelvis, palpation is unsatisfactory except in its terminal portion. It is smooth in outline with constantly changing transverse contractions. It may show some filling within an hour after the meal begins to leave the stomach and within eight to ten hours after taking the meal it should be entirely empty. The head of the barium meal should pass through it in six hours.

Dilatation of the ileum occurs as a result of obstruction from any cause. Disease in the ileocecal region generally causes fixation and tenderness of the terminal ileum. A delay of more than six hours in the entrance of the meal into the cecum or a delay of more than ten hours in the complete emptying of the ileum are suggestive of disease in the ileocecal region.



A rapid gaseous distention of the small intestine occurs in the presence of severe abdominal pain peritoneal irritation or obstruction

**Reus — Mechanical or Paralytic** — Obstruction of the small bowel may be complete or partial localized or general it may be mechanical or the result of the paralysis which occurs in general peritonitis The roentgen examination gives definite evidence of the presence and extent of the process but does not permit one to distinguish between the various causes The examination should be made



FIG. 218 — Distention of the jejunum due to obstruction

without the use of a contrast meal With complete obstruction the barium meal is useless and in partial obstruction it may aggravate the condition Observations should be made in the upright as well as the prone positions when possible An antero posterior view with the patient lying on the side is sometimes helpful or it may be necessary to introduce a Miller Abbott tube to complete

the examination. The findings in the early stage will consist of one or more dilated gas filled loops of small bowel usually arranged in a step-ladder pattern, later, fluid levels appear, and it may be possible to demonstrate edematous thickening of the walls of the affected segments. It is of considerable importance to determine the site of obstruction and, if possible, its cause. When the dilated loops are confined to the right upper quadrant the obstruction is usually in the upper jejunum, when they are on the left the lower jejunum or upper ileum should be suspected, dilated loops low on the right usually mean obstruction in the terminal ileum. A generalized dilatation suggests a paralytic ileus, a marked dilatation of a single loop a volvulus. When the obstruction is due to a tumor protruding into the lumen of the bowel, or when the tumor is pedunculated, it may be seen as a dense shadow within the distended bowel or it may cause an intussusception which can be demonstrated. The Miller-Abbott tube, by relieving the distention helps to locate and determine the cause of the obstruction.

Overdistended or gas-filled loops of large bowel are sometimes mistaken for obstruction in the small bowel. They can usually be distinguished by their size, the presence of haustral formation, and the fact that they do not contain fluid levels, except immediately following an enema or in rare cases of diarrhea.

*Tuberculosis* of the ileum may be either ulcerative or indurative. It causes irritability, irregularity in outline and abnormal motility in the terminal ileum. In the ulcerative form there is usually other evidence of tuberculosis in the colon or chest. In the indurative form a mass can usually be felt in the right lower quadrant, and the process involves the cecum as well as the ileum. The roentgen findings are a grossly deformed and contracted cecum with ragged irregular outline, a rigid dilated or contracted terminal ileum, a varying amount of ileal stasis, and an absence of the normal mucosal pattern throughout the terminal ileum and cecum. The fact that tuberculosis usually involves both the cecum and ileum helps to differentiate it from carcinoma, which is usually localized in one organ.

*Lymphoblastoma*, when it involves the terminal ileum, frequently invades the cecum and may produce a picture closely resembling that of tuberculosis. There is usually less rigidity and the lumen of the involved bowel may show lobulated defects in the barium shadow.

*Regional ileitis* is a chronic infection of the terminal portion of the ileum. The granulomatous infiltration causes a loss of normal

outline and either dilatation or contraction of the affected portion, with delay in the passage of the meal through it. The bowel proximal to the diseased area may be moderately dilated. The lesion is frequently multiple and may involve the large as well as the small bowel. fistula may occur. Perhaps the most characteristic finding is the ragged irregular appearance of the mucosa over an area of wide extent.



FIG. 219—Indurative type of ileo-cecal tuberculosis

*Tumors* of the small bowel occur more often than is generally believed and frequently are the cause of unexplained bleeding or obstruction. They may be either benign or malignant and may involve any part of the small intestine, but are more often seen in its distal half. Even large ulcerating lesions may not cause obstruction and are easily missed unless the observation is made at the time the barium meal is passing through the involved area. The roentgen

examination should therefore consist of frequent repeated observations, their spacing will depend upon the rate at which the barium meal is advancing in the case under observation and will vary from minutes to hours. The taking of a glass of iced water after the barium meal will often increase the rate of advance reducing the time required for the complete examination.



FIG. 290.—Regional ileitis. The involved areas are outlined and indicated by the arrows.

The appearance on the screen or film will depend upon the type of lesion present. Carcinoma produces single localized areas of constriction or dilatation in which the mucosal markings are absent or ragged. Lymphoma produces single or multiple lesions closely resembling carcinoma; the involved areas are usually more extensive; the mucosa is often thickened and ragged rather than absent; and dilatation is seen more often than constriction.

*Benign tumors* usually appear in the lumen of the bowel and are frequently pedunculated. Films taken during the fluoroscopic examination are of great value in demonstrating the pedicle when this can be done the diagnosis of a benign tumor is almost certain. These tumors may cause an intussusception and should always be looked for when this condition is present they are seen as round or slightly lobulated masses of diminished density projecting into the barium shadow or similar areas of increased density when surrounded by air.

*Tenia* may cause marked irritability of the ileum and in a few cases the diagnosis of an ascariis infection has been made from defects in the barium shadow made by the worms or from an opaque residue in the parasites after the intestine has emptied.

*Multiple diverticula* have been demonstrated in the jejunum and ileum. As is the case with diverticula elsewhere they are often best recognized by the residue remaining in them after the intestine is empty. Meckel's diverticulum is a small pouch 2 or 3 feet above the ileocecal valve which is of significance as a possible cause of obstruction or unexplained bleeding but is very rarely demonstrated at roentgen examination probably because it does not retain the barium in the manner of other diverticula.

Diverticula in themselves do not cause symptoms but they are frequently the source of inflammatory changes which may produce symptoms of varying severity. Diverticulitis may appear as a rather extensive lesion in which the lumen of the involved bowel is narrowed and the mucosal markings thickened or it may appear as a localized process resembling carcinoma. Obstruction partial or complete may be present and there is usually a considerable amount of accompanying spasm.

### THE APPENDIX

The normal appendix is generally visible at some time during a gastro intestinal examination and it may be seen to fill and empty. It should not remain filled after the cecum has emptied. It is freely movable and not tender. It may present one or more constrictions which are without significance.

The evidence of acute disease of the appendix is (1) marked local tenderness (2) absent or incomplete filling (3) delay in the terminal ileum (4) spasm of the pylorus (5) in empyema of the appendix a dilated appendix may be filled with air or barium.

In the subacute stage it may fill irregularly and contain a residue after the cecum is empty or it may remain unfilled. There is usually

moderate local tenderness and reflex disturbance of the pylorus is less apt to be present. If an abscess has formed about it there will be a varying amount of pressure deformity in the cecum and a mass may be felt corresponding to the defect. In the so-called chronic appendix where infection has come and gone there may be no evidence of the process other than fixation and a failure to empty. An appendix which retains barium several days after the ascending colon has emptied is a potential source of trouble. Stones or other foreign bodies may occur in the appendix and be mistaken for ureteral calculi.

### THE CECUM

The normal cecum is smooth with transverse constrictions. It is freely movable both vertically and laterally and it varies greatly in size, position and mobility. In order to identify it a filled terminal ileum is often necessary. The cecum may be dilated in cases of obstruction in the distal colon and in spastic constipation. In cases of extensive adhesions and congenital anomalies it may be contracted.

Changes in outline (demonstrated best by enema) may be due to adhesions, fecal masses, carcinoma, inflammatory changes or intussusception. A diseased appendix with abscess formation may produce a filling defect resembling that of carcinoma. However a careful observation will generally show the process to be outside the cecum.

*Carcinomata* and other malignant tumors of the cecum generally show an annular mottled irregular filling defect which is constant upon repeated examinations. It is easily overlooked unless the examination is made with an opaque enema. The defect may be slight or it may obstruct the cecum to such an extent that very little of the barium mixture can be injected beyond the lesion. In this type there is occasionally considerable dilatation and stasis in the terminal ileum. When the defect is slight it may appear as a lobulated or irregular mass projecting into the barium shadow from the wall of the cecum; over it the mucosal folds are usually absent and at times an ulcer crater can be demonstrated. When the lesion arises near the tip of the cecum intussusception may occur producing a large characteristic defect.

The ulcerative type of tuberculosis of the cecum produces local irritation so that the barium meal or enema does not remain at the site of the lesion. A typical finding is stasis in the ileum and an empty ascending colon at twenty-four hours. An enema reveals

either defects in outline or failure to fill at the site of the lesion. The normal mucosal pattern is lost. When the lesion is of the indurative type the appearance resembles that seen in carcinoma but unlike carcinoma the process usually extends into the terminal ileum.

The normal cecum is never empty when barium is present in both the ileum and the ascending colon. Any colon sufficiently filled by enema will overflow into the terminal ileum.

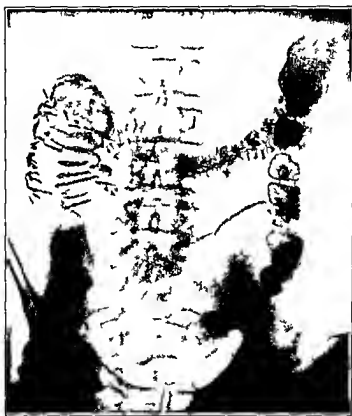


FIG. 21.—Intussusception. The cecum and part of the ascending colon has invaginated into the ascending and transverse colon.

**Intussusception**—The invagination of a segment of intestine into another may occur at any age and in any part of the intestinal tract but is most often seen in the region of the cecum where the cecum and a part of the ileum are invaginated into the ascending colon. The condition may be transitory, the patient being subjected to repeated attacks over a period of years. In these cases the roent-

gen examination is negative unless made during an attack or unless the examiner discovers the small tumor which is the usual cause of the condition. When the intussusception is present the roentgen picture is striking and characteristic—there is a large filling defect, the distal end of which is cup-shaped. Crossing the defect are narrow curved bands of barium, representing the mucosal folds of the sheath. When the barium enters the invaginated portion, longitudinal streaks are seen in the center of the defect.

### THE COLON

The colon varies in size and in position from hour to hour, and it also varies in different individuals. The outline is smooth and shows the usual haustral segmentations. Normally, the meal reaches the splenic flexure within twelve to eighteen hours, and the colon is entirely empty within twenty-four to seventy-two hours.

The movements of the colon are (1) haustral churning, i. e. formation and reformation of haustral contractions, (2) antiperistalsis which begins as a contraction ring at about one third of the distance between the hepatic and splenic flexures and runs slowly backward to the cecum, (3) pendulum-like movements of large masses which move to and fro through short distances and (4) rapid mass movement through a considerable portion of the colon with disappearance of haustral markings.

In outlining the colon by enema, it takes a few minutes to complete the filling of the rectum and sigmoid, after which the fluid passes readily to the cecum. As the pelvic loop of the sigmoid distends it should rise well out of the pelvis.

**Anatomical Variations**—There is wide variation in the size, shape and position of the colon, and of its various portions. There may be a complete transposition of the viscera, the ascending colon may be incompletely developed, the cecum may lie high in the region of the gall bladder, and the hepatic flexure may be seen in front of and even above the liver.

The sigmoid in addition to extreme variations in length, may have either a short or a relatively long mesentery, and, for this reason, its position in the abdomen is subject to wide variation.

**Changes in Size**—The colon may be dilated as a result of malformations obstructing tumors or an overactive sympathetic nervous system. The lumen of the transverse and descending portions is uniformly diminished in spastic constipation. In general it may



be said that the length and size of the colon is an index of the balance between the vagus and sympathetic systems. When the former prevails, the colon is short and narrow. A preponderance of the sympathetic element produces a redundant, atonic colon.

*Changes in Position*—Changes in position are not important unless they cause obstruction. A long sigmoid loop may lie almost anywhere in the abdomen, or the transverse colon may be found low in the pelvis without the patient suffering any ill effects. In the normal individual, in the upright position the flexures do not ordinarily drop below the iliac crests.

*Changes in Outline*—In the observations following a barium meal, the colon often presents irregular defects due to the presence of fecal matter. If disease of the colon is suspected, an examination by means of an opaque enema should be made. The most common defects noted in the colon are the annular, ragged, funnel-shaped deformities due to carcinoma, and the constrictions caused by localized inflammatory process. Multiple, small bud-like masses are sometimes seen along the margins of the colon, particularly in its descending portion. They represent barium filled diverticula, and a certain amount of irritability and segmentation may accompany them. It has been noted that there is a complete absence of segmentation in severe cases of colitis. Where irritative lesions are present in and about the colon the haustral markings are apt to be fine, irregular in depth and close together. General spasm is evidenced by a narrow colon, particularly in the descending portion, with broad and widely-spaced segmental markings.

*Changes in Motility*—Decreased emptying-time occurs in achylia, in conditions which produce a rigid incompetent pylorus and in colitis. Increased emptying-time, or constipation, appears in three forms: spastic, atonic, and rectal.

1 The spastic type is the result of increased vagal tone. It involves mainly the transverse and descending colon and is shown by a diminution in the size of the lumen, and changes in haustral segmentations which become fewer in number and increased in width. The delay in these cases may be extreme, barium remaining in the colon as long as a week after the meal.

2 The atonic type is characterized by a large, redundant flabby colon. The most severe forms are seen in asthenic states and in diseases of the central nervous system.

There is, of course, more or less delay in cases of obstruction due to adhesions or tumors. In acute intestinal obstruction, films of the abdomen should be obtained before the administration of barium.

These films will often reveal coils of gas-dilated intestine which by their character and position determine the site of the lesion. If the small intestine is affected the coils lie mainly transversely. Their margins present the fine markings characteristic of the small intestine. If the colon is involved the coils are larger and smoother with little segmentation. If the obstruction is low in the colon marked distention of the cecum is to be expected. The dilatation generally ends abruptly at the point of obstruction.

**Carcinoma**—The early diagnosis of carcinoma of the colon is difficult. Unless the examination is made by enema as well as by the barium meal the lesion may be overlooked.

Care should be taken in the preparation of the patient for the examination by enema. The large bowel should be cleansed of fecal matter. This is best accomplished by a cathartic followed by a cleansing enema of normal salt solution. The cathartic should be given the night before and the cleansing enema two or three hours before beginning the barium examination. An effort should be made to have it well evacuated. If there is any question of obstruction the examination by enema should precede the barium by mouth. In these cases the administration of barium by mouth may produce a complete obstruction.

The amount of the opaque enema should be sufficiently large to fill the entire bowel—about 1 to 2 quarts. The mixture should be warmed to body temperature. It should contain a sufficient amount of barium to produce a shadow of good contrast but not enough to interfere with its free passage through the rectal tube. A mixture of barium water and petrolagar of about the consistency of thin cream produces good results.

The gravity method of administering the opaque enema is the most satisfactory. The examination should begin with the patient supine upon the fluoroscopic table and the entire filling should be observed carefully, turning the patient from side to side during the progress of the enema to separate loops and bring as much of the wall into profile as possible. Films should be obtained either during the examination or after the filling is complete whichever the fluoroscopic findings suggest. The fluoroscopic examination is essential for the films alone may be misleading. The bowel may be emptied by lowering the container and permitting the mixture to flow back into it thus allowing the manner in which the colon empties to be observed on the fluoroscope or the patient may evacuate the enema after which he is fluoroscoped and films are made.

For the demonstration of polyps and small lesions it is often helpful to fill the colon with air after the barium has been evacuated

Normally the colon dilates considerably during the first part of the injection. There is a delay in the lower sigmoid at the splenic and hepatic flexures and wherever sharp angulation occurs. Delay may also be due to the presence of (1) gas (2) fecal matter or (3) obstruction to the free flow of the mixture from the container

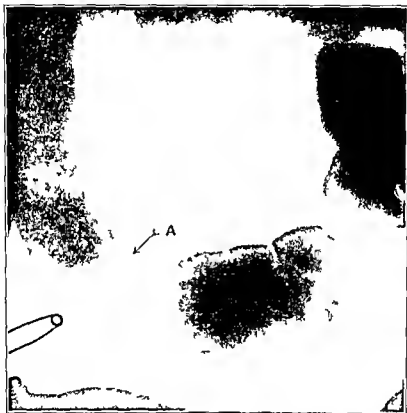


FIG. 222 — Carcinoma of the transverse colon at A. On the opposite side there is a narrowing of the gut due to spasm

When organic obstruction (either benign or malignant) is present the portion of the gut below the obstruction dilates to an abnormal size. This is particularly true of the rectum. There is a definite delay in the passage of the enema beyond the lesion. Unusual spasm may be observed in the filled portion and the patient complains of pain and difficulty in retaining the enema.

Carcinoma of the colon differs from other forms of obstruction

in the character of the shadow cast by the obstructed area also by the amount of pain and difficulty in retaining the enema which are out of proportion to the amount of obstruction. The shadow of the involved area may be 2 or 3 inches in length. The defect is irregular in outline usually annular and the relief pattern of the mucosa is replaced by an irregular mottled appearance characteristic of carcinoma elsewhere in the intestinal tract. Strictures of inflammatory origin are more sharply defined and do not present mottling. Spasm of the colon may simulate carcinoma but in spasm the deformity is not constant and there is little if any obstruction to the passage of the enema. When the lesion is in the cecum the enema may pass directly into the ileum without filling the cecum. In this case the barium mixture in the area of the cecum appears as a ragged mottled shadow.

Carcinomata of the colon which do not constrict the lumen may be overlooked unless an examination is made after evacuation when defects in the mucosal pattern may be evident. Multiple lesions are rarely due to carcinoma.

**Diverticula of the Colon**—This condition is more common than is generally supposed and is probably frequently overlooked in the routine gastro-intestinal examinations. The diverticula are generally best demonstrated by repeated examinations following the oral administration of barium although in some cases the picture after the injection of a barium enema is more characteristic.

Diverticula appear as bud like masses projecting from the lumen of the colon. They may be present in any part of the bowel but are more commonly seen in the distal portion. They frequently retain the barium mixture for days or weeks. When the colon is filled with the barium mass they may be completely obscured by its shadow. For this reason in cases where diverticula are suspected the colon should be observed after it has had sufficient time to empty (up to twenty four or forty-eight hours). The residue remaining in the diverticuli may then appear as small dense masses scattered along the course of the colon. The deformity of diverticulitis differs from that of carcinoma in that it is usually more extensive and the mucosal folds are not absent. In some cases a soft tissue mass (abscess formation) may be seen outside the bowel. The demonstration of diverticula does not rule out carcinoma although it does make it less likely. The recognition of the true condition is of considerable importance since obstruction due to diverticulitis frequently responds favorably to medical treatment while that due to carcinoma requires immediate surgical treatment.

**Chronic Ulcerative Colitis** —The forms of colitis which can be demonstrated by means of the roentgen ray are mucous colitis ulcerative colitis chronic ulcerative colitis with scarring and colitis due to specific organism amebic colitis Irritability and spasm are the earliest signs when there is excess of mucus string like shadows of barium may be seen adhering to the wall of the colon



FIG. 223 —Distertcula of the colon demonstrated by a barium enema. Note the budlike projections as indicated by the arrows

In the ulcerative forms the process may be localized usually in the distal portion or it may involve the entire colon there is irritability and spasm The haustral markings are absent and the normal mucosal pattern is lost at times fine irregularities in the margin of the barium shadow due to ulcerations may be seen and polyp like formation may appear

In the chronic form after scar tissue has developed the colon may appear as a rigid tube with irregular, sharply defined margins the diameter of which varies considerably in different parts but on the whole is less than that of the normal colon

In amebic dysentery the process is usually localized to one or more areas in which there is narrowing loss of mucosal markings and



FIG 294 —Ulcerative colitis

sometimes obstruction Single lesions may be mistaken for carcinoma The diagnosis is made by the discovery of the amebæ in the stools

Polypi may be found in any part of the colon but are more common in the descending colon or sigmoid They appear as rounded transparent areas in the barium or as lobulated cauliflower like

impressions. Most polypi arise from a definite pedicle which may be short and broad or long and narrow, at times reaching a length of 2 or more inches. The pedicle is seen as a band of the same density as the polyp connecting it with the wall of the colon, when the pedicle is long the polyp may move along the colon for a considerable distance sometimes dragging a portion of the wall with it and causing an intussusception. The demonstration of a pedicle differentiates polypi from other tumors and from foreign material in the colon and a careful search for them should always be made. They are best demonstrated by inflating the colon with air after a barium enema has been evacuated but are usually readily seen in the incompletely emptied colon. They are frequently multiple.

A diffuse polyposis of the colon is sometimes seen. The barium shadow is coarsely mottled throughout the greater portion of the colon producing a characteristic picture. The condition is associated with recurring attacks of diarrhea and hemorrhage.

**Volvulus of the Sigmoid**—A long sigmoid may rotate upon its mesentery sufficiently to cause a complete obstruction of a localized loop which in the early stages is greatly distended with gas, later fluid levels appear in the distended loop and the colon proximal to the obstruction is dilated. The small bowel appears normal unless peritonitis develops at this stage a definite diagnosis is usually impossible. One can only say that the large bowel is obstructing. In the early stages the location and shape of the dilated loop should make one suspect the true condition. Volvulus may occur in other parts of the gastro intestinal tract but is extremely rare outside the sigmoid.

### THE RECTUM

The rectum appears as a smooth S-shaped shadow occupying a considerable portion of the pelvis. Defects in outline when due to carcinoma present the ragged annular deformity characteristic of the disease. Ulceration due to lues granuloma inguinale or tuberculosis may produce more or less infiltration of the wall in which case the wall becomes rigid, and the diameter of the intestine is diminished rather uniformly throughout the area of the lesion. Pressure from inflammatory masses or tumor in the pelvis may either deform or displace the rectal shadow.

### THE LIVER

The liver is seen as a triangular mass filling the right upper quadrant. Normally it is of a homogeneous density except when obscured by intestinal shadows. The hepatic flexure in some instances

appears to lie upon the upper surface of the liver and may be partially filled with gas. Gross changes in size or shape are readily seen but the normal liver varies considerably in size and shape and to this must be added the changes due to magnification and distortion of its shadow. The interpretation of the roentgen appearance should therefore be guarded. A marked increase in size without change in shape is seen in heart failure, the diffuse infiltration of metastatic tumors, fatty degeneration and in infections. It is decreased in size in cirrhosis and acute yellow atrophy. Changes in shape may be due to anatomical variations, the most common of which is the so-called "corset lobe" seen as an oval mass extending downward from the lower margin of the liver at its outer border or to tumors seen as single or multiple smooth rounded masses projecting from the liver surface. When the tumor is of inflammatory origin its outline is less distinct. If an abscess containing gas is present it can be demonstrated on films taken in the upright position as a bright area below which there is a fluid level. The walls of cysts may contain calcium plaques which are readily seen. The presence or absence of pulsation or fixation can be demonstrated on the fluoroscopic screen.

### THE SPLEEN

The spleen is fairly well seen when in contact with the gas-filled stomach and intestine. In cases where its outline is not clear inflation of the stomach and colon with air will demonstrate its size and shape. Enlargements are usually quite evident and they carry the splenic flexure of the colon downward and inward. Small calcified spots scattered through the substance of the spleen are occasionally seen. These are due to healed foci of tuberculosis or to calcified thrombi.

The liver, spleen and the reticulo-endothelial system may be well outlined by the intravenous injection of colloidal thorium but this procedure carries the possibility of a future aplastic anemia due to the radio-activity of the thorium.

### THE GALL-BLADDER

Gall stones may be visualized if they contain a sufficient amount of calcium salts which, unfortunately, is true in only a small percentage of the cases. They appear as single or multiple shadows which may be either the typical faint ring, a dense homogeneous mass or a mottled area of density due to many small stones packed together.



The diagnosis of gall bladder disease has been revolutionized by the Graham Cole method of visualization. The iodized dye is given intravenously as recommended by the originator or introrally in capsules or emulsion. The results seem equally satisfactory. An important point with either method is to make certain that the patient abstains from food which will empty the gall bladder during the interval between the taking of the dye and the first examination. When the dye is given intravenously the normal gall bladder is



FIG. 225 — Normal gall bladder made visible by the ingestion of tetraiodophenolphthalein

readily visible in six hours. When the oral method is used from fifteen to eighteen hours is the rule. The usual procedure is to give the dye orally after dinner and take films the following morning at nine and eleven, the patient receiving no breakfast. He is then instructed to eat a lunch containing fat or egg yolk, and a third set of films is made at 1 P.M. In this way two observations of the filled gall bladder and one partially emptied are available, giving sufficient information upon which to base an opinion. Single films

following the dye are not enough. If the gall bladder is not visualized a second dose of dye is given the following night and further films secured the next day. If no shadow is obtained after two such examinations one may be reasonably sure that the gall bladder is diseased, the cystic duct occluded, the liver seriously damaged, or that the dye is not being absorbed from the gastro-intestinal tract.

The fact that a gall bladder shadow is obtained does not exclude the presence of cholecystitis. Between 10 and 20 per cent of well



FIG. 276. Typical opaque gallstones.

visualized gall bladders may be infected, but usually the disease is not of sufficient degree to warrant operative interference. The presence of stones in the gall bladder does not prevent a normal filling; in these cases the stones may appear as rounded shadows of diminished density, or they may be hidden completely by the shadow of the dye. For this reason it is always advisable to take films before the dye.

The normal gall bladder may be located anywhere from the costal margin to the top of the sacrum. It may overlie the lumbar spine

or be concealed by dye contained in the ascending colon. Repeated films from various angles may be necessary for its visualization. It varies widely in size and shape and may be distorted by pressure from adjacent organs. While anatomical variations are not uncommon they are usually of no clinical importance. Variations in the density of the shadow may be due to impaired function but

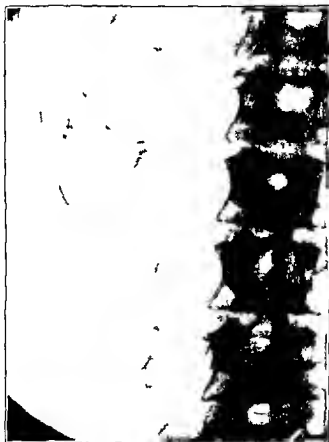


Fig. 77 — Non-opaque gal. stones made visible by the ingestion of tetraiodophenolphthalein

more often they are the result of faulty technic and should be given very little weight in the final diagnosis. Since a well filled gall bladder may contain non opaque as well as opaque stones it is advisable to take films in the upright as well as the prone position. In films taken in this position non opaque stones appear as bands of diminished density crossing the shadow of the gall bladder



FIG 228 —Small non-opaque stones in the neck of the gall bladder and strictly seen in this illustration



FIG 229 —Same case taken in the upright position. The stones are strictly seen as a narrow band of diminished density crossing the dye-filled gall bladder

at varying distances below the surface of the dye. When a non opaque stone is situated in the common duct it cannot be visualized by the usual method since it prevents filling of the gall bladder. Stones in this position can be visualized by injecting an opaque substance into the ducts and taking films at the time of operation. The stones are then seen as dark areas surrounded by the dense media. These shadows are usually quite characteristic but may be closely simulated by air bubbles.

The biliary and intestinal tracts may be connected by a fistulous opening permitting air or opaque substances from the gastro intestinal tract to enter the gall bladder and biliary ducts. When this occurs they become visible on the roentgen ray film as shadows of diminished or increased density which have the characteristic shape of the organs involved.

The diseased gall bladder usually fails to fill or it is unable to concentrate the dye sufficiently to cast a distinct shadow. Non opaque shadows are invisible in such a gall bladder and the diagnosis of disease is made on negative evidence. It is therefore of the greatest importance that the patient adhere strictly to the instructions given and that the technic of the examination is of high quality. All questionable results should be discarded or confirmed. Small benign tumors within the gall bladder may be mistaken for stones. They are best seen on the films taken after the fat meal. Papillomata produce small rounded defects in the shadow less than 5 mm. in diameter usually found along the lateral wall. When multiple they are well separated and never grouped together. Adenomata are larger (8 mm. or more in diameter) and they occur at the fundus. Defects due to these growths are unchanged in position throughout the examination.

**Pneumoperitoneum**—Inflation of the peritoneal cavity with air or gas is a spectacular way of demonstrating the abdominal viscera and in selected cases this method has a definite place in roentgenology. The liver, spleen, kidneys and frequently the pelvic viscera are brought out with startling clarity. It is particularly useful for the demonstration of adhesions to the abdominal wall, the relation of tumor masses to the abdominal viscera and the visualization of the subdiaphragmatic space.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- AKERLUND, A. Roentgen Diagnosis of Ulcus Duodeni With Respect to Local Direct Roentgen Symptoms. *Acta radiol.* 2:14, 1923.  
 ———. Diverticulum of Stomach. *Acta radiol.* 2:476, 1923.  
 ———. Hernia Diaphragmatica Hætus Oesophage vom anatomischen und roentgenologischen Gesichtspunkt. *Acta radiol.* 6:3, 1925.

- BAASTRUP C. *Studies of Inner Surface of Stomach* Acta radiol 3 180 1924
- BADE H. Contribution to the Roentgen Diagnosis of Polypous Tumors of the Esophagus Röntgenpraxis 11 174 1939
- BEUTEL A. Roentgen Observations in Recent Corrosion of Esophagus Fortschr a d Geb d Röntgenstrahlen 58 223 1938
- BRAMS and MEYER. Gastric Syphilis Surg Gynec and Obst 37 127 1923
- BUEKEMANN W H. A Clinical and Pathological Study of the Carcinomatous Gastric Ulcer With Particular Grading of Malignancy West Jour Surg Obst and Gynec Monograph from November 1930 to December 1931
- CAMP J L. Jejunal and Gastrojejunal Ulcers and Their Associated Roentgenologic Signs With Special Reference to the Niche Jour Am Med Assn 91 1436 (Nov 10) 1928
- CASE J T. Roentgenology of Pancreatic Disease Am Jour Roentgenol 44 485 1940
- CLAESSENS. Roentgen Diagnosis of Echinococic Tumors Study Acta radiol Suppl 6 1 1928
- CRANE A W. Ulcer and Carcinoma of Duodenum Below the Bulb Am Jour Roentgenol 9 102 1922
- CRONH GINZBURG and OPPENHEIMER. Regional Ileitis Jour Am Med Assn 99 1323 1932
- CRONH and ROSENAK. A Combined Form of Ileitis and Colitis Jour Am Med Assn 106 1 1936
- EMERY E S. Diverticula of Stomach Am Jour Roentgenol 11 354 1924
- EOSTERMAN and SENTRY. Benign Tumors of Stomach Surg Gynec and Obst 34 5 1922
- FORSSELL G. Mechanism of Movement of Mucous Membrane of Digestive Tract Am Jour Roentgenol 10 87 1923
- FOWLER W F. Benign Gastric Ulcer in Syphilis Surg Gynec and Obst 32 419 1921
- GOLDEN R. Observations on Small Intestinal Physiology in the Presence of Calcified Mesenteric Lymph Nodes Am Jour Roentgenol 35 316 1936
- GOLDFARB and STEINMAN. Chronic Hyperplastic Tuberculosis of Colon Am Jour Roentgenol 25 324 1931
- GRAHAM and COLE. Roentgenologic Examination of Gall Bladder. New Method of Utilizing Intravenous Injection of Tetrabromphenolphthalein Jour Am Med Assn 82 613 1924
- HOLMES and HAMPTON. Incidence of Carcinoma in Certain Chronic Ulcerating Lesions of the Stomach Jour Am Med Assn 99 906 1932
- . The Importance of Location in the Differential Diagnosis of Benign and Malignant Gastric Ulcerations New England Jour Med 208 971 1933
- HOLMES and SCHATZKI. Examination of the Mucosal Relief as a Diagnostic Aid in Diseases of the Gastro-intestinal Tract Am Jour Roentgenol 34 145 1936
- HOLSTI O. On Condition of Intramural Ganglioma in Stomach in Cases of Gastritis Acta med Scandinav 76 343 1931
- HÖYER A. Roentgen Diagnosis of Intestinal Obstruction Acta radiol 19 409 1938
- HUBENY M J. Extra alimentary Causes of Alimentary Filling Defects Radiology 33 1 1939
- KIRKLIN B R. Cholecystographic Diagnosis of Papillomas of Gall Bladder Am Jour Roentgenol 25 46 1934
- . Roentgen Aspects of Chronic Gastritis Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic 14 59 1939
- . Roentgen Diagnosis of Cancer of the Cardia Am Jour Roentgenol 41 873 1939
- KRETCHMAR A H. Post-operative Visualization of Biliary System With Radiopaque Oils Am Jour Surg 21 383 1933
- KUHLMAN F. Intestinal Findings in Native Sprue Fortschr a d Geb d Röntgenstrahlen 59 416 1939
- LALRELL H. Some Cases of Volvulus Acta radiol 3 213 1924
- LEVY and HART. Incidence of Cerebral and Pulmonary Tuberculosis Am Jour Med Sci 164 115 1927
- LEWALD L. Leather bottle Stomach (Linitis Plastica) Am Jour Roentgenol 8 163 1921

- LEWALD Disphragmatic Hernia *Am Jour Roentgenol* 20 423 1928
- MACKIE and POUND Changes in Gastro-intestinal Tract in Deficiency States *Jour Am Med Assn* 104 613 1935
- MILLS R W The Relation of Bodily Habitus to Visceral Form Position Tonus and Motility *Am Jour Roentgenol* 4 155 1917
- MOORE A B *Benign Tumors of the Stomach Am Jour Roentgenol* 11 61 1924
- NATHANSON L Shadow of Cardiac End of Stomach Simulating Soft Tissue Tumor-faction in Supine Post on Radiology 32 473 1939
- PENDERGRASS and ARBOTT Intubation Studies of the Human Small Intestine V The Motor Effects of Single Clinical Doses of Morphine Sulphate in Normal Subjects *Am Jour Roentgenol* 35 289 1936
- PFÄHLER Meckel's Diverticulum *Surg Gynec and Obst* 59 929 1934
- RAVDIN PENDERGRASS, JOHNSTON and HOPES Effect of Foodstuffs on Emptying of Normal and Operated Stomach and Small Intestinal Pattern *Am Jour Roentgenol* 35 306 1936
- RENDICH R F Roentgenographic Study of Gastric Mucosa *Am Jour Roentgenol* 10 526 1923
- ROBINS and HERMANSON Cholangiography Modified Technique for X ray Visualization of Bile Ducts During Operation *Surg Gynec and Obst* 62 684 1936
- SCHRAZKI R Reliefstudien an der Normalen und Krankhaft Versänderten Speiserohre *Acta radiol Suppl* 18 1933
- Roentgenological Appearance of Intussuscepted Tumors of the Colon With and Without Barium Examination *Am Jour Roentgenol* 41 549 1939
- SNELL and CAMP Steatorrhea *Arch Int Med* vol 53 p 615
- SPROULL J A Discussion of the Occurrence of Benign Ulcer on the Greater Curvature *Am Jour Roentgenol* 25 464 1931
- STEIN and STEWART Pneumoperitoneal Roentgen ray Diagnosis *Troy N Y The Southworth Company* 1921
- STEWART and ILLICK Sources of Error in Oral Cholecystography With Suggested Methods of Correction *Radiology* 23 663 1934
- SUSSMAN M L Roentgenologic Aspect of Subacute and Chronic Intestinal Intussusception *Am Jour Roentgenol* 27 373 1932
- TURNER G G Nonmalignant Stenosis of the Esophagus *Brit J Surg* 26 565 1939
- VOGT E Congenital Esophageal Atresia *Am Jour Roentgenol* 22 463 1929
- WENKE H M Roentgenologic Demonstration of Polypoid Lesions and Polyposis of Large Intestine *Am Jour Roentgenol* 25 377 1931
- WILLIAMS C Syphilis of Gastro-intestinal Tract *Am Jour Surg* 24 838 1934
- WILLIAMS F W Roentgen rays in Medicine and Surgery *New York* 1903

## CHAPTER V

### THE GENITO-URINARY TRACT

**Preparation of the Patient**—The preliminary preparation of the patient is a matter of opinion. If it is thought advisable a vegetable cathartic or oil may be recommended. Mineral salts and enemata should always be avoided, the former because they tend to fill the intestine with fluid, the latter because air generally accompanies their introduction and they are seldom entirely expelled. Fluid or air in the intestine may entirely obscure the kidneys and produce a confusing shadow. Good films are usually obtained with no preparation.

**Technic**—The examination should include both kidneys, the courses of the ureters and the bladder. Doubtful shadows and most positive findings should be checked with a second examination at a later date. This work requires films of the best technical quality. Roentgenograms which show evidence of motion, due to respiration or other causes should be rejected. Films of the bladder area should be obtained in both anteroposterior and postero-anterior positions. The ideal kidney film should be of moderate density, thin rather than overexposed and should show clearly the last two ribs, the transverse processes of the vertebrae and the margins of the psoas muscles.

#### THE KIDNEYS

The normal kidney shadow is of the familiar form in length approximately equal to three vertebral bodies—the twelfth thoracic and first and second lumbar—and of smooth regular contour. The right kidney lies 1 to 2 cm. lower than the left and is seen less frequently. Visibility depends upon the amount of fat about the organ and the accuracy of the technic.

The kidneys are somewhat movable in the normal individual dropping 1 to 3 cm. in the change from the supine to the standing position. In young children they are lower than in adults. They lie close to the margin of the psoas muscle and are crossed by the shadows of the last two ribs.

*Changes in size of the kidneys are not diagnostic.* The shadow may be distorted or enlarged by the size of the patient and the position of the tube, or one of the kidneys may be hypertrophied.



as a result of disease in its fellow. On the other hand, the shadow may be of normal size although the kidney may be damaged. Very small, slightly lobulated kidneys are sometimes seen in chronic nephritis.

*Changes in shape* are due to tumors, cysts, infections, anatomical variations and abnormal position.

*Changes in position* may be temporary or constant. The kidney may rotate on any one of its axes, or it may be displaced downward away from or toward the median line. It is rarely, if ever, displaced upward. One or both kidneys may be affected. Down-



FIG. 230.—Large branching calculi in both kidneys

ward displacement is the most common and occurs in ptosis, in tumor arising from the upper pole of the kidney and occasionally in other retroperitoneal tumors. An abscess behind the psoas muscle, or a tumor arising in this region, may displace the kidney away from the spine. In congenital malposition of the kidneys, they may be found in the pelvis or overlying the vertebrae.

*Changes in density* are extremely unreliable in diagnosis. While it is true in rare cases that tuberculosis of the kidney may be suspected because of the presence of a mottled shadow of increased density, in general mottling is due to overlying intestinal shadows.

The principal value of the plain roentgen ray examination lies in the detection of calculi. Under the most favorable conditions,

80 per cent of all kidney and ureteral (not bladder) stones will show. Their visibility depends upon (1) the technic (2) the preparation and size of patient and (3) the composition and size of the stone. The first two factors may be controlled to some extent by repeated examinations. In regard to the third factor—the composition and size of the stone—the order of visibility is as follows: urates and



FIG. 231 — Roentgenogram showing multiple calculi in the kidney.

xanthin invisible; cystine usually visible under favorable conditions; calcium phosphate, carbonate and oxalate always evident on good films. Stones which lie in large, inflamed kidneys may be so obscured by the general density surrounding them that they are not visible. Small stones are frequently arrested in the lower end of the ureter where it turns to enter the bladder. In this position they are easily overlooked unless a knowledge of the clinical findings

has already directed the examiner's attention to this area. The shadow of a stone may overlap a rib, the transverse process of a vertebra or the sacrum and may be overlooked. Sometimes a stone previously invisible will receive a coating of opaque mixture during pyelography and become visible. Stones generally occur in the region of the pelvis and lower calices. They may be round although they are often irregular and occasionally assume the form of a cast of the pelvis in which they are located.

A single shadow may represent multiple stones. Discrete shadows scattered throughout the periphery of the kidney shadow suggest a marked degree of hydronephrosis with stones or an old tuberculosis of the kidney. With large branching calculi there is generally considerable kidney damage.

When multiple stone formation is encountered in the kidneys parathyroid adenoma may be suspected and the skeleton should be investigated for evidence of disturbance of calcium metabolism. Fixation of a patient in the supine position may cause a rapid disappearance of calcium from the bones and the appearance of stones in the kidney.

*Shadows which may be confused with calculi are*

1 Those due to material in the bowel such as fecal masses, fruit pits, enteroliths, opaque salts, bismuth and barium (particularly residues in diverticula of the colon), Bland's pills and salol capsules.

2 The appendix often lies in close relation to the right ureter and foreign bodies or enteroliths within it may be mistaken for ureteral calculi.

3 The shadows of gall stones can generally be differentiated from those of renal calculi (a) by their structure and (b) by their shifting position with reference to the kidney area as shown in films obtained in the anteroposterior and posteroanterior and lateral positions.

4 Calcified glands produce a shadow having a characteristic spongy appearance. They are seen along the course of the mesentery and in the region of the sacroiliac joints. They may be identified by their location which is roughly in a line extending from the left kidney downward across the abdomen to the right iliac fossa. They may also be identified by the fact that they frequently change position in relation to the other structures of the abdomen.

5 Tuberculous foci in the kidney may calcify and cast shadows which resemble those of renal calculi.

6 Calcification of tumor masses in the pancreas or in the region of the kidney may be a rare cause of confusion.

7 The tip of the transverse process of a vertebra may be of such greater density than the body as to suggest a stone

8 Small areas of density in the spleen may overlie the upper portion of the kidney

9 Calcification in a blood-clot or surrounding a foreign body may simulate the appearance of a renal calculus

10 Mention must also be made of the shadows cast by fibromata on the skin scars and even dressings which may be recorded on the film as areas of increased density

11 Artefacts in films due to thin spots in the emulsion or small areas which are unequally developed may be sources of confusion

In searching for small stones or fragments of stones in a kidney which has been operatively exposed it is possible to take films directly through the mobilized kidney when it can be freed sufficiently from the surrounding tissues

Retrograde Pyelography is not a procedure to be undertaken lightly. Reactions cannot be entirely avoided although a careful technique will do much toward preventing them. The most important single precaution to be observed is to permit the solution to flow in slowly under a slight gravity pressure and to stop as soon as the patient complains of pain in the kidney. The fluid level in the container from which the solution flows is a safe guide. As the pelvis becomes filled this level becomes stationary.

The outline of the kidney pelvis as obtained by this method varies greatly. The normal pelvis is somewhat hilly shaped with the ureter corresponding to the stem. The pelvis presents a more or less rounded border with which the ureter blends on its inner margin. Arising from the outer margin of the pelvis there is a variable number of processes projecting into the kidney substance the major calices from the tips of which arise further small projections the minor calices. There is great variability in the shape and size of the kidney pelvis. One may see a small globular pelvis with short calices or a large extensively branched pelvis with the tips of the calices well out in the kidney substance.

Incomplete filling of the pelvis may be the result of spasm a common cause of which is too rapid distention with the opaque medium. Pressure from enlarged adjacent organs and extrarenal tumors may also prevent complete filling. The film may show no solution in the kidney a small irregular hazy shadow or what appears to be a markedly deformed pelvis. Reexamination with a more gentle technique will demonstrate whether one is dealing with spasm or an organic lesion.

The mobility of the kidney may be determined by an examination following pyelography in both the supine and the erect positions. This examination is also useful for the recognition of ureteral kinks.

**Intravenous Pyelography** permits visualization of the kidney pelvis, ureters and bladder. It is a simple procedure which can be done in any roentgen ray laboratory, and furnishes in many cases all the information necessary in regard to the conditions present.

Contraindications are severe liver disease or iodine sensitivity on the part of the patient.



Fig. 232.—Injected kidney pelvis showing an anatomical variation.

Films are made five, fifteen and thirty minutes after the intravenous injection and often an hour or more later according to the rate of excretion.

The visualization of the pelvis and ureters is often equal to that obtained by retrograde pyelography. A valuable part of this method of examination is the demonstration of kidney function. The functional capacity of each kidney can be estimated from the rate of excretion and the density of the pelvic shadows. Excretion may be suppressed in the kidney above a ureteral stone or following trauma. A stone which is not visible on the plain films may be suspected from the suppression of excretion in the kidney above it. (Fig. 233.)

Excretion may be delayed in both kidneys or there may be complete absence on one side only. Such a finding should be checked by the retrograde method. Intravenous pyelography is an ideal method for the examination of children.

The method may fail to reveal the earliest evidence of tuberculosis or malignant disease as the deformities they produce are not so obvious as with retrograde pyelography. The best visualization occurs where the kidney substance is actively secreting and in cases of chronic obstruction where the dye is prevented from leaving the kidney.

Anomalies particularly the presence of multiple pelvis and ureters are best demonstrated by this method as well as displace-

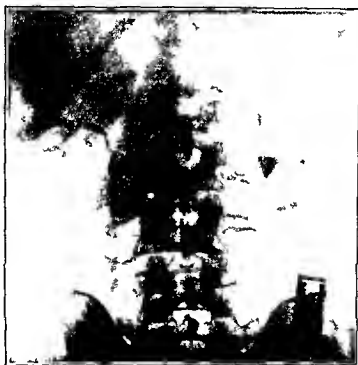


FIG. 233.—Intra-venous pyelogram showing no excretion from the left kidney due to the recent impact on of a triangular stone in the upper ureter.

ments or aberrant vessels and it helps to localize and identify questionable tumor masses in the upper abdomen.

Variations in development are relatively common in the genito-urinary tract. The kidney pelvis may be small, infantile, branched or divided. The kidneys may be rotated, displaced, fused across the spine or one may be absent. A double pelvis will have double ureters which may fuse at any point in their course or continue into the bladder as separate structures. A double pelvis should always be suspected when retrograde pyelography shows only a

small pelvis located toward either end of a kidney shadow. They are less apt to be overlooked after intravenous pyelography.

Horse-shoe kidney occurs from a partial or complete fusion of the kidneys across the spine. The lower poles of the pelves and the ureters are displaced toward each other and occasionally an extra pelvis may be present in the central portion.



Fig. 234—Hydronephrosis demonstrated by injection with opaque solution.

**Hydronephrosis.**—Hydronephrosis produces every degree of change, from blunting of the minor calices to the formation of a large sac. These changes depend upon the site of the obstruction and the length of its duration. With obstruction near the kidney, the characteristic early change is blunting of the minor calices. With obstruction near the bladder, on the other hand, dilatation of the pelvis and a certain amount of rounding of its outline are the characteristic findings. In the later stages of the process, both major and minor calices may disappear. The opaque solution col-

lects in one large pool in the sac which is all that remains of the kidney. At times this sac may have several pockets each one of which contains a pool of the solution. This condition may not be obvious in the routine supine position but with the patient erect each pocket presents a fluid level.

A moderate degree of hydronephrosis is often seen during the course of pregnancy. It disappears soon after delivery.



Fig. 23a.—Infection of the lower calyx of the kidney.

The films may give an indication of the cause of the obstruction such as stone in the ureter, kinks or dilatations. It is possible to estimate roughly the amount of kidney damage from the amount of solution the pelvis will hold. Anything under 20 cc. may be considered normal.

**Pyonephrosis**—In inflammatory conditions the principal change is in the calices. They are likely to show irregular moth-eaten edges and an increase in length and width. In the later stages they may show rounded dilatations at their extremities. The form of the pelvis varies according to the amount of destruction of the kidney.



substance and the degree of distention of the pelvis. Ordinarily the pelvis is contracted rather than dilated.

**Tuberculosis**—Tuberculosis begins as small abscesses in the kidney substance which may remain discrete or unite and connect with the pelvis. The roentgen findings depend upon the stage of the process. Plain films in long standing cases may show a finely spotted or rose petal calcification in the kidney substance. Pyelography in early cases will show nothing or perhaps a slight irregularity of one calix or a small abscess cavity connecting with it. As the process ad-

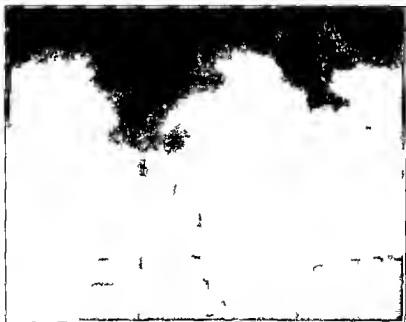


FIG. 236.—Pyonephrosis. The kidney pelvis is extensively infected.

vances more deformity occurs in the pelvis until in the late stages it takes the form of an irregular mass surrounded by multiple abscesses. The ureter is involved in the more advanced cases. An early sign is a stiffening of the lower portion and a straightening out of the curve above the bladder so that the affected side moves near the mid line. Later the ureter becomes tortuous, irregular in outline and may show strictures.

**Tumors**—The benign tumors of the kidney are cysts and adenomata. The latter may occur anywhere in the kidney substance or within the kidney pelvis.

The malignant lesions are: (1) adenocarcinoma of the kidney substance, (2) papillary epithelioma of the pelvis, (3) hypernephroma (from a true adrenal rest); (4) embryonal or teratoid tumors of various types. Perhaps the most interesting of these is the Wilm's tumor, an *embryonal mixed tumor*, usually a myxosarcoma which is quite sensitive to irradiation.

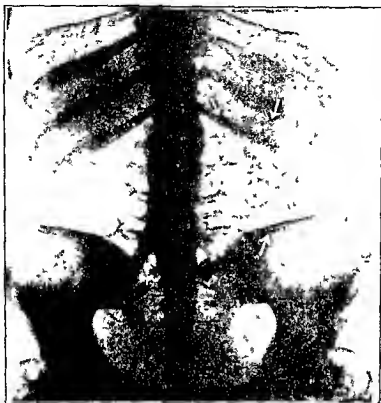


FIG. 237 --Tuberculosis of the kidney. Note the irregular areas of calcification scattered through the kidney substance.

The kidney may be deformed or invaded by tumors arising in adjacent organs, such as the adrenals and retroperitoneal glands. The deformity produced by a kidney tumor depends upon the size and location of the growth. The characteristic picture is an obliteration of a portion of the pelvis with its corresponding calices. The kidney shadow may show a localized enlargement or a lobulated appearance. Tumors or cysts in the kidney substance may be overlooked until they reach a size sufficient to deform one or more calices. In the early stages, carcinomata usually manifest themselves by a

deformity of a single calix. When a large part of the kidney is involved, the pelvis may be reduced to a small mass from which strands of opaque material extend outward into an enlarged kidney area. This latter type of growth must not be confused with polycystic kidney.

The epitheliomas of the pelvis are usually warty outgrowths arising from the pelvic mucosa. They produce a deformity in the pyelo-



FIG. 238.—Early adenocarcinoma 1 cm. in diameter involving the lower calix.

gram which has the size and shape of the tumor mass, they are usually not visible in plain films but in some cases a deposit of calcium salts appears upon the surface of the tumor and is seen in the roentgenograms as multiple dense shadows resembling stones. The kidney pelvis may, or may not, be dilated.

Blood clots in the pelvis of the kidney may deform the shadow in such a way as to suggest a tumor. Pressure upon the kidney from enlarged adjacent organs, or extrinsic tumors, may prevent

complete filling of the pelvis and this appearance may simulate that of tumor

Adrenal tumors, if they are sufficiently large cause a flattening or deformity of the upper calices. Small tumors of the adrenal cannot be demonstrated on routine films but the Carelli method of injecting 200 cc. of air into the kidney bed brings the entire kidney and adrenal into striking relief and will visualize small masses which otherwise would be overlooked

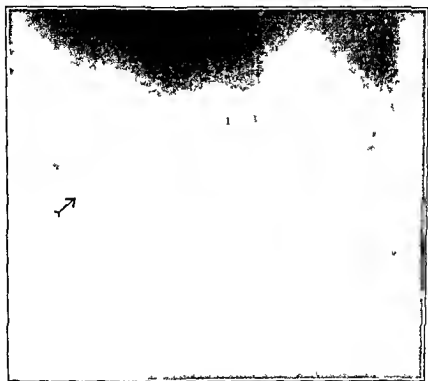


FIG. 239.—Roentgenogram showing deformity of the kidney pelvis due to a large hypernephroma

Neuroblastoma occurring in or about the adrenal in children causes characteristic lesions in the skull pelvis and long bones

**Polycystic Kidney**—Cysts may simulate tumor in appearance due to pressure upon the calices and pelvis. In polycystic disease the calices are converted into long finger like processes which extend outward from the pelvis and the pelvis may be encroached upon to a certain extent. Usually the rounded impressions of the cysts can be seen overlying the calices and pelvis. The process is almost invariably bilateral

Single cysts in the kidney substance may give no evidence of their presence when they are small. As they enlarge they produce a local rounded enlargement of the kidney shadow with perhaps a slight compression of the adjacent calices. They may attain considerable size without much deformity of the pelvis. They are best seen when they occur at the lower pole. When they occur within the pelvis they cause round smooth defects (Fig. 241).

**Perinephric Abscess** —The roentgen findings in this disease depend upon the size and position of the abscess and upon the direction in



Fig. 240 —Polycystic kidneys

which it spreads. Usually the outline of the affected kidney is lost and when the spread of the infection is downward the outline of the psoas muscle on the same side is also lost. Not infrequently there is a curvature of the lumbar spine, the concavity being toward the lesion. When the spread is upward the diaphragm is involved, respiratory movements are absent or limited and the position of the diaphragm is higher than normal.

Traumatic lesions of the kidney are of more frequent occurrence than in the past, probably due to the increasing use of the automobile. The roentgen examination may be of considerable help in

arriving at a correct diagnosis in the subacute and chronic stages of the lesion it is of less value at the time of the injury. The roentgen findings will vary with the type and extent of the injury. The plain film may show loss of kidney outline on the affected side or a displaced kidney. When a contrast substance is used a mass or blood clot in the kidney pelvis may be demonstrated or the opaque substance may be seen to have passed into the kidney substance at



FIG. 941.—A cyst of the kidney pelvis. Note the rounded shadow of diminished density within the kidney pelvis.

times even outside the kidney. In the acute stage the intravenous examination will show absence of function on the injured side.

### THE URETERS

The course and condition of the ureters can be demonstrated either by intravenous or retrograde pyelography.

Intravenous pyelography has the following advantages: (1) the ureter lies in its true course and does not conform to that of the rather rigid catheter, so that changes in diameter and irregularities of outline are clearly demonstrated, and (2) apparent kinking due to pressure from the tip of the catheter does not occur, whereas true kinks are easily recognized.

The course of the ureter is downward across the transverse process of the lumbar vertebra and sacro iliac joint to the pelvis. It then curves inward and forward in the direction of the bladder. There are four points of narrowing where stones tend to lodge (1) the uretero-pelvic junction (2) where the ureter crosses the iliac vessels (3) near the junction of the ureter with the bladder and (4) the papilla within the bladder. Stones are found most commonly at the uretero pelvic junction and just outside the bladder. They are easily overlooked if lodged near the iliac vessels.

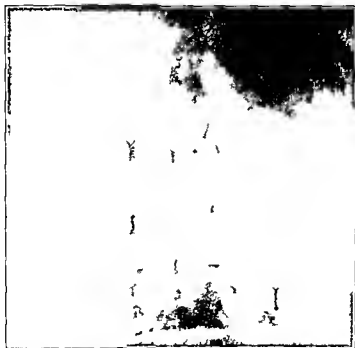


FIG. 242 —A calcified mesenteric gland suggesting a stone in the ureter

because their shadows are superimposed upon that of the sacrum. They may be projected free of the sacrum by a change in the position of the tube.

Anatomical variations occur the most common of which is multiple ureters. The ureter may arise from the posterior or lateral borders of the kidney. The lateral position is common in horse shoe kidney. A posterior attachment is due to a congenital failure of rotation. Irregularities in outline are generally the result of infection. Tuberculosis is perhaps the most common cause and first

appears in the lower portion of the ureter which is stiffened and straightened. Dilatation is generally due to obstruction within the lumen of the ureter but may be the result of extrinsic pressure from pelvic tumors or adhesions. It also occurs in pregnancy. Extreme dilatation sometimes occurs in advanced stages of carcinoma of the uterus and occasionally in pelvic infections. Diverticula may occur in the lower portion of the ureter and may contain stones.



FIG. 243.—Large calculus in dilated ureter. The dilated ureter is made visible by the injection of opaque solution.

The shadow of a *ureteral calculus* is oval or elongated and somewhat hazy in outline and density. Its long axis lies in the direction of the course of the ureter. Shadows which may be confused with ureteral calculi (in addition to those already enumerated) are hypertrophic changes in the vertebrae and pelvic bones, arteriosclerosis of the pelvic arteries, calcified fibroids, calcified ovaries, dermoid cysts and phleboliths.

Phleboliths produce small, circular, sharply outlined shadows, generally multiple, occurring in the pelvis in the region of the internal



tuberosities They are the result of calcification in thrombi occurring on the distal side of the valves in the plexus of veins in the pelvic cellular tissue They are common findings, and are frequently mistaken for ureteral calculi The distinguishing characteristics of a calculus are (1) it is not sharply outlined, (2) it is more likely to be oval than round, and (3) it lies in the course of the ureter above and internal to the area where phleboliths commonly lie Furthermore, phleboliths seldom occur singly

If there is any doubt in the mind of the examiner, the patient should be examined with an opaque catheter in the ureter, or an intravenous pyelogram made Oblique films may then be obtained with the patient rotated so that the opposite hip is raised off the table These will determine the presence or absence of obstruction, as well as the relation of the suspected shadow to the ureter

Kinks in the ureters do occur and are usually due to aberrant vessels below the kidney pelvis However, not every constriction in the ureter is due to kinking Serial films show that there are definite peristaltic waves in the ureter and that apparent kinks seen on one film will disappear a few moments later There is often an apparent kink in the ureter an inch or so below the pelvis when the patient takes a deep breath The diagnosis of kinking should not be made when the ureter is deformed by the upper end of a rigid catheter

Ureterocele is a cyst like dilatation of the lower end of the ureter which protrudes into the urinary bladder, and varies considerably in size They may fill a considerable part of the bladder they are best demonstrated by filling the bladder with air or an opaque substance The cyst will then appear as a smooth rounded mass arising from the bladder wall

Small cysts of the mucous membrane of the urinary tract may occur, they are usually multiple and when they involve the ureter present a striking appearance in the roentgenogram The injected ureter appears to be filled with small air bubbles

### THE BLADDER

The outline of the partially filled bladder can be made out occasionally in a pelvic roentgenogram It can be readily visualized by filling it with air or opaque solution Stones in the bladder are occasionally overlooked because a large percentage of them are urates Important characteristics of bladder stones are (1) they are of fairly large size (2) they are oval but sometimes laminated and (3) they lie with their long axes transversely in the pelvis and their position changes with change in position of the patient



FIG 244 —Roentgenogram showing a large calculus in the bladder



FIG 245 —Diverticulum of the bladder demonstrated by opaque solution

The bladder may be outlined by opaque solution or by air. Large diverticula can be demonstrated as a rule after a moderate distention with opaque solution or a partial inflation with air. Trabeculation of the bladder wall is sometimes visible particularly along the sides. In some case it is possible to fill the ureter and even the kidney pelvis with opaque solution by slight overdistention of the bladder. This method may be used in cases when catheterization of the ureter is impossible and is particularly adaptable to children.

Congenital abnormalities such as hour glass bladder and patent urachus are sometimes found. The latter appears as a thin dense line extending upward from the bladder toward the umbilicus.

Tumors may be sufficiently extensive to produce defects in the shadow of the opaque solution. The best method for their demonstration and one that is equally useful in the case of stone is to inflate the bladder with air and obtain stereoscopic films. An enlargement of the prostate gland can be demonstrated by inflating both the bladder and the rectum with air. A deposit of calcium may occur upon the surface of bladder tumors or it may appear within the tumor itself. In either case the tumor can be demonstrated.

### THE MALE GENITALS

Small multiple calculi occur in the prostate and may be mistaken for urinary concretions. The vas deferens and seminal vesicles when injected with opaque solution may appear distorted as a result of inflammation. Stones or foreign bodies in the urethra if sufficiently dense may be visualized.

The course and outline of the male urethra is well demonstrated by the injection of iodized oil or an opaque solution with the patient supine and rotated 45 degrees to one side. The bulbous anterior and contracted posterior portions are seen and strictures fistulae or diverticula become evident.

Carcinoma of the prostate is usually not distinguishable from benign prostatic hypertrophy but its metastases are characteristic. The metastases are usually of the osteoplastic type and are so heavily calcified that they produce a cottony or woolly appearance in the affected bones which are usually pelvis spine and ribs.

### THE FEMALE GENITALS

Calcification is frequently seen in fibroids in the form of round irregular dense masses often multiple and occupying any portion of the pelvis. In rare cases the ovaries may be calcified. They appear as oval flattened spongy masses suggesting glands lying

internal to and above the spine of the ischium. They may be mistaken for ureteral calculi. With pneumoperitoneum it is possible to outline the uterus, tubes and ovaries. Air may be injected into the uterine cavity, in order to determine the patency of the Fallopian tubes.

The injection of lipiodol to outline the uterine cavity and determine patency of the tubes is simple and positive. The normal shadow of the body of the uterus is small and triangular with thin tortuous tubes leading away from the upper corners. If an excess of oil has been introduced a few droplets will be seen below the

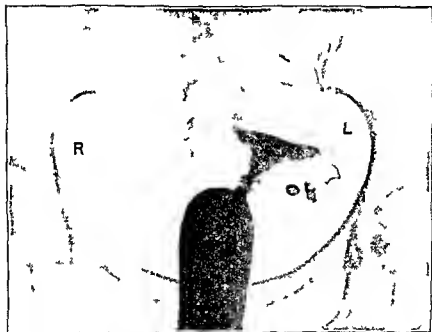


FIG. 246.—Injected uterus (lipiodol) showing occluded right tube.

tips of the tubes. Displacement or distortion of the body, its early enlargement in pregnancy, occlusion of tubes and their dilatation in chronic salpingitis are demonstrable.

Roentgenology is coming into increased use in pregnancy. The vague shadow of the fetus may be seen in favorable subjects as early as the twelfth week and a definite diagnosis should always be possible by the eighteenth week. The patient should be examined in both prone and supine positions using the shortest possible exposure time to stop all motion of mother and child when searching for an early pregnancy. The size and position of the

fetus is well shown. Multiple pregnancies are evident. The location of the placenta may be demonstrable. In a small series of cases it has been possible to diagnose intra uterine death from overlapping of the skull bones and shrinkage in size of the fetal head before it is engaged in the pelvis. Ancephalic monsters have been outlined. In one case of Siamese twins the heads lay close together on the same level whereas the heads are reversed one up and one down or considerably separated in the usual twin pregnancy.

Clifford's tables of the relation between the occipito-frontal diameter of the infant's head and its weight are useful in determining the weight of the fetus *in utero*. The mortality under 5 pounds is 30 to 50 per cent while between 5 and 6 pounds it is less than 3 per cent. For this reason the weight of the fetus may be of considerable help in deciding when a pregnancy may be safely interrupted.

A P diameter of skull in cm	Minimum weight in lbs	Approximate weight in oz
9 5-10	3 lbs	3 lbs 8 oz
10 0-10 5	4 lbs	4 lbs 4 oz
10 5-11 0	4 lbs	5 lbs 4 oz
11 0-11 5	5 lbs	6 lbs 8 oz
11 5-12 0	6 lbs	7 lbs 12 oz

(With an anteroposterior diameter of 11 the transverse diameter is close to 9 5.)

These figures are taken from direct measurements and the diameters as recorded on the roentgen ray films must be corrected for the magnification due to the distance of the fetus from the film.

There are several methods of pelvimetry in use. One of the earliest in this country was suggested by Thomas and improved by Bowen. These rely upon measurements taken from a set of stereoscopic films. A simpler method suggested by Moloy requires a modification of the optical system of the ordinary stereoscope so that a ruler may be held upon the combined image and direct measurements of the pelvis and skull read off at once.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BRANCH W I. Pyelography. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Company 1915.  
 CABOT H. Modern Urology. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger 1923.  
 CLIFFORD. Weight and Age of Fetus in Utero. Surg. Gynec. and Obst. vol 58 p 959.  
 COLSTON and BAKER. Late Effects of Various Types of Tuberculosis on the Kidney. Arch. Surg. 34:99 1937.  
 CRABTREE and BRODNEY. Estimate of Value of Urethrogram and Cystogram in Diagnosis of Prostatic Obstruction. Jour. Urol. 29:35 1933.  
 CUMMINGS R E. Physiology of Urogenital Tract. Jour. Urol. 33:589 1935.  
 ELMER and SYNGARDEN. Spontaneous Perineal Hematoma (Subcapsular). Am. Jour. Surg. 63:764 1939.

- FRAY and POMMERENKE Roentgenographic Pelvimetry and Fetalometry Elimination of Errors Due to Movements Between X-ray Exposures *Radiology* 32 261 1939
- HARTLEY J B Radiology in Pregnancy *Brit Jour Radiol* 12 193 1939
- HUBENY and DELANO Plea for More Frequent Use of Lateral Roentgenogram in Diagnosis of Pregnancy *Radiology* 32 516 1939
- JARCHO J Value of the Roentgen Ray in Gynecology *Am Jour Surg* 22 13 1933
- JEWETT H J Accessory Renal Vessels Influence in Certain Cases of Hydronephrosis *Surg Gynec and Obst* 63 66 1919
- KEYES F L JR Diseases of Genito-urinary Organs New York D Appleton & Co 1910
- MOLOY H C Roentgen Pelvimetry *Am Jour Roentgenol* 30 111 1933
- Use of the Roentgen Ray in Obstetrics *Nelson's Diagnostic Roentgenology* New York p 755 1936
- MORRISON H R A Roentgenological Study of Cystine Urinary Calculi *Am Jour Roentgenol* 44 537 1910
- NELWELL Q U Use of Iodized Oil (Iodipin) as Diagnostic Aid in Gynecology *Am Jour Obst and Gynec* 12 189 1936 also *Rad ol Rev* 49 13 192
- POHLMAN A G Abnormalities in Form of Kidney and Ureter Dependent on Development of Renal Bud *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 16 51 1905
- ROBINS and SHAPIRA Value of Hysterosalpingography Study of 1000 Cases *New England Jour Med* 205 380 1931
- SHAPIRA and ROBINS Uterotubography Diagnostic Roentgenology Chapter IX New York Thomas Nelson 1936
- SPALDING F B Pathognomonic Sign of Intrauterine Death *Surg Gynec and Obst* 34 751 1922
- TAYLOR and WERSHLE Roentgen Findings of Renal Tuberculosis New York State Jour Med 33 166 1938
- VON LICHTENBERG and SWICK Klinische Prüfung des Uroselectans, *Klin Wochenschr* 8 2049 1929
- WESSON and RUGGLES Urological Roentgenology Philadelphia Lea & Febiger 1936
- WITWER CLEHMAN and LUCUTIA Present Status of Hysterosalpingography *Am Jour Roentgenol* 23 125 1930

## CHAPTER XI

### FLUOROSCOPIC TECHNIC

It should not be forgotten that most of the injuries received by the early workers in roentgenology were due to the use of the fluoroscope. While the chief sources of danger in fluoroscopy have been removed, great possibilities for harm still remain.

*Dangers to be guarded against are*

- 1 Electrical discharges from the high tension circuit
- 2 Roentgen ray injuries to the patient
- 3 Roentgen ray injuries to the operator

1 The hazard of contact with the high tension circuit is largely concerned with the type of apparatus and the manner in which it is installed. In modern shock proof apparatus this danger has been eliminated and the following paragraph does not apply to its use.

In other types of apparatus, and particularly in those operated from a separate transformer through an overhead system of wires, means should be provided making it impossible for any one to approach within striking distance of the wires. This is most easily accomplished by enclosing all high tension conductors which may be located less than 7 feet from the floor with a barrier, which prevents access to the wires and allows at least a 6-inch air space between it and the leads.

Not more than one piece of this type of apparatus should be connected to a transformer at the same time. All changes in the high tension connections should preferably be made by overhead switches. Lacking these, a single pair of leads should arise from the transformer and be attached to whatever piece of apparatus is to be used leaving everything else dead. Cord reels should always be kept in order and replaced at once if broken. Wires attached to overhead cord reels should not be permitted to hang lower than 7 feet from the floor, and higher if any metallic apparatus or material is likely to come within 6 inches of them at any time. This precaution is particularly important in fluoroscopic rooms because in the dark one never knows where a dangling wire may be.

Small bedside and other self rectifying units which are now in general use are more dangerous than resistance-controlled outfits and corresponding care should be taken to make sure that contact with the leads is impossible. Quick acting circuit breakers should

be installed on all equipments which have no resistance in the primary circuit

2 Danger to the patient from roentgen rays will be minimized by the taking of sufficient time in the dark room to secure complete accommodation, by using low milliamperage, by making all examinations as brief as possible and by using the smallest possible diaphragm openings

In the average fluoroscope with a 12 inch target skin distance, and 1 mm of aluminum between the tube and patient, using 3 to 5 milliamperes, the exposure to the patient's skin is about 6 to 10 r per minute. This means that a five minute examination, which is ample for any case, will result in the patient receiving less than  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a skin dose. If films are made subsequently this amount may be doubled or trebled.

3 Roentgen injury to the roentgenologist is due largely to lack of training and carelessness. One who is conservative and careful never exposing himself to direct rays without an opaque covering who minimizes his exposure to secondary radiation, will not be conscious of any effects from the work after years of exposure.

On the other hand those who insist upon wide-open diaphragm and the use of the unprotected hands in palpation beneath the screen will surely regret their carelessness. It cannot be too strongly emphasized that permanent injuries do not usually appear until several years after the exposures responsible for them. It is well to acquire a conscience which will not permit an unnecessary moment of exposure.

The effects of over-exposure to radiation are, in the acute stage itching, burning and erythema coming on from a few days to three weeks after exposure, and in the severe cases vesiculation and perhaps ulceration. The chronic effects which may appear without a definite erythema ever having been noticed are itching and tingling of the skin, numbness, brittleness of the finger nails, recession of the skin from the nails, blepharitis, telangiectasis and atrophy of the skin, and in the later stages, keratosis and roughening of the skin which breaks down readily upon slight injury. These late effects usually appear in from three to ten years after exposure. It should not be forgotten that some of the earlier workers who used little or no protection died of aplastic anemia.

#### EQUIPMENT OF THE FLUOROSCOPIC ROOM

The first essential in the fluoroscopic room is that it should be light tight when in use, for small cracks and leaks, in addition to detracting from the faint image on the screen, give rise to very



troublesome reflections from its glass surface. The room should be sufficiently large to permit free passage about the apparatus, and should be well ventilated, the smaller the room the greater the necessity for ventilation.

A small table or shelf should be provided to hold gloves, records and opaque meals. If the operator expects to spend much time in this room an extension telephone is useful. The room should be provided with an equipment for giving enemata.

**Fluoroscope**—The tilting fluoroscope which permits vertical, horizontal and intermediate positions is an ideal arrangement. In gastro-intestinal examinations it is important to examine the patient both in upright and horizontal positions and it is easier to complete the study on one piece of apparatus than to shift the patient, foot switch and high-tension current from one fluoroscope to another. A Buck's diaphragm beneath the fluoroscopic screen increases contrast and is of great help in the observation of fine details. Means should be provided for the taking of spot films with the patient in position on the fluoroscope. This requires a switch to change the settings on the transformer and means for shifting cassettes rapidly.

**Filament Control**—The control for the filament current should be located conveniently close to the handles operating the shutters. A milliammeter in the high-tension circuit is essential, and should be so placed as to be easily read when the room is lighted and if possible, should be illuminated by a faint light visible at all times.

**Lighting**—The room should be lighted by a fixture which contains one white and one red electric bulb. The red lamp should be connected with the foot switch which extinguishes it at the same time that the tube is lighted. The white light should be controlled by a separate switch, preferably in the wall.

**Overhead Circuit**—Protection of the overhead circuit has already been considered. It should be substantially supported and to avoid corona, should consist of rods or tubing at least  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter, with no sharp right angle turns and no sharp points. Spots which show corona should have large metallic masses placed about them. It should preferably be shock proof throughout.

### PROTECTION

Modern fluoroscopes are usually well protected that is, so well lined with opaque material that no roentgen light is allowed to escape from the tube in any direction behind the shutters. However, it is an excellent idea to test the fluoroscope occasionally. This may

easily be done by passing a loose fluoroscopic or intensifying screen all around the apparatus at a distance of 2 or 3 feet while it is in operation with shutter closed. There should be no light seen upon this test screen behind the plane of the surface upon which the patient rests. In the same way a loose screen should be held in front of the lead glass on the instrument during examination of a patient to determine its opacity. If an appreciable image comes through to the second screen an extra sheet of lead glass should be added or the faulty one returned to the manufacturer.

There is always a certain amount of radiation being given off in all directions from the patient during exposure—scattered and secondary rays. In order to properly appreciate their intensity an extra screen should be held by the patient's side at different levels during the examination. One unaccustomed to it will be startled at the amount of radiation which proceeds from the patient when the diaphragms are wide open. Upon closing the shutters this scattered radiation will be seen to progressively diminish until by the time the luminous area on the screen in front of the patient has been reduced to a 2 inch square it will have practically disappeared.

This striking demonstration of the variation in secondary radiation with the size of shutter openings should cause one to acquire in the beginning the habit of working with the smallest possible illuminated area. A chair with a lead facing which covers the roentgenologist's chest and abdomen as he sits before the upright fluoroscope should be included in every fluoroscopic outfit.

**Lead Gloves**—No matter how little fluoroscopy one does he cannot afford to work without opaque gloves. He should no more think of doing fluoroscopic work without gloves than he would of handling caustics with unprotected hands. The fact that the roentgen irritant is unseen and unfelt at the time should make one all the more cautious in dealing with it.

Gloves can be kept in good condition by propping them open by wires and placing them in front of a fan when not in use and dusting them with talcum powder before putting them on again.

A mitten constructed of a heavy grade of lead rubber simply a sack large enough to enclose the entire hand with no partitions for thumb or fingers is very comfortable. It airs itself well affords complete protection to the hand and permits satisfactory palpation.

**Wooden Spoon**—A very satisfactory palpating device consists of a flat board with a rounded tip outlined by a lead wire carrying a protective shield of lead into which the hand fits.

**Lead Glasses** —Lead glasses are valuable for the prevention of marginal blepharitis but are seldom necessary

**Lead Aprons** —Lead aprons are heavy and uncomfortable but are essential and should always be worn Unless they are heavy they are useless

**Accommodation** —One of the most neglected but the most obvious preparation in fluoroscopy is the acquisition of adequate accommodation requiring ten to twenty minutes in total darkness In large clinics where several cases are being examined in succession it is relatively easy to wait the necessary time at the beginning of the session But when it is necessary to examine a chest in the middle of a crowded afternoon this preparation will always be slighted One who is called upon for such examinations should do routine office work in a room that is as dimly lighted as possible Direct sunshine should be particularly avoided The wearing of tinted glasses will not interfere with ordinary work and it will be found that after having worn them very satisfactory accommodation may be acquired in a few minutes in the dark room The color is not particularly important although reddish or orange tints give a slightly greater sensitivity to the greenish fluorescent screen

Tests for adequate accommodation are

- 1 The recognition of objects under the red light in dimly illuminated corners of the fluoroscopic room
- 2 Visualization of the dial of a luminous watch in the dark
- 3 The color of the fluorescent screen

When accommodation is incomplete it will be found that the screen shows a greenish hue in areas where the light strikes it without going through the patient This color is replaced by a bluish white light when dilatation of the pupil has occurred

**Secondary Current** —Under no condition should more than 5 milliamperes be used on the fluoroscopic tube and then only for unusually heavy subjects The ordinary current for routine work should not exceed 3 milliamperes

**Diaphragms** are usually controlled from the side of the screen and permit of any rectangular pattern

In view of the great increase in secondary radiation when the shutters are wide open the luminous area on the screen should always be kept as small as possible It should not under any circumstances be permitted to approach closer than 1 inch to the margin of the screen In the study of the stomach a square 4 inches in diameter is ample For the esophagus a long vertical slit is best and when watching the diaphragm a narrow transverse band of light

An additional advantage in the use of minimal areas is the brightening of the image which occurs—the narrower the beam of the roentgen rays, the fewer scattered rays are produced to cloud and diminish the real image.

When the screen is moved away from the patient toward the operator, the image is magnified and becomes less intense but the contrast is increased due to loss of the effects of secondary and scattered rays. This is often a useful maneuver in the observation of outlines which are somewhat indistinct in the routine examination. An adaptation of the Buck principle is favored by many workers. It gives increased contrast and when properly adjusted the grids are not visible.

**Rapidity of Work**—The beginner in fluoroscopy always works with too large shutter openings, and continues examinations an unnecessarily long time. He should constantly strive to keep his luminous area small and particularly to speed up his observation. A few seconds inspection will usually give all the information to be acquired from the screen. In the observation of continuous processes such as digestion the light does not need to remain during the complete examination. Short, repeated observations with intervals during which slowly progressive movements may occur, or during which the patient may be palpated or changed position, will give the same information as continued observation.

### FRACTURES

The fluoroscope is again coming into use for the observation of fractures, particularly in their manipulation previous to fixation.

In the primary diagnosis, the screen is not to be relied upon since well-defined breaks in bones may be overlooked if there is no displacement, or if the plane of fracture makes an angle with the central rays. However, once the presence and character of the injury has been established by films the screen is of great help in determining what maneuvers give the best position. Prolonged observations are not necessary, and should never be made during manipulation as at this time it is impossible to adequately protect the hands of the operator. A technic which is easily acquired, and which gives satisfactory results without exposure of the hands of the operator, consists of a short observation after each maneuver has been completed and the hands removed from the field.

If an anesthetic is used for the reduction, care should be taken that the room is well ventilated during the procedure, and if ether is used, that there is no possibility of sparks occurring in the room particularly below the level of the table.

The use of apparatus not designed especially for fluoroscopic work increases the hazard both to the patient and to the operator. The shock proof type of bedside apparatus is especially dangerous in untrained hands, as it permits a very close approach to the source of the roentgen rays.

### FOREIGN BODIES

It is important to realize that many foreign bodies do not show on the screen. Materials such as wood and glass may be missed even in thin masses of tissue such as a finger. Metallic objects will show if of sufficiently large size. Fine fragments, pins and needles are usually not visible if they are located in tissues more than 1 inch in thickness.

For the localization of foreign bodies, simple methods are the best. Four methods which proved satisfactory in military service will be described. In the first three, the patient should be placed in the same position in which he will lie on the operating table while the foreign body is being searched for.

The first and simplest method consists of exploring the patient systematically from head to foot with a fairly wide diaphragm opening, closing the shutters down upon suspicious shadows until the foreign body is located. Upon its identification, the luminous area is restricted to the smallest possible square above it, and a mark is placed upon the skin directly in line with the shadow of the object. The patient is then rotated as nearly as possible at right angles to the first position, and a similar mark placed upon whichever side is nearest the object. This gives the surgeon two landmarks at right angles to each other, from which to work.

The second, and perhaps the best, method for extremities is to proceed as in the first method and place the first mark. Then, beginning near the screen, intermittent pressure is made upon the skin lateral to the foreign body with an opaque tipped rod gradually shifting the point of contact away from the screen and at the same time moving the source of  $x$  light backwards and forwards in a plane at right angles to the movements of the rod until the foreign body shows its greatest excursion. A mark made at this point where the movement of the foreign body most nearly corresponds to the movement of the palpating rod will be found to correspond surprisingly well with the second and lateral mark in the first method. It is also possible to estimate accurately by this procedure, the distance of the foreign body beneath the second mark.

The third method requires some adjustment of the tube and shutters and is only useful when one expects to do a certain amount of foreign body work and is willing to take the necessary trouble to prepare for it. The shutters controlling the lateral margins of the field are opened partially, and those which control the vertical extent of the luminous area are opened to the limit of their motion. This produces a vertical band of light upon the screen. The distance between the margins of the vertical shutters upon the tube box is now measured, and the position of the tube so adjusted that the target lies beneath the plane of the shutters a distance equal to the opening between them, and as nearly as possible midway between them. The screen must be detached from the tube and rest stationary upon the patient. The use of this method is extremely simple. First, the position of the foreign body is centered and marked upon the skin as in the other methods. The vertical shutters are opened to their widest extent, and the lateral shutters adjusted to give a vertical band of light 1 or 2 inches wide. The tube is shifted along the vertical axis of the patient until the extreme of the lighted area bisects the foreign body. The position of the image is marked upon the screen at this point. Without disturbing the screen or the patient, the tube is shifted in the opposite direction until the tip of the luminous oblong again bisects the foreign body. A mark is placed at this point on the screen. The distance between these two marks is the depth of the foreign body beneath the screen. If the screen lies in direct contact with the skin, it will be the distance beneath the skin. Otherwise, a correction must be made for the screen-skin distance.

So far, one skin point and the depth beneath it have been recorded. It is a simple matter to rotate the patient to any desired position and repeat the process and, so secure several skin marks with their corresponding depths. This method is particularly useful for the localization of opaque objects in the skull and trunk.

The fourth, by far the most satisfactory procedure is the operative removal of foreign bodies under fluoroscopic control. The operation is done upon the horizontal fluoroscope. A white light enables the necessary preliminary arrangements to be made, after which it is turned out, and the remainder of the work done under the red fluoroscopic light assisted, perhaps by a small electric lamp attached to the surgeon's head or carried by a nurse. After the incision has been made in the most favorable position near the foreign body, a clamp or pair of forceps is introduced and manipulated under the fluoroscope until it is seen to lie in proximity to the shadow of the

foreign body The tip of the clamp is then moved slightly from side to side If the shadow moves with it the clamp is then close to the position of the foreign body and should be attached to the tissues at this point Careful dissection in this region will usually bring one shortly to the desired object, although small foreign bodies may be so surrounded by soft tissue as to be unrecognizable when they are actually in the grip of the instrument

If the shadow does not move with the clamp the tip of the latter should be raised to the surface of the wound then gradually depressed at the same time being moved from side to side until the lateral movement of the shadow of the foreign body corresponds to that of the instrument Rotation of the patient to the side may be of assistance It may be necessary to deepen the incision in order to allow the instrument to come in contact with the foreign body A variant of this procedure useful in small foreign bodies in the hand is to introduce two needles at right angles to each other which are made to touch the foreign body under fluoroscopic observation Then under ordinary light the surgeon works down to their intersection

**Skin Marks** —Skin marks are best made with wax pencils or ink and after the white light is turned on a stick of silver nitrate should retrace the marks If a drop of developer is then placed upon the spot the mark will become relatively permanent

In localization where the skin is loose skin marks, of course may shift considerable distances from their normal relation to the foreign body, and once an incision has been made the surgeon loses track of his landmark to a large extent so that all skin marks are at the best approximate guides only

## CHEST

Examination of the chest is best conducted with the patient upright on the fluoroscope It may occasionally be necessary to view an individual in the prone or supine position where pericardial or pleural effusion is present or when he is too weak to stand One advantage of the tilting screen is the ability to place a sick patient upon it horizontally and slowly elevate the head until he is practically in the erect position

All clothing above the waist should be removed The patient should face the operator and should breathe in and out slowly and quietly

The examination is preferably conducted in a routine manner

One soon falls into the habit of looking at the patient in a definite sequence and the possibility of overlooking some detail is avoided.

A general survey of the entire chest is made with a fairly wide diaphragm, care being taken to look for calcified masses in the neck (glands or thyroid), contraction or clouding of the apices, areas of increased or decreased density in the lung, movement of the diaphragm, and general size of the heart and aorta.

The shutters are now partially closed, and the apices examined one at a time and compared for radiability, expansion and (most important of all) expansion and lighting up upon cough. To properly bring this out, the patient's head is rotated over one shoulder (the left for example) in order to draw the sternocleidomastoid clear of the right apex. He is instructed to cough vigorously and the right apex is carefully watched. If it is normal, it will be seen to expand slightly but definitely, and to become momentarily brighter than before. The same observation should be repeated upon the left apex, with the head over the right shoulder and the resulting expansion compared with that of the right. This expansion and increased radiability of an apex upon cough is a valuable bit of evidence, as failure to expand is due either to active lung disease or thickened pleura. Normally the left apex expands somewhat less than the right.

The remainder of the lung fields, particularly the region of the interlobar septa, should next be carefully studied and the two sides compared.

The movement of the diaphragm may now be investigated. It should move equally on the two sides, and there should be no lag of one half behind the other, either wholly or in part. Movability of the diaphragm is best brought out by normal respiration as the exaggerated movements of deep breathing may mask slight inequalities.

Next, the costo-phrenic angle on both sides should be observed to determine whether or not the diaphragm peels away freely from the parietal pleura under the descending edge of the lung, or whether the angle is obliterated by fluid or adhesions. Deep respiration should be employed for this purpose.

The central shadow should now be gone over from below upward, looking first at the heart, with an opening just large enough to include the entire organ. One should observe the size, shape, amplitude, regularity, and, as far as possible, sequence of pulsation in the different chambers.

The ascending, descending and transverse portions of the aorta



are next investigated, noting size, position and amplitude of pulsation

Finally, the superior mediastinum is covered to rule out shadows which might be due to thyroid thymus dilated bloodvessels, or a new growth

The patient should now be rotated about 60 degrees to the left bringing the right shoulder forward against the screen, and note made of the diameter of the ascending and transverse portions of the aorta. The patient is requested to take a deep breath, and the posterior mediastinum, the thickness and position of the heart the condition of the bases of both lungs and the costo phrenic angles observed. The patient may now be rotated in the opposite direction with the left shoulder forward and the heart, aorta and bases of both lungs gone over. Finally, he should be turned with his back to the examiner and another survey made of the apices, both before and after cough of the lung fields and the costo phrenic angles. Observation of the patient turned at right angles to the examiner is often useful.

The description takes as long as the actual observation. If one will accustom himself to such a routine the whole examination can be completed in a few minutes and nothing will have been overlooked.

In the study of cardiac cases it may be found valuable to incline the patient to the right and to the left, to demonstrate displacement of the heart and to observe its movement upon deep inspiration in the transverse position. Tracings also may be made to show its outline and position with reference to the chest wall and the diaphragm during inspiration and expiration. Such tracings are best made upon a screen which is fixed with reference to the patient and does not move with the tube. Patient and screen must remain stationary during the examination. The shutters are closed down to project a small illuminated area which is carried along the outlines to be recorded. Dots are made upon the glass with a skin pencil at suitable intervals along this outline. These outlines can later be transferred to thin paper after the patient has been dismissed.

### GASTRO INTESTINAL EXAMINATION

Either single or double meals may be employed. The double meal saves one visit and is the method usually employed in large clinics. Using this technic the patient takes along with his ordinary breakfast, 1 ounce of bismuth sulphate stirred in water or milk.

This drug should always be specified as "C P for roentgen-ray use to be taken internally," when ordered on prescription, and better dispensed to the patient directly from the physician's office in order to avoid the unfortunate and even fatal accidents which may arise from the use of soluble barium salts.

The patient should report for observation six hours after breakfast, having taken no food or fluids in the meantime. He is placed in the standing position, a brief survey of the heart and lungs is made, abdomen searched for possible residue in the stomach and the position of the six-hour meal determined. A mouthful of a barium suspension is administered, and the examiner notes the manner in which the liquid outlines the esophagus and enters the stomach. Another swallow will be sufficient to outline the mucosal pattern in the stomach which is carefully studied under palpation for deformities or ulcer niches. A portion of the mixture may be pressed through the pylorus to outline the first portion of the duodenum. Spot films may be taken of any interesting areas. Then the stomach is filled with 6 to 8 ounces of the standard barium meal and a careful search is made with a small diaphragm opening for defect in outline in both anteroposterior and three-quarter oblique positions. The patient is then placed horizontally upon his back, the cardiac end of the stomach carefully gone over, and the ileum, cecum and appendix palpated to determine their mobility, separability and the location of any tender points. The patient is next turned face downward and the region of the esophagus investigated for evidence of regurgitation through the cardia, or varices, it may be necessary to administer one or more swallows of barium in this position.

The outline of the stomach is carefully examined for defects and the progress and character of the peristaltic waves studied on both curvatures. If the pyloric region and duodenum are well outlined their behavior is observed. Often it will be necessary to elevate the patient's left side so as to rotate the stomach clear of the duodenum which will then lie between the stomach and vertebra. The anterior and posterior margins of the gastric shadow are easily observed in this position, and the pylorus and duodenum are well seen in profile.

The examination should be continued until the examiner is satisfied as to whether or not there are defects in gastric or duodenal outline or peristalsis. The relation of any unusual masses of opaque material to the stomach and duodenum should be determined by rotating the patient, or by further observations. Thoroughness

is essential. If there is the least doubt in the examiner's mind regarding the findings the examination should be repeated. Films should always be secured, if possible, to check the screen findings and for a permanent record.

In cases where disease of the small bowel is suspected or in which there is unexplained bleeding the passage of the barium meal through this part of the gastro-intestinal tract should be followed. The time at which the observation should be made will depend upon the rate of movement in the case being studied. Usually observations at fifteen minute intervals are necessary during the first hour. Later half hour or hourly intervals are sufficient. In any event the observation should be continued until the head of the barium column has entered the cecum.

The next observation should be twenty four hours after the first. This often gives valuable information corroborative of that obtained at the first observation and should not be omitted. The position of the meal and the mobility, position and tone of the colon are investigated.

To complete the examination an enema should be given for which the patient should be prepared by a thorough emptying of the colon. The same barium malted milk mixture used for the meal is employed slightly warmed. The tube is inserted with the patient lying on his side. He is turned on his back and the enema allowed to flow in from a vessel two to three feet above him. The progress of the fluid is carefully watched and when it reaches the tip of the cecum the tube may be removed. The positions of the pelvic loop at the beginning and after complete distention are noted. Overlapping shadows and loops are separated as well as possible by rotating the patient to one side or the other or by palpation. Defects, dilatation and diverticula are searched for and the competence of the ileocecal valve noted. Occasionally the appendix will fill by enema when it has failed to show with the meal. It should always be looked for when the cecum is palpated. Reexamination after evacuation of the enema may help to corroborate previous findings and is the best time in which to study the mucosa of the large bowel. It should be done as a routine. In some cases inflation with air after evacuation of the barium will prove helpful. No roentgen examination of the gastro-intestinal tract should be considered complete until observation has been made immediately, six hours and twenty four hours after taking the barium meal and until a barium enema has been given. Several films should be taken to check the fluoroscopic findings and for

purposes of record. Anything less is unfair to the patient, to the physician, and to roentgenology. The more one sees of this work the more he will realize that accurate results can be obtained only by painstaking observations, repeated several times if necessary. The accuracy of the method will vary directly with the care and time spent upon it.

In conclusion, it must be pointed out that the possession of a fluoroscope does not make a roentgenologist. Careful preparation for this work is as essential as it is in any laboratory branch of medicine. It is a field of its own which cannot be mastered in a few weeks. Sustained enthusiasm, experience and careful work are the essentials of success.

# INDEX.

## A

- ABDOMINAL glands, calcification of, 20, 322
- Abscess, alveolar, 140  
mediastinal, 221  
of lung, 238  
differential diagnosis of, 239  
perivertebral, 163, 167  
subdiaphragmatic, 226
- Accessory bones of carpus, 29  
lobes of lung, 227  
ribs, 27, 155
- Accommodation of eyes in fluoroscopy, 346
- Achondroplasia, 102
- Acoustic neuroma, 127
- Acromegaly, 130
- Actinomycosis of bone, 73  
of lung, 252  
of vertebral column, 167
- Adamantinoma, 144
- Adhesions about cecum, 301  
duodenal, 292  
perigastric, 230
- Alveolar abscess, 140
- Ampulla of Vater, demonstration of, 293
- Anemia, bone changes in, 95  
erythroblastic, 95, 122
- Aneurysms, 220  
cardiac, 214  
differentiation of, from mediastinal tumors, 194  
of arteries forming Willis' circle, 132
- Angioma of bone 83  
of spine, 170
- Ankylosis following atrophic arthritis 178
- Anomalies of bones, 27  
of carpus, 29  
of kidney, 325  
of phalanges, 29  
of ribs, 27  
of scapula, 28  
of skull, 27, 122, 124  
of spine, 155  
of tarsus, 30
- Aorta, anatomical variations of, thoracic, 218  
aneurysms of, 220  
coarctation of, 218  
diffuse dilatation of, 220
- Aortitis, syphilitic, 220

- Appendix, fluoroscopic examination of 354  
pathological, 300
- Aprons, lead, 346
- Arschnodactylia, 30
- Arteries, calcification of, 20, 105
- Arteriosclerosis, 220
- Arthritis, atrophic, 178  
gonorrheal, 181  
hypertrophic, 177  
of spine, 167  
infectious, 178  
Marie-Strumpel type of, 170  
pyogenic, 179  
villous, 178
- Acanis, demonstration of, 300
- Atavistic variations in bones, 31
- Atelectasis, 254
- Atlas, rotation of, 153, 161
- Atrophic arthritis, 178
- Atrophy of bone, 112
- Auricular fibrillation of heart, 21
- Ayerza's disease, 215

## B

- Barium enem., 267, 351  
meal for examination of gastro-intestinal tract, 266, 352
- Beriberi, 215
- Bladder, 336
- Blastomycosis of vertebral column 11 "
- Blisters, bone, in syphilis, 67
- Blood vessels, errors in interpretation due to markings of, 18
- Boeck's sarcoid, 235
- Bone, absorption about plates and screws, 41  
actinomycosis of, 73  
anomalies of, 27  
atavistic variations of, 31  
atrophy of, in leprosy, 73  
semile, 112  
benign tumors, 76  
carcinoma of, 87  
changes in, in phosphorus poisoning, 74  
coccioides, 73  
cysts, 81, 82  
echinococcus, 74  
fibroma, 83  
fractures of, 40  
infections of, 60  
malignant disease, 81  
roughening of margins of, 19

- Bone, sarcoma of, 83  
     spongy, areas of increased density in, 23  
     supernumerary, 31  
     syphilis of, 66  
     trophic changes in, 112  
     tuberculosis of, 62  
     tumors of, 75  
     typhoid in, 71  
 Brain, calcifications in, 131  
     tumors of, 125  
 Bronchial glands, calcification of, 20, 230  
 Bronchiectasis, 240  
 Bronchitis, 238  
 Bronchopneumonia, 237  
 Bronchostenosis, 254  
 Bronchus, foreign body in, 211  
 Bursa, calcification of, 187

## C

- Calcification, 19  
     in brain, 131  
     of abdominal glands, 20, 322  
     of arteries, 20, 105  
     of bronchial glands, 20, 230  
     of bursa, 187  
     of callus, following fracture, 40  
     of cervical glands, 20  
     of costal cartilage, 20  
     of fibroids, 338  
     of hematomata, 20, 40  
     of larynx, 20  
     of myocardium, 208  
     of ovaries, 338  
     of parasites, 20  
     of pericardium, 217  
     of pineal glands, 131  
     of pleura, 262  
     of spleen, 20  
     of tendons, 187  
     of tumors, 21  
     within heart, 208  
     within skull, 131  
 Calculi, prostatic, 338  
     renal, 321  
     ureteral, 335  
     vesical, 336  
 Callus, development and calcification of, 40  
 Carcinoma, of bone, 87  
     of colon, 305  
     of esophagus, 272  
     of lung, 243  
     of rectum, 310  
     of skull, 88, 120  
     of spine, 88, 171  
         metastatic, 171  
     of stomach, 281  
 Cardiospasm, 270  
 Caries sicca 65, 185  
 Carpus anomalies of, 29  
     dislocations of 55

- Carpus, fractures of, 45  
     tuberculosis of, 65, 183  
 Cartilages of larynx, 20  
 Cecum, 301  
     tuberculosis of, 302  
 Celiac disease, 295  
 Cervical glands, calcification of, 20, 141  
 Charent joint, 167, 182  
 Chloroma, 92, 121  
 Cholesteatoma, 121  
 Chondrodystrophia fetalis, 102  
 Chondro-osteo-dystrophy, 103  
 Chondrosarcomata, 85  
 Coccidiosis 73  
 Colitis, 308  
 Colles fracture, 45  
 Colon, anatomical variations of, 303  
     atonic, 303  
     carcinoma of, 305  
     changes in motility of, 304  
     diverticula of, 307  
     examination of, by barium enema, 267, 354  
     movements of, 303  
 Congenital abnormalities of bladder, 338  
     of vertebrae, 149, 150, 152, 155  
     dislocation of hip, 57  
     elevation of scapula, 28  
     heart disease, 208  
 Constipation, 304  
 Costal cartilage, calcification of, 20  
     fracture of, 45  
 Cranio-cleido-dysostosis, 29  
 Craniosostenosis, 123  
 Creeping perostitis, 119  
 Cretinism, 38, 101  
 Cyst, congenital, of lung, 227, 251  
     dentigerous, 142  
     dermoid, 195, 251  
     echinococcus, of lung, 250  
     in jaw, 142  
     of bone, 74, 81, 82  
     of kidney, 331  
     of mediastinum, 251  
     of ureters, 336

## D

- DACTYLITIS (*spina ventosa*), 65  
     syphilis, 65, 72  
 Dentigerous cysts, 142  
 Dentition, anomalies of, 139  
     course of, 139  
     table of (Thoma), 139  
 de Quervain's disease, 187  
 Dermoid cyst, 251  
     of mediastinum, 195  
 Diabetes, bone changes in, 113  
 Diaphragm, changes in motility of, 225  
     in outline of, 224  
     in position of, 225  
     eventration of, 225

Diaphragm, hernia of, 225  
 paradoxical excursion of, 225  
 Diaphragms, use of, in fluoroscopy, 346  
 Diffuse dilatation of aorta, 220  
 osteoporosis, 112  
 Discs, intervertebral, 151  
 Dislocations, examination of, before  
 and after reduction, 55  
 of carpus, 55  
 of elbow, 55  
 of femur, 57  
 of hip, congenital, 57  
 of sacro-iliac joint, 162  
 of shoulder, 55  
 of spine, 161  
 Diverticula of bladder, 338  
 of colon, 307  
 of duodenum, 293  
 of esophagus, 270  
 of ileum, 300  
 of stomach, 287  
 of ureter, 335  
 Duodenum, 290  
 carcinoma of, 294  
 diverticula of, 293  
 spasm of, 291  
 ulcer of, 291  
 Dwarfs, 102  
 Dyschondroplasia, 83

## E

Enchondroma of bone, 74, 81  
 of lung, 250  
 Elbow, dislocation of, 55  
 fracture of, 46  
 Elevation of scapula, congenital, 28  
 Emphysema of lung, 225  
 Encephalography, 127  
 Enchondromatosis, 77  
 Endocrine disorders in relation to  
 epiphyseal centers, 100  
 Endothelioma of bone, 86  
 of pleura, 263  
 of skull, 121  
 Enema, barium, 267, 304, 354  
 Epiphyses, calcification of, 32  
 of spine, 149  
 separation of, 58  
 tuberculosis of, 63  
 union of, 33-35  
 Erythroblastic anemia of skull, 122  
 Esophagus, carcinoma of, 272  
 constriction of, 271  
 curling of, 269  
 dilated simulating mediastinal  
 tumor or effusion, 224  
 diverticula of, 270  
 fistulae of, 270  
 normal, 267  
 stricture of, benign, 271  
 tumors of, 272  
 ulcer of, 268

Esophagus, varices of, 270  
 Ewing's tumor, 86  
 Exostoses, 76  
 multiple cartilaginous, 77

## F

FALLOPIAN tubes, 339  
 Femur, dislocation of head of, 57  
 Fetus, table of appearance time of  
 centers of ossification in, 32  
 Fibrocellular sarcoma, 84  
 Fibroids, calcification of, 338  
 Fibroma of bone, 83  
 Fibrosarcoma of mediastinum, 197  
 Films, defective, errors due to, 26  
 Fluoroscope, 344  
 Fluoroscopic room, equipment of,  
 technic, 342  
 Fluoroscopy, accommodation of eyes  
 to, 346  
 diaphragms, control of in, 344  
 examination of chest by, 350  
 of colon by, 354  
 of gastro-intestinal tract,  
 352  
 of heart and great vessels,  
 351  
 foreign bodies, localization of,  
 348  
 observation of fractures by, 347  
 Foreign bodies in bronchus, 241  
 in stomach, 285  
 localization of, by fluoroscopy,  
 348  
 removal of, under fluoroscopy,  
 control, 349  
 Fracture, Colles', 45  
 Pott's, 49  
 Fractures, diagnosis of, 40  
 fluoroscopy in observation of, 347  
 lines, epiphyseal mistaken for, 18  
 lines of, identification of, 18  
 obliteration of, 40, 41  
 of carpus, 45  
 of costal cartilage, 45  
 of elbow, 46  
 of hip, 50  
 of knee, 49  
 of patella, 50  
 of pelvis, 44  
 of ribs, 45  
 of shoulder, 47  
 of single sesamoids, 31  
 of skull, 43, 117  
 of scapoid, 45  
 Fractures of tarsus, 45  
 of transverse processes of verte-  
 brae, 161  
 of vertebral bodies, 158  
 reduction of, 41  
 union of, 40  
 Fragilis osseum, 102

Fusion of bones, 31  
of vertebrae, 155

## G

GALL-BLADDER, examination of, 311  
Gall-stones, 311  
Gangrene of lung, 243  
Gastro-enterostomy, stomach after, 289  
Gastro-intestinal tract, examination of, 266, 352  
Gaucher's disease, 111  
Genitals, female, 338  
male, 338  
Genito urinary tract, examination of, 319  
Giant-cell tumors, 78  
of jaw, 143  
Gland, *pituitary*, calcification of, 131  
prostate calculi in, 338  
thymus, enlargement of, 191  
thyroid, intrathoracic, 191, 193  
Glands, abdominal, calcification of, 20, 322  
bronchial, calcification of, 230  
mediastinal, enlargement of, 191, 221  
of chest, calcification of, 230  
enlargement of, 192  
Gloves, lead, 345  
Gonorrheal arthritis, 181  
Gout, 181  
Graham method of visualizing gall-bladder, 312  
Granuloma inguinale of colon, 310  
Gumma, destruction of bone due to, 69  
of septum, 135  
of skull, 69

## H

HAIR BALLS in stomach, 285  
Half-bodies, extra vertebral, 153  
Heart, absence of pulsation in coronary occlusion, 207  
aortic shaped, 214  
auricular fibrillation of, 215  
Beriberi and, 215  
changes in outline of, 207  
in position of, 206  
in shape of, 207  
in size of, 206  
calcification within, 208  
defects of septum, 209  
aneurysm of, 214  
disease of, arteriosclerotic, 214  
calcification in coronary arteries, 214  
in heart valves and myocardium, 207  
congenital, 208  
hypertensive, 214  
of infectious origin, 211  
rheumatic, 211

Heart, disease of, syphilitic, 213  
valvular, 211  
examination of, 197, 198  
Hodges Eyster table of heart size, 206  
in pericardial effusion, 215  
measurements of, Clayton and Merrill's table of, 204, 205  
myxodema heart, 215  
normal, 202  
Palmieri's representation of, 201  
pulsations of, 207  
rheumatic valvular disease of, 211  
sail shaped, 214  
transposition of, 209  
visualization of chambers of, 208

Heart-block, 215  
Hemophilia, 168, 185  
Hemorrhages, subdural, 128  
Hip, dislocation of, 57  
congenital, 57  
fracture of, 50  
Hodgkin's disease, 243  
Horseshoe kidney, 326  
Hydrocephalus, 124  
Hypernephroma, 90  
of spine, 172  
Hydronephrosis, 326  
Hyperostosis of skull, 119  
Hyperparathyroid, 102  
Hyperpituitarism, 100  
Hypertrophic arthritis, 177  
of spine, 167  
pulmonary osteo-arthritis, 105  
pyloric stenosis, 280  
Hypoparathyroid, 102  
Hypopituitarism, 101  
Hypothyroidism, union of epiphyses in, 101

## I

ILEITIS, regional, 297  
tuberculosis, 297  
Ileum, 294  
paralysis of, 296  
Ileum, actinomycosis of, 73  
Impacted teeth, 141  
Infarcts, calcification of, 23  
pulmonary, 256  
Infectious arthritis, 178  
Intestinal obstruction, 296, 306  
Intramedullary tumors, 174  
Intussusception, 302  
Iodids, 23  
Iodized oil, use of, 338

## J

Jaw, actinomycosis of, 73  
cysts in, 142  
osteomyelitis, due to phosphorus poisoning, 74  
radiation necrosis in, 74  
tumors of, 143



Jejunum, 294

Joints, arthritis of, 177

Charcot, 182

classification of diseases of, 177

hemophilus of, 185

osteochondritis dissecans, 186

osteochondromatosis of, 186

Still's disease, 178

sypilis of, 185

tuberculosis of, 63, 183

## K

KIDNEY, anomalies of, 323

changes in density of, 320

cysts of, 331

horseshoe, 326

normal, 319

pelvis, 323

dilatation of, 326

stones in, 322

tumors of, 328

polycystic, 331

pyelography, 323, 324

pyonephrosis, 327

solitary cyst of, 332

stones in, 321, 322

tuberculosis of, 328

tumors of, 328

Kienbock's disease, 109

Knee, arthritis of, 177

gonorrheal, 181

villous, 178

Kohler's disease, 109

Kummel's disease, 173

## L

LEAD aprons 346

gloves, 345

poisoning, 100

Legg's disease, 108

Leontiasis ossis, 119

Leprosy, 73

Leukemia, 95

Ligaments of knee joint, injury to, 177

Lines, epiphyseal, mistaken for fractures, 18

Linitis plastica, 283

Lipomata, 194

Liver, 310

Lobar pneumonia, 236

Ures, 166

Lung, abscess of, 238

accessory lobes in, 227

actinomycosis of, 252

atelectasis, 254

carcinoma of, 243

congenital cysts of, 227, 251

dermoid cysts of, 251

echinococcus cyst of, 250

foreign bodies in, 241

gangrene of, 243

infarcts of, 254, 256

Lung, lymphoblastoma of, 245

massive collapse of, 254

normal, 220

psittacosis of, 252

radiation, fibrosis in, 254

sarcoid in, 235

silicosis, 253

sypilis of, 249

tuberculosis of, 230

miliary, 235

tumors of, 243

metastatic 246

Lymphoblastoma of stomach, 245

Lymphoma, malignant of bone 92

of mediastinum 196

of vertebra, 171

Lymphogranuloma inguinale of 310

## M

MADEIRA deformity, 35

Madura foot, 73

Malignant lymphoma, 92, 170

involving vertebra 171

marble bones, 107

Marie-Strumpel type of arthritis 170

Massive collapse of lung, 254

Mastoiditis, 136

Mastoids, 136

Meckel's diverticulum, 300

Mediastinal abscess, 221

glands, 191, 221

enlargement of, 101, 221

Mediastinitis 221

atypical cases of 222

differential diagnosis of, 221

Mediastinum dermoid cysts of 194

tumors of, 191, 193

Meliorheostosis, 107

Metallic salts, 23

Metastatic carcinoma in bone 87

in lungs, 246

Miliary tuberculosis of lungs 245

Mongolian idiots, anomalies of 100

in, 31

Mucocoeles, 139

Multiple cartilaginous exostoses 77

Myeloma, 90

Myocardium, calcification of, 208

Myositis ossificans, 189

Myxoma, 83

## N

Nerve lesions, changes associated with

113, 161

Neural arch, 149

fracture of, 160

erroneous diagnosis of,

150

Neuroblastoma, 93

Neurofibroma, 195

of skull, 120

Non-union of fracture, 41

Nucleus pulposus, 152

## O

- OBJECTS, distortion of, 15  
visibility of, dependent on difference in density, 15
- Odontoma, 143
- Ollier's disease, 83
- Os calcis, fracture of, 48
- Osgood-Schlatter's disease, 111
- Ossification of epiphyses, 35, 36  
tables of appearance of centers of, 32, 33
- Osteitis deformans, 101  
of skull, 121  
fibrosa, 35
- Osteo-arthropathy, hypertrophic pulmonary, 105
- Osteochondritis, 108  
dissecans, 186  
of spine, 172
- Osteochondrodystrophy, 102
- Osteochondroma, 77
- Osteochondromatosis, 186
- Osteogenesis imperfecta, 102
- Osteogenic sarcoma, 83
- Osteoma, 77
- Osteomalacia, 103
- Osteomyelitis, 60  
caused by actinomycosis, 73  
of jaw, 143  
of skull, 118  
of spine, 167
- Osteoposkilosis, 107
- Osteoporosis, 112
- Osteosclerosis, 107
- Ovaries, calcification of, 338
- Oxycephaly, 123

## P

- PAGE'S disease, 104
- Palmieri's method of outlining heart, 201
- Papilloma of gall bladder, 316
- Parathyroid adenoma, 322  
of renal pelvis, 331
- Patella cubiti, 31  
fracture of, 50
- Patent ductus arteriosus, 208  
urachus, 338
- Pelvis, fracture of, 44  
osteitis deformans of, 105
- Perforating ulcer of stomach, 284
- Pericardial effusion, 215  
differential diagnosis in, 216
- Pericarditis, adhesive, 216
- Pericardium, calcification of, 217
- Periosteal new-bone formation, 59
- Periostitis, 19, 66  
creeping, 119  
syphilitic, 66
- Peristalsis, gastric, 276, 280
- Perivertebral abscess, 163, 167
- Perthes disease, 108
- Petrositis, 138

- Phlebotomy, 20  
mistaken for urethral calculi, 336
- Phosphorus poisoning, 74
- Pineal gland, calcification of, 131
- Pleura, adhesions of, 256  
calcification of, 262  
endothelioma of, 263
- Pleural exudate, 258
- Pneumonia, 236  
broncho, 237  
lobar, 236
- Pneumonoconiosis, 253
- Pneumoperitoneum, 316
- Pneumothorax, 261
- Polycystic kidney, 331
- Polyp of colon, 309  
of gastric wall, 286  
of sinuses, 135
- Pott's fracture, 49
- Pregnancy, use of roentgenology in, 339
- Prostate gland, calculi in, 338  
enlargement of, 338
- Pottacosis, 252
- Pulmonary osteo-arthropathy, 105
- Pulp stones, 139
- Pyelography, intravenous, 324  
retrograde, 323
- Pylorus, hypertrophic stenosis of, 286  
spasm of, 281, 290
- Pyonephrosis, 327
- Pylorrhea, 140

## R

- RADIATION, effects of over-exposure to, 343  
fibrosis in lung, 254  
necrosis in jaw, 74
- Raynaud's disease, bone changes in, 113
- Rectum, 310
- Renal rickets, 99
- Ribs, actinomycosis of, 73  
anomalies of, 27  
fractures of, 45
- Rickets, 99
- Roentgen ray injuries, 343
- Root cysts of jaw, 142

## S

- SACRALIZATION, partial, 157
- Sacro-iliac joints, dislocation of, 162  
osteochondritis of, 161  
slips, 162
- Salivary calculi, 144
- Sarcoid of lung, 235
- Sarcoma of bone, 74, 83  
of jaw, 143  
of stomach, 286  
osteogenic, 83
- Scaphoid, divided, 28  
fracture of, 29  
head, 124
- Scapula, elevation of, congenital, 27

- Scleroderma, bone changes in, 113  
 Sclerosing osteogenic sarcoma, 85  
 Scoliosis, 162  
 Scurvy, 97  
 Sella, 130  
 Semilunar bone, dislocation of, 56, 57  
 Seminal vesicles, 338  
 Senile atrophy of bone, 112  
 Septum, gumma of, 135  
 Sesamoids, divided, 31  
 Shoulder, *caries sica* of, 65, 185  
     dislocation of, 55  
     fracture of, 47  
 Silicosis, 253  
 Sinuses, 132  
     projections necessary for proper  
     study of, 133  
 Skin fibroma of, 23  
 Skull, anomalies of, 27, 124  
     calcification within, 131  
     carcinoma of, 87  
     changes in, due to anemia, 97, 122  
     chloroma of, 92, 121  
     endothelioma of, 121  
     fracture of, 117  
     gumma of, 69  
     hydrocephalus, 124  
     hyperostosis of, 119  
     malignancy of, 120  
     myeloma of, 90  
     osteitis deformans of, 105, 121  
     osteomyelitis of, 118  
     sutures of, 123  
 Smallpox in bones, 73  
 Solitary cyst of kidney, 332  
 Spasm of cardia, 270  
     of colon, 303  
     of duodenum, 291  
     of esophagus, 274  
 Spastic constipation, 303  
 Spina bifida, 155  
 Spinal cord, tumors of, 173  
 Spine, acute injuries to supporting soft  
     tissues about, 158  
     arthritis of, 168, 174  
     articulations of, 153  
     congenital abnormality of, 157  
     development of, 149  
         variations in, 150, 155  
     discs of, 151  
     epiphyses of, 149  
     fractures of, 158  
         of neural arch, 160  
         of transverse processes, 161  
     hypertrophic arthritis of, 167  
     lines of cleavage in, 150  
     lues, 166  
     lumbo-sacral, variation in, 116, 155  
     normal, 146  
     nucleus pulposus, 152  
     osteochondritis of, 172  
     osteomyelitis of, 167  
     spinous processes, 153  
     Spine, *spondylolisthesis* of, 157, 162  
         syphilis of, 69, 166  
         technic of examination of, 146  
         transverse processes, 153  
         tuberculosis of, 64, 162  
         tumors of, 170  
         typhoid, 71, 165  
         undulant fever, 166  
         variations in, 155  
 Spinous processes, 153  
 Spleen, 311  
 Spondylolisthesis, 155, 162  
 Spontaneous fractures, 82, 88, 91, 102,  
     103, 107  
 Sprengel's deformity, 27  
 Sprue, 295  
     non tropical, 295  
 Steatorrhea, 295  
 Still's disease, 178  
 Stomach, carcinoma of, 261  
     diaphragmatic hernia of, 287  
     diverticula of, 287  
     examination of, fluoroscopic, 353  
     foreign bodies in, 285  
     gastritis of, 286  
     hiatus hernia of, 287  
     leather-bottle (limitis plastica)  
     motility of, 280  
     peristalsis of, 274  
     polyp of, 285  
     postoperative (following an  
         enterostomy), 289  
     rupture of, 274  
     sarcoma of, 286  
     shape and position of, 274  
     syphilis of, 285  
     ulcers of, 284  
         carcinomatous, 281  
 Stones in bladder, 336  
     in gall bladder, 311  
     in kidney, 321  
     in prostate, 338  
     in ureter, 335  
 Stricture, benign, of esophagus, 271  
 Subchondral necrosis, 108  
 Subdiaphragmatic abscess, 226  
 Subdural hemorrhages, 128  
 Substernal thyroid, 191-191  
 Sutures of skull, closure of, 123  
 Synovitis, 177  
 Syphilis, of bone, 66  
     of heart, 213  
     of joints, 71, 185  
     of lung, 215  
     of skull, 69, 118  
     of spine, 69, 161  
     of stomach, 285  
 Syphilitic aortitis, 220  
     dactylitis, 65, 72  
     periostitis, 19, 66, 119

## T

- TABLE of dentition (Thoma), 139  
 of ossification centers, 32-36  
 Tabulation of findings in common bone lesions for differential diagnosis, 113, 114  
 Tarsal bones, anomalies of, 30  
   fractures of, 48  
 Teeth, 139  
   in dermoid cysts, 23  
 Telangiectatic osteogenic sarcoma, 85  
 Tendons, calcification of, 187  
 Thoracic wall, pathologic processes, 191  
 Thymus gland, enlarged, 191  
 Thyroid gland, calcification of, 22  
   intrathoracic, 191  
 Tibial tubercle, separation of, 58  
 Transverse processes of vertebrae, 155  
   fracture of, 161  
 Trigonum, 30  
 Trophic changes in bone, 112  
   miliary, 235  
 Tuberculosis of bone, 62  
   of cecum, 301  
   of joints, 63, 183  
   of kidney, 328  
   of lungs, 230  
   of sacro-iliac joints, 65, 164  
   of spine, 64, 162  
   of ureter, 334  
 Tumors, calcification of, 21  
   of bladder, 338  
   of bone, 75  
     benign, 78  
     malignant, 83  
   of brain, 123  
     encephalography in, 127  
     displacement of pineal gland, 126, 131  
   of esophagus, 272  
   of jaw, 143  
   of kidney, 328  
   of lung, 243  
   of mediastinum, 194, 195  
   of pleura, 263  
   of sinuses, 135  
   of spinal cord, 173  
   of spine, 170  
   of stomach, 281  
 Turret head, 123  
 Typhoid in bone, 71  
   spine, 72, 165

## U

- ULCER, duodenal, 291  
 gastro-jejunal, 295  
 of stomach, 284  
   carcinomatous, 281

- Ulcerative, colitis, 308  
 Undulant fever, 166  
 Unerupted teeth, 139  
 Ureteral calculi, 335  
   visibility of, 321  
 Ureters, 333  
   anomalies of, 334  
   cystic, 336  
   examination of, 333  
   multiple, stones in, 335  
   tuberculosis of, 331  
 Urethra, 338  
 Uterus, 339

## V

- VALVULAR differentiated from syphilitic disease, 212  
 disease of heart, 211  
 Variability in time of appearance of ossification centers, 35  
 Variations, anatomical, 27  
   in time and sequence of closure of sutures of skull, 123  
   in union of epiphyses, 35  
   of carpus, 29  
   of phalanges, 29  
   of ribs, 27  
   of scapula, 28  
   of skull, 27, 123  
   of spine, 150, 155  
   of tarsus, 30  
 Vas deferens, 338  
 Veins, calcification of, 20  
 Vertebrae, actinomycosis of, 167  
   extra, 150  
   fractures of, 44, 158  
 Vertebral bodies, 150, 155  
   extra, 150, 155  
   fractures of, 159  
   osteochondropathy of, 167  
   wedge-shaped, 150  
 Villous arthritis, 178  
 Volvulus, 310

## W

- WARTS, 23  
 Wilms tumor, 329  
 Wrist, anomalies of, 29  
   dislocations of, 55  
   fractures of, 45

## X

- XANTHOMATOSIS, 122

## Y

- YAWS, 72